

# CONSERVATION PLAN FOR LISTED FISH AND AMPHIBIAN SPECIES IN EAST AND WEST LOON LAKES

## LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS



Photo from LLMA Website

### PREPARED FOR:

Loon Lakes Management Association  
40177 North Dell Drive  
Antioch, Illinois 60002

**FEBRUARY 23, 2010**

## INTRODUCTION

This *Conservation Plan* has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the Illinois Endangered Species Protection Act and the regulations adopted pursuant to the Act (Title 17 Illinois Administrative Code, Chapter I, Part 1080). Development of the *Plan* was authorized by the Loon Lakes Management Association (LLMA) pursuant to a request for authorization for Incidental Taking from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR).

The LLMA is a not for profit corporation responsible for lake management in and around East Loon Lake and West Loon Lakes in unincorporated northern Lake County, Illinois. The LLMA is comprised of the property owners that are on the tax assessment roll for Lake County Special Service Area No. 8, which itself was created for the specific purpose of providing funding for lake restoration and maintenance in the Loon Lakes watershed. The LLMA's management activities are coordinated by the Lakes Management Unit of the Lake County Health Department (LCHD).

This *Conservation Plan* and the Incidental Taking authorization will allow the LLMA to continue to conduct lake management activities within the watersheds of the two lakes while avoiding or minimizing risk to several listed animal species known or believed to reside in the two lakes or adversely affecting the habitat of those listed species.

## PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EAST AND WEST LOON LAKES

East and West Loon Lakes are natural glacial lakes in the Fox River watershed. Both lakes are widely used for recreation. East Loon Lake is the larger of the two and it includes the watersheds of West Loon Lake, Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, and Sun Lake. West Loon Lake is connected to East Loon Lake via a shallow channel and East Loon Lake then drains to Lake Marie and eventually to the Fox River via Sequoit Creek. The two lakes have been extensively researched and surveyed over the years by the LCHD, by the IDNR and its predecessor agency (Department of Conservation), and by private consultants.

The lakes provide habitat for several fish species that are listed as threatened or endangered by the IDNR and Illinois Endangered Species Protection Board. The IDNR also has advised that the lakes could potentially host the mudpuppy (*Necturus maculosus*), which is an aquatic salamander and a newly State-listed (2009) amphibian species. The LLMA is mindful of the need to protect listed species and is committed to

doing so in recognition of the special natural resource distinction the species lend to the lakes. The lakes and their surrounding environs also host listed aquatic plants and terrestrial plants as well as listed birds.

Concern has been expressed by some resource agencies that current or potential lake management activities by LLMA might result in the unauthorized “taking” of individuals of one or more listed fish species. The threatened and endangered fish species as identified by IDNR in EcoCAT Project Number 1004079 are listed in Table 1.

**Table 1: Listed Fish Species in East Loon and West Loon Lakes, Lake County Illinois**

| <b>Species</b>                                    | <b>Status</b> |
|---|---------------|
| Banded Killifish ( <i>Fundulus diaphannus</i> )   | Threatened    |
| Starhead Topminnow ( <i>Fundulus dispar</i> )     | Threatened    |
| Blackchin Shiner ( <i>Notropis heterodon</i> )    | Threatened    |
| Blacknose Shiner ( <i>Notropis heterolepsis</i> ) | Endangered    |
| Pugnose Shiner ( <i>Notropis anogenus</i> )       | Endangered    |
| Iowa Darter ( <i>Etheostoma exile</i> )           | Threatened    |

Four of the listed fish species (blacknose shiner, blackchin shiner, banded killifish, and Iowa darter) were collected as recently as July 2009 by EA Engineering, Science, and Technology, Inc. in a survey of the lakes for LLMA (EA Engineering, Science, and Technology, 2009). The mudpuppy was identified as being potentially present during conversations with IDNR staff and was recommended for inclusion in this *Plan* by IDNR.

## CONSERVATION PLAN

The *Conservation Plan's* objective is to avoid or minimize risk of taking listed fish/animal species during the next 10 years of management activities on East Loon Lake and West Loon Lake. The following are the elements of the Plan and are keyed to Title 17 Illinois Administrative Code, Chapter I, Part 1080.

### 1) Description of Impacts

- a. **Location and Ownership** The two lakes are located in Sections 20 and 21, Township 46 North, Range 10 East, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M., in unincorporated Lake County, Illinois (Exhibit 1). The lakes lie east of IL Rt. 83 and south of IL Rt. 173 and are near the Village of Antioch. The lakes are physically

connected via a shallow channel. Key features of each lake as documented by the LCHD in 2008 are presented in Table 2.

The majority of the shorelines on both lakes are owned by private individuals in single family residences or by subdivisions which provide community beaches for their residents. A portion of the shoreline and lake bottom on each lake is owned by the Lake County Forest Preserves (Exhibit 2). There is no public access on either lake although fee-based access does currently exist at a private launch on West Loon Lake.

**Table 2: Characteristics of East and West Loon Lakes**

|                                       | East Loon Lake  | West Loon Lake   |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Acreage</b>                        | 188   | 166  |
| <b>Shoreline length</b>               | 8.1 miles (incl. channels)  | 2.1 miles  |
| <b>Maximum depth</b>                  | 26 feet   | 38 feet  |
| <b>Average depth</b>                  | 6.8 feet  | 14.8 feet  |
| <b>Watershed area</b>                 | 5,259 acres   | 1,136 acres  |
| <b>Primary Uses</b>                   | Fishing, boating, swimming  | Fishing, boating, swimming   |
| <b>Major Watershed Land Uses</b>      | Single family residential, open space, forest, grassland, agriculture   | Single family residential, forest, grassland, agriculture  |
| <b>Access</b>                         | No public access  | Private (public access is available for a fee)   |
| <b>Bottom Ownership</b>               | Private, Lake County Forest Preserve  | Private, Lake County Forest Preserve   |
| <b>Aquatic Plants</b>                 | 24 species  | 18 species   |
| <b>Aquatic Plant Dominants (2008)</b> | Eurasian watermilfoil ( <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> )<br>Coontail ( <i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i> )<br>Watermeal ( <i>Wolffia columbiana</i> ) | Flatstem pondweed ( <i>Potamogeton zosteriformis</i> )<br>Water stargrass ( <i>Heteranthera dubia</i> )<br>Vallisneria ( <i>Vallisneria americana</i> )<br>Sago pondweed ( <i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i> ) |

Sources: Lake County Health Department Lakes Management Unit. *2008 Summary Report of East Loon Lake* and *2008 Summary Report of West Loon Lake*.

**b. Biological Data and Information on Listed Species** The following species narratives as well as the species summary information in Table 3 were derived from:

- *The Fishes of Illinois* by Philip W. Smith (University of Illinois Press, 1980), which is considered the authoritative work on Illinois native fish.



- *The Fishes of Illinois* information was supplemented by information obtained from *Fish of Wisconsin* by George C. Becker (University of Wisconsin Press, 1983) and from *The Freshwater Fishes of Canada* by W. B. Scott and E. J. Crossman (Fisheries Research Board, 1979).
- Information on *Necturus maculosus* was obtained from *Amphibia Web* (<http://amphibiaweb.org>), *Amphibians of Wisconsin* (Wisconsin DNR, Bureau of Endangered Resources, 2001), and the *Illinois Landowner's Guide to Amphibian Conservation* (Illinois Natural History Survey, 2002).

Banded killifish: This fish is described as a slender topminnow, approximately 3 inches in average adult length. Coloration is brown to olive green on the dorsal side and white or yellow-white ventrally. There are usually 12-20 vertical bars on the sides of these fish although the bars are not always conspicuous. The Banded killifishes' preferred habitat is in quiet areas of clear glacial lakes having abundant aquatic vegetation. It typically is found in schools of a few to many individuals in sand-bottomed shallows. Banded killifish feed on a variety of organisms throughout the water column. Spawning occurs in late spring and early summer with small clusters of eggs adhering to aquatic vegetation.

Starhead topminnow: This species is in the killifish family and has vertical bars on its sides similar to the Banded killifish. Adults are usually about 2.5 inches in length. This fish occurs in glacial lakes and in clear, well vegetated floodplain lakes and marshes. Diet includes snails, crustaceans, insects, and algae. Spawning takes place in late spring and early summer amidst dense beds of aquatic vegetation.

Blackchin shiner: This species is found in schools in clear, well-vegetated lakes in Lake and Cook counties as well as in streams flowing into and out of such lakes. Diet includes minute crustaceans, plant material, and immature aquatic insects. The Blackchin shiner is described as "stout-bodied" and as "silvery" but straw-colored above and white ventrally with a prominent head-to-tail lateral line. *The Fishes of Illinois* states that no details are available on the reproductive habits of blackchin shiners. *Fishes of Wisconsin* states that spawning in Wisconsin occurs from June to August. Average length is 2.5 inches. Its preferred habitat is in weedy inshore waters.

Blacknose shiner: Blacknose shiners are found in some of Lake County's glacial lakes that have clear water and abundant vegetation and elsewhere in Illinois in certain clear streams located in extensive sand areas. This fish is cylindrical and slender, and is olive-colored above and silvery below. It is very similar in appearance to the Blackchin shiner. Blacknose shiners typically average 2.5 inches in length. Feeding

and reproductive habits are poorly known, but spawning is believed to occur June-August. The species is unable to exist in highly turbid waters, and siltation is cited as a primary cause for its decline.

Pugnose shiner: Pugnose shiners are slender and small (1.5 to 2 inches in length) and are straw-colored with transparent fins. The mouths of Pugnose shiners are sharply upturned so as to be almost vertical. These fish occur in clear, well vegetated natural lakes. Few details on reproductive behavior or feeding habits are available but spawning is believed to occur in spring. Increased turbidity is the principal reason for its decline. This species was believed extirpated in Illinois until post-1965 collections were made from Channel Lake, Loon Lake (not specified as to whether East or West lakes or both), and Grass Lake in Lake County.

Iowa darter: This species occurs in clear, well vegetated lakes, sloughs, and low gradient streams. Iowa darters are intolerant of high turbidity, and high turbidity and drainage are cited as primary factors for decline of the Iowa darter in Illinois. The fish are described as "slender" and they attain an adult length of about 3 inches. Overall coloration is dark brown or olive-brown on back and sides and yellowish or creamy white below. However, breeding males are very colorful including blue and orange bands on the sides of fish. Spawning takes place in April in shallow water over submerged tree roots, aquatic vegetation, or organic debris. Adult Iowa darters feed upon benthic organisms including immature insects and amphipods.

Mudpuppy: Mudpuppies are large salamanders with permanent gills. They are completely aquatic throughout their lives. Adult mudpuppies range from about 12 to 16 inches in length and are rusty brown to gray or black on their dorsal sides with bluish black spots. Mating occurs in fall or winter but may extend through April with eggs (in clutches of 30 to 140 eggs) deposited in nests under rocks, logs, and other submerged cover. Male mudpuppies guard nests and eggs hatch 1 to 2 months after they are laid. They inhabit a range of aquatic habitats including clear, cool lakes and typically forage at night and hide under large rocks, logs, and other cover during the day. Diet includes a range of aquatic invertebrates, including crayfish, aquatic insects and larvae, snails, and annelids. Siltation is a problem for mudpuppies. Other threats include taking by pet collectors and the tendency of people to needlessly kill the creatures if hooked while fishing or otherwise encountered.

Known biologic data and habitat preferences for each of the listed species are summarized in Table 3.

**c. and d. Description of the Activities Potentially Resulting in Takings and the Anticipated Adverse Effects on Listed Species** The LLMA currently conducts aquatic weed harvesting, contracts for aquatic herbicide applications, and performs other management activities to maintain and improve the quality of the lakes and the recreational uses of the lakes. There also is the potential for additional management activities in the future such as dredging sediment-clogged channels, and shoreline protection. Existing and possible future management projects and impacts associated with each include:

Mechanical harvesting of aquatic plants The LLMA owns and operates a mechanical aquatic plant harvester. Operation of that equipment could potentially result in taking of listed fish species or *Necturus maculosus* through injury or death by cutter heads or by removal from the water by the harvester's conveyor. Harvester operation can also result in removal of aquatic vegetation that may be consumed as food or used as shelter or spawning substrate by listed species and may also cause temporary turbidity in the area of operation (especially if operated at very shallow depths).

Hand harvesting of aquatic plants Hand harvesting will result in the removal of minor quantities of aquatic vegetation in near-shore areas and is not likely to cause adverse impact on the listed fish or amphibian species.

Herbicide applications to aquatic plants Use of aquatic herbicides will result in mortality of plants susceptible to the herbicide. Treating too large an area of a lake with herbicide at one time can also cause oxygen deficits with harmful repercussions for aquatic organisms, especially if done during summer months. In the extreme, complete eradication of rooted aquatic vegetation would negatively impact lake water quality and also adversely affect the shelter and spawning requirements of the listed fish species.

Lake aeration would be expected to have beneficial effects on the listed species.

Use of bacterial pellets This technique purports to control sludge, muck, and nutrients in lakes through application of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria. It typically is applied to only small areas and is not expected to have adverse effects on listed species. This management technique has been used in limited fashion at beaches and boat launches on both lakes in the past. No adverse impacts would be expected since the treatment does not cause turbidity or result in oxygen deficits.

Table 3: Habitat Characteristics of Listed Fish/Amphibian Species in East Loon and West Loon Lakes

| Species   | Spawning   | Habitat  | Turbidity  | Substrate  | Forage Base   | Other   |
|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|
| Banded killifish<br>( <i>Fundulus diaphanous</i> )  | Late spring-early summer in aquatic vegetation                       | Clear lakes with abundant aquatic vegetation   | Clear  | Gravel, sand, silt, marl, clay, detritus, and cobble | A generalized feeder eating various organisms in water column   | Usually found in schools; has strong preference for broad, sandy shallows during the warm season  |
| Starhead topminnow<br>( <i>Fundulus dispar</i> )    | Late spring-early summer in aquatic vegetation                       | Glacial lakes                                  | Clear to slightly turbid                                     |  | Snails, crustaceans, insects, algae                             | Occurs singly or in pairs; skims along just beneath the water surface   |
| Blackchin shiner<br>( <i>Notropis heterodon</i> )   | June to August (in WI, no info for IL)                               | Clear, well vegetated lakes                    | Clear to slightly turbid                                     | Sand, gravel, mud, silt                              | Small crustaceans, plant material, and immature aquatic insects | Usually found in schools; favors water depths of 0.1 to 0.5 m   |
| Blacknose shiner<br>( <i>Notropis heterolepis</i> ) | June through August (probable), suspected to occur over sandy places | Glacial lakes with abundant aquatic vegetation | Clear; populations disappear rapidly if waters become turbid |  | Small crustaceans, plant material, and immature aquatic insects | Favors water depths of 0.1 to 0.5 m   |
| Pugnose shiner<br>( <i>Notropis anogenus</i> )      | Mid-May and July   | Clear, well vegetated natural lakes            | Clear; intolerant of turbidity                               | Sand, cobble, silt, clay                             |   | Occurs in small schools; often is associated with <i>Chara</i> beds in shallow water; timid and secretive; drops to the bottom to hide in vegetation if disturbed |
| Iowa darter ( <i>Etheostoma exile</i> )             | April  | Clear, well vegetated lakes                    | Clear to only slightly turbid                                | Sand, gravel, mud, silt                              | Immature aquatic insects and amphipods                          | Favors depths less than 1.5 m; often associated with filamentous algae; burrows into bottom debris when disturbed   |
| Mudpuppy ( <i>Necturus maculosus</i> )              | Spring   | Lakes, ponds, and rivers                       | Clear  | Flat rocks and boulders preferred                    | Diverse range of aquatic invertebrates                          | <i>Necturus maculosus</i> is a permanently aquatic amphibian; listed in 2009 as Illinois-Threatened   |

Dredging Maintenance dredging has been discussed as a means to restore depths in the connecting channel between the two lakes and in channels in East Loon Lake. This would result in short-term turbidity in the water column during dredging operations as well as disruption of benthic habitat in the dredged areas. Depending upon season and areas dredged, dredging could disrupt the spawning of listed species and could adversely affect reproductive success. Either mechanical or hydraulic dredging would be expected to result in injury or mortality to *Necturus maculosus* if any are encountered.

Fish stocking The lakes already contain predator fish such as largemouth bass, northern pike, walleye, channel catfish, and muskellunge and stocking efforts have taken place in the past. Adding to the population of gamefish as is typically done in lake stocking programs might adversely affect the population of listed species since some individuals likely become part of the forage base for predators. However, the listed fish species have adapted to co-exist with predators. Large predator fish such as muskellunge or muskellunge hybrids potentially could adversely affect *Necturus maculosus* if that species is present in the lakes.

Shoreline restoration The LCHD estimates that 19 percent of the West Loon Lake shoreline and 30 percent of the East Loon Lake shoreline has some degree of erosion. Past shoreline protection efforts by the LLMA have included installation of geo-fabric, rip rap, and native shoreline plantings. Shoreline restoration involving native vegetation or installation of cobble, rip rap, or boulders would be expected to have beneficial impacts on the listed species. Conversely, shoreline protection with sheetpile armoring would reduce habitat for macroinvertebrates and other aquatic life. The only plans currently being considered involving sheetpile stabilization relate to the need to protect the banks and shore of the connecting channel with replacement sheetpile if and when the channel is dredged.

Boat launch restoration and creation This could result in lake bottom and shoreline disturbances although the area affected would be minimal. Minor turbidity increases might also result during construction.

**2.) Measures by Applicant to Minimize and Mitigate and Funding Available to Finance Those Measures**

- a. **Plans to minimize area affected, estimated number of individuals of listed species taken, and amount of habitat affected** The two lakes collectively comprise over 350 surface acres. The LLMA is aware that it has responsibilities regarding listed species when conducting management

activities on the lakes. The LLMA is also aware that aquatic vegetation is an essential life requirement of many of the fish species. The LLMA is not at all interested in eliminating aquatic vegetation from the lakes, but rather in controlling the large monotypic stands of invasives through managed herbicide applications and through managed harvesting so that traditional recreational activities on the lakes can continue.

The LLMA plans to minimize the risk of taking listed species by minimizing the areas targeted for application of management measures. Of all the management measures now employed or being considered, mechanical weed harvesting is believed to pose the most direct threat to the species of interest because harvesters are known to gather small fish along with the cut weeds that are collected. LLMA will implement a plan that will restrict the harvester to cutting several narrow navigational lanes that will allow recreational boats to pass from launch ramps, private piers, and near-shore moorings to the open waters of the lake. In addition to limiting the area of harvester operation, efforts also will be made to educate operators to recognize listed species so individuals that might be brought on board by the harvester's conveyor can potentially be returned to the water. Nonetheless, it is believed that even with precautions, possibly as many as 100 individuals of all species may be taken, and that is why incidental take authorization is being sought. In addition, in order to reduce potential impacts on reproductive recruitment of listed fish, LLMA will not initiate harvesting until late-June of each year, by which time it is believed that these fish will have completed initial spawning. Also, large blocks of aquatic vegetation will be left unmanaged in each lake.

Eurasian watermilfoil (in late spring and throughout summer) is the aquatic macrophyte posing the greatest problems for residents and recreational users. Of these, EWM is the most invasive and problematic, and East Loon Lake is the lake most impacted by its presence with large areas of infestation. The LCHD's plant density surveys conducted in 2008 found EWM at 62 percent of the East Loon Lake sample sites in June, increasing to 73 percent presence in August 2008. In West Loon Lake, EWM was found at about 18 percent of sites in June and at 33 percent of sites in August.

With the cooperation of and assistance from the LCHD, the LLMA will:

- Prioritize harvesting to occur in areas where Eurasian watermilfoil is most densely concentrated. LCHD will approve the aquatic plant management plan each year prior to implementation.

- Establish standard operational procedures so the harvester does not cut in shallow, near-shore waters (other than perpendicular lanes for specific piers and boat ramps) where the listed fish typically occur or at speeds that disturb substrate, create turbidity problems, or not allow time for fish to evade.
- Under the annual Memorandum of Agreement between LLMA and LCHD, the LLMA will submit monthly reports to LCHD, mapping and documenting how many loads of biomass are cut and removed from the lakes by the harvester.

With respect to herbicide treatments, only spring applications of 2, 4-D to concentrations of Eurasian watermilfoil are currently being considered. However, with time, use of other approved aquatic herbicides also may be warranted for spot treatments of specific problem areas. As noted, the current greatest infestations of EWM are in East Loon Lake, minimizing the need for applications in West Loon. Experience has shown that 2, 4-D is moderately to highly effective on Eurasian watermilfoil and expectations are that herbicide applications can be reduced with time as the EWM is controlled and beneficial native plants re-colonize areas now occupied by EWM. It is important to note that 2, 4-D does not affect aquatic monocots including many of the beneficial native pondweeds that occur in the lakes.

**b. Plans for management of the area affected that will enable continued use of the area by threatened and endangered species** The most intensive management activities planned for the lakes and the ones most likely to directly interface with the listed species will be aquatic plant control through mechanical harvesting and herbicide treatment of EWM.

- As stated, mechanical harvesting will be limited to that necessary to open and maintain boat access lanes and will be primarily conducted in depths greater than those favored by the listed fish species (1.5 meters or less). The harvester currently used by LLMA has a cutting width of 5 feet and a maximum cutting depth of 8 feet. Standard operating procedure will be for the equipment operator to harvest only in water depths greater than 4-feet and keeping the cutter head no closer than 3-feet above the lake bottom in order to avoid fish seeking shelter in and along the substrate and also the bottom-dwelling *Necturus maculosus*. Depths shallower than 4 feet are encountered only in near-shore areas where harvesting needs to be done to create lake access for specific piers, launches, or channels. For example, in Laguna Channel at the north end of



East Loon Lake, the harvester will need to operate 2-feet above the channel bottom in order to provide boating access to the lake. These specific areas will be proposed by LLMA and submitted to LCHD for approval prior to each harvesting season. To minimize potential impact to spawning fish, no harvesting will be conducted until late-June of each year.

In addition, a policy will be implemented so that cutting will be done at low forward speed in order to provide ample warning to fish allowing them to evade or to seek shelter in the substrate. Low operational speeds will improve cutting and harvesting efficiency and also minimize risk of turbidity in the shallower areas.

- Harvester operators will be instructed to return all turtles and any mudpuppies that might be collected to the lake. Authorization for operator handling of the listed species necessary to accomplish safe returns is requested as part of the Incidental Take permit. The harvester also will be equipped with clear color photos of all listed fish species and brief narrative descriptions in the hope that any listed fish removed from the water by conveyor can be identified and rapidly returned to the water.
- With guidance and assistance from the LCHD, an effort will be made to map and annually prioritize areas for herbicide treatment of EWM. (The LCHD previously made recommendations for 2009 harvesting and herbiciding in the two lakes in its *2008 Summary Reports*). It is anticipated that no more than 25-30 acres per year (or approximately 15% of East Loon Lake) would be treated in any given year with a reasonable expectation to treat specific areas for 2 to 3 consecutive years to bring current infestations under control. No herbicide applications are currently made in West Loon Lake although it is possible that this alternative would need to be applied during the 10-year period of the authorization. All applications would be made in early- to mid-spring and only in areas infested with EWM. Spring applications will result in plant die-off at a time when dissolved oxygen levels are typically high so problems associated with oxygen deficits due to plant decomposition should not materialize. Label instructions and application rates will be observed and applications will only be made by licensed aquatic herbicide applicators/operators.
- Lake County Forest Preserves (LCFP) has stated that harvesting and herbicide treatments should not be conducted on those portions of the lakes where the lake bottom is owned by LCFP. This

includes approximately 23.5 acres of West Loon Lake and 10.8 acres of East Loon Lake (see Exhibit 2). Accordingly, both those areas will be avoided in EWM herbicide treatment. However, it is proposed that minimal harvesting be allowed in West Loon Lake over Preserve-owned lake bottom to allow recreational boaters from an adjoining subdivision to have access lanes as they have enjoyed in the past. The LLMA will attempt to secure permission to harvest “horseshoe” lanes approximately 15-feet wide and extending no more than 3 feet beneath the lake surface in this 23.5-acre area. It is estimated that these lanes will constitute a total of 0.5 to 0.75 acre (see Exhibit 3 for planned harvesting plan).

Lake County Forest Preserves also requested that three specific investigations or studies be conducted as part of the LLMA *Conservation Plan*: 1.) an investigation of E/T populations of fish and plant in each of the lakes, 2.) an assessment of vegetation densities to determine if harvesting is necessary, and 3.) identification and location of invasive species within the lakes.

In response to that request, the LLMA will request the IDNR Division of Fisheries to conduct supplemental fish surveys with the listed fish in mind. LLMA also will provide LCFP with:

- 1) A copy of EA Engineering, Science, and Technology’s 2009 report *Survey of State-Listed Fishes from East and West Loon Lakes, Lake County, Illinois* which documents the most recent survey of threatened and endangered fish in the lakes (See Appendix A)
- 2) Copies of the LCHD 2008 reports on West Loon and East Loon Lakes which document the results of 2008 aquatic plant surveys, including data and map information on species and densities. Separate maps in those reports illustrate current (2008) EWM densities in both June and August in each lake. The reports include the LCHD’s map recommendations for herbicide applications and mechanical harvesting on the lakes which serve as the basis for current and future management activities. Copies of both reports are included herein as Appendix B (West Loon Lake) and Appendix C (East Loon Lake). LCHD has agreed to pre-screen any proposed harvesting lanes on Forest Preserve property for listed plant species and advise LLMA staff on preferred harvesting lanes consistent with Exhibit 3.
- 3) With respect to invasive species, Eurasian watermilfoil is the predominant invasive of concern in the two lakes. As noted, current EWM densities for each lake are mapped in Appendices B and C. The lakes also include curlyleaf pondweed (*Potamogeton crispus*) but that

species has not presented a management problem. Invasive zebra mussels are also present in the lakes.

- If dredging is conducted, protocols will need to be developed to limit direct impacts to listed species. These could include pre-dredge seining in the work area to remove and re-locate fish along with expanded use of turbidity curtains to serve as fish barriers to prevent return of re-located individuals. Turbidity during dredging will need to be minimized in order to protect turbidity-intolerant species and to prevent suspended materials from being deposited in the lakes.

**c. Description of all measures to be implemented to minimize or mitigate the effects of proposed actions on listed species** The LLMA will accomplish this by:

- Practicing *de minimis* aquatic weed harvesting and herbicide application, currently concentrating on EWM control in East Loon Lake.
- In the case of herbicide applications, it is possible that a range of aquatic herbicides would be used for spot treatment of problem areas throughout the 10-year span of this *Plan*. The *Plan* keeps that option open should it be needed, particularly for EWM control. Short-term plans, however, call only for spring season application of herbicide (not to exceed 25-30 acres of East Loon Lake) to areas of EWM concentration as a means of controlling that invasive.
- The LLMA has been working and will continue to work with the LCHD to map and target the priority areas for herbicide treatment of Eurasian watermilfoil. LCHD will pre-approve LLMA's annual aquatic plant management plan.
- Operating harvesting equipment only in water depths primarily greater than 4 feet which will avoid the shallow water habitat preferred by many of the listed fish species. LCHD will pre-approve any harvesting plans. No harvesting will commence prior to late-June.
- Operating harvesting equipment at low cutting speed to give fish an opportunity to escape and operating in such a manner that cutter heads do not come within 1 foot of the bottom substrate that is favored by *Necturus maculosus* and also by small fish when disturbed.
- Providing the harvester operator with clear descriptions and photos of the listed species so that collected individuals have some opportunity of being returned to the lakes.

- Limiting dredging and shoreline restoration activities to those areas that are problematic. For shoreline restoration and protection projects, efforts will be focused at using naturalized measures that will enhance shoreline fish and macroinvertebrate habitat.
  - Stocking fish only in accordance with IDNR Division of Fisheries recommendations.
- d. **Plans for monitoring the effects of measures used to minimize or mitigate effects on listed species** The LLMA will request IDNR Fisheries to have the listed species monitored as part of Special Survey efforts. The IDNR fisheries biologists are very familiar with the two lakes having conducted several recent and historical fish surveys. Monitoring would be accomplished every five years through electrofishing and seining, with the timing of the special surveys set to coincide with the habits and habitats of the listed species rather than those of traditional sportfish monitored in IDNR lake surveys. And, while not the subject of this plan, it is anticipated that the status of listed aquatic plants in the lakes will be documented by the LCHD as part of its recurring studies of Lake County lakes.
- e. **Adaptive management practices to be employed to deal with changes or unforeseen circumstances** In the event that the measures planned to minimize takings are ineffective, the LLMA will work with the LCHD's Lakes Management Unit and the IDNR to develop and employ alternate management measures.
- f. **Verification that adequate funding is available to support and implement all mitigation activities** The LLMA is incorporated as a not for profit Illinois corporation for the purpose of managing, protecting, and improving Loon Lakes and their watershed. To fund management activities, East and West Loon Lakes and the adjacent and surrounding residential neighborhoods are included in Lake County Special Service Area 8 which was specifically created to finance lake restoration and maintenance. The LLMA has existed since 1983 and the Special Service Area has been in existence for 20 years.

Unlike most other lakes in Lake County where homeowner or subdivision dues, user fees, or voluntary donations are relied upon to pay for management, East and West Loon Lakes benefit from having earmarked annual property tax revenues available for LLMA utilization. The tax levy for the Special Service Area has been established by ordinance to produce \$50,000 annually. This

assures that the management and monitoring activities established by this *Conservation Plan* can be funded.

By ordinance, the LCHD coordinates the activities of the Special Service Area and oversees the disbursement of funds for lake management activities. The LCHD is in a position to ensure that provisions of this *Conservation Plan* are observed.

- 3) **Description of alternative actions considered (including “no action alternative”) that would not result in a take and reasons that alternative was not selected.** A “Do Nothing” management approach for East and West Loon Lakes will totally contravene LLMA objectives of facilitating and improving recreational use of the lakes while protecting native plants, fish, and wildlife. The areas of lakes impacted by invasive Eurasian watermilfoil will increase. Local residents’ concern for maintaining the recreation viability of the two lakes makes invasive aquatic plant control and other potential management measures appropriate.

A reduced level of plant harvesting and herbiciding could be implemented as an alternative. Harvesting and herbicide applications are perhaps the primary management measures that might exert potential impact on listed species. However, both methods of vegetation control offer benefits to the lakes’ users and to the lakes’ aquatic ecosystems as well. Benefits of harvesting include relief from nuisance conditions, improved boat passage, and removal of invasive plant biomass from the lakes. Continued control of EWM will allow native plant diversity to be maintained which should be beneficial to listed fish. In East and West Loon Lakes, one of the goals of plant harvesting is to permit recreational access and navigation. There is no interest in wholesale harvesting effort to create weed-free lakes.

Spring herbicide treatments for EWM control have been shown to be beneficial, often allowing beneficial native plants to re-colonize lake areas and become dominant after EWM concentrations are reduced. Reducing the level of harvesting or herbiciding may allow EWM to become more dominant which is an undesirable outcome for both native pondweeds and other aquatic plants.

With respect to harvesting, IDNR Fisheries concluded in a *Supplemental Survey Report* for the lakes (dated January 22, 2008) that harvesting should be maintained because of the benefits of better access for recreational users, nutrient removal, and reduction in the potential for occurrence of algal blooms. The *Supplemental Survey Report* noted that continued confirmed presence of listed species was indicative that

current and past lake management practices have not adversely altered listed species habitat or reduced their chances of survival.

4) **Data and information to indicate that proposed taking will not reduce the likelihood of continued survival of the listed species in the wild in Illinois** Continued presence of listed fish species in East and West Loon Lakes after approximately 20 years of harvesting and other management suggests that management measures likely have not adversely altered habitat or reduced chances of survival. EA Engineering, Science, and Technology's seining efforts in July 2009 collected the following in West Loon and East Loon Lakes: Blacknose shiner (15), Blackchin shiner (75), and Banded killifish (3). These fish are also found in other glacial lakes in northeastern Illinois, including other lakes in the Sequoit Creek watershed of which the Loon Lakes are a part. Other species such as the Pugnose shiner have not been documented for several years in Lake County lakes according to the LCHD.

5) **An implementation agreement including:**

a. **Names and signatures** of all participants in the execution of the conservation plan: The Loon Lakes Management Association and the Lake County Health Department will be the participants in the implementation of the Conservation Plan. A draft agreement detailing the responsibilities of each entity has been prepared for review by LLMA and LCHD and is included herein as Appendix D. As per an understanding at the County level, Lake County Forest Preserves is allowing the LCHD to represent its interests with respect to the Conservation Plan and the Incidental Take authorization.

b. **Obligations and responsibilities** of each parties and schedules and deadlines: These are set forth in the draft agreement. The LLMA is and will continue to be the management agency conducting lake management activities. Those activities are funded by taxes levied against property in Lake County Special Service Area No. 8. All lake management activities (including those having the potential to impact listed animal species) will be coordinated with and reviewed by the LCHD annually throughout the ten-year term of the implementation agreement. The LCHD will represent the interests of the County of Lake and will offer technical guidance and other assistance to the LLMA.

- c. **Certification** that each participant in the execution of the plan has legal authority to carry out responsibilities of the plan: The County of Lake has assigned the County Health Department's Environmental Health Division Lakes Management Unit the responsibility of coordinating lake restoration and maintenance activities within Special Service Area No. 8 (enacting Ordinance included as Appendix E). The Loon Lakes Management Association was created for the purpose of providing long-term management, restoration, and protection of East and West Loon Lakes and their watershed (a copy of Association by-laws is included in Appendix F).
  
- d. **Assurance of compliance with all other federal, State, and local regulations pertinent to the proposed action and to execution of the conservation plan** The Loon Lakes Management Association and the LCHD agree to comply with all applicable regulations regarding the proposed action and the implementation of the *Conservation Plan*.
  
- e. **Copies of and federal authorizations** for taking: Not applicable. There are no federally-listed species that will be affected by the management activities or by the implementation of the management plan.



## REFERENCES

Smith, Philip W. *The Fishes of Illinois*. University of Illinois Press, 1980.

Becker, George C. *Fishes of Wisconsin* Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin Press, 1983  
<http://digital.library.wisc.edu/1711.dl/EcoNatRes.FishesWI>

Scott, W. B. and E. J. Crossman. *The Freshwater Fishes of Canada*. Fisheries Research Board, 1979.

Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Division of Fisheries. Supplemental Survey Report for East and West Loon Lakes. January 22, 2008.

EA Engineering, Science & Technology. *Survey of State-Listed Fishes from East and West Loon Lakes, Lake County, Illinois* August 2009.

Lake County Health Department Lakes Management Unit. *2008 Summary Report of West Loon Lake*. Waukegan, IL, 2008.

Lake County Health Department Lakes Management Unit. *2008 Summary Report of East Loon Lake*. Waukegan, IL, 2008.



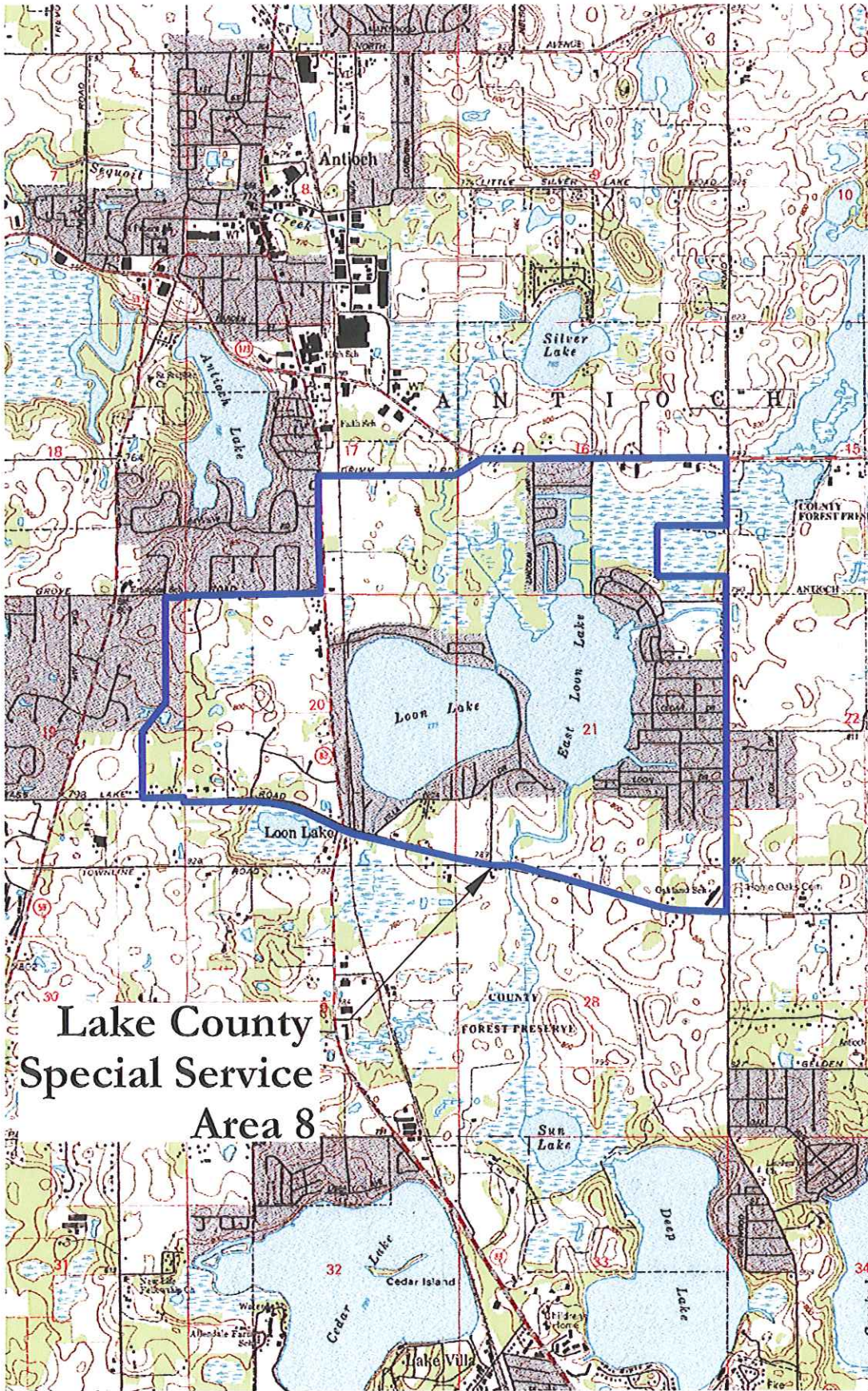


EXHIBIT 1



LOON LAKES  
CONSERVATION  
PLAN



SITE LOCATION



SECTION 16,20 & 21

TOWNSHIP 46 N

RANGE 10 E

DATE: 1993



SCALE:  
1" = 3000'





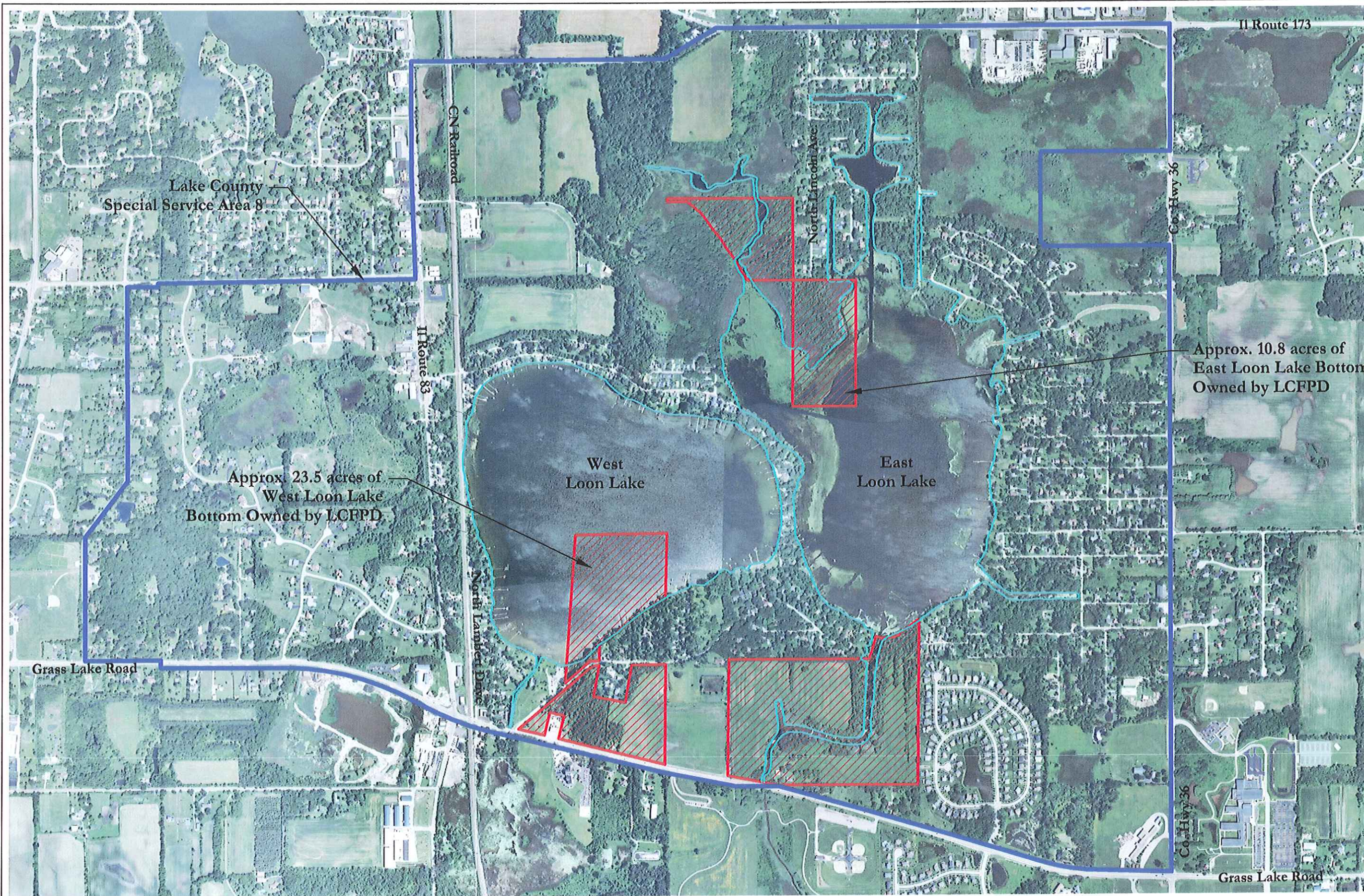


EXHIBIT 2



LOON LAKES  
CONSERVATION  
PLAN



ESTIMATED LAKE  
COUNTY FOREST  
PRESERVE PARCEL  
BOUNDARIES ON  
2008 AERIAL  
PHOTOGRAPH



SCALE:  
1" = 1000'





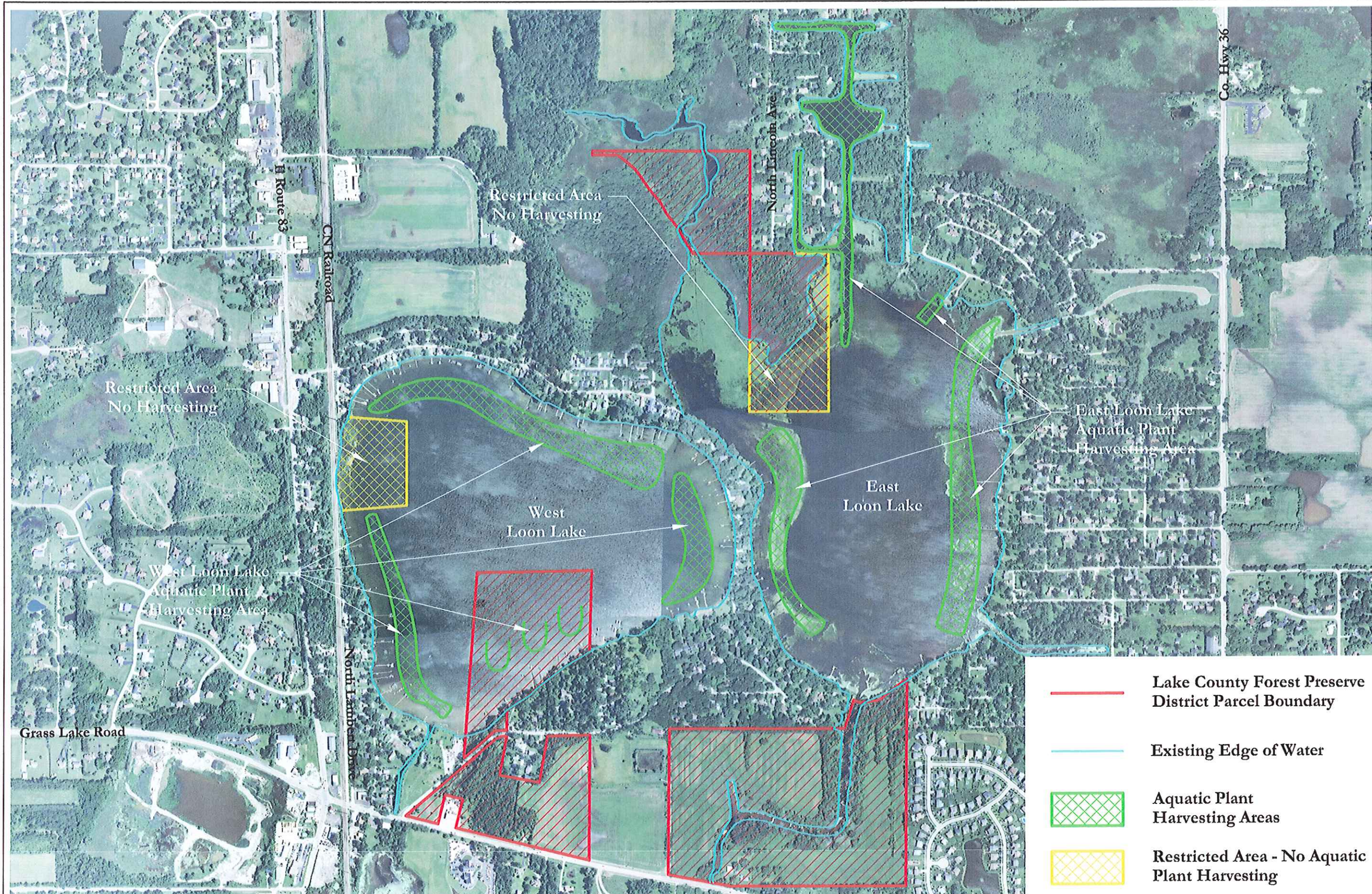


EXHIBIT 3



LOON LAKES  
CONSERVATION  
PLAN







TYPICAL AQUATIC  
PLANT  
HARVESTING  
AREAS



SCALE:  
1" = 800'



-  Lake County Forest Preserve District Parcel Boundary
-  Existing Edge of Water
-  Aquatic Plant Harvesting Areas
-  Restricted Area - No Aquatic Plant Harvesting



**APPENDIX A**

**SURVEY OF STATE-LISTED FISHES FROM EAST AND WEST LOON LAKES,  
LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

**(PREPARED BY EA ENGINEERING, SCIENCE, AND TECHNOLOGY)**

**Survey of State-Listed Fishes from East and West Loon Lakes,  
Lake County, Illinois**

Prepared by:

EA Engineering, Science & Technology  
444 Lake Cook Rd., Suite 18  
Deerfield, IL 60015

Prepared for:

Loon Lakes Management Association

August 2009

## INTRODUCTION

EA Engineering, Science, & Technology, Inc. was contracted by the Loon Lakes Management Association to determine the status of six state-listed fish species in East Loon Lake (ELL) and West Loon Lake (WLL) and whether or not mechanical harvesting of aquatic macrophytes was resulting in the incidental collection of those species. Pugnose shiner (*Notropis anogenus*), blacknose shiner (*N. heterolepis*), blackchin shiner (*N. heterodon*), banded killifish (*Fundulus diaphanus*), northern starhead topminnow (*F. dispar*), and Iowa darter (*Etheostoma exile*) have all been reported previously from ELL and/or WLL (EA 1996, Seegert 1990, and Smith 1979). ELL is an Illinois Natural Areas Inventory (INAI) Site due to its ecological diversity and aquatic habitat, which is suitable for the aforementioned state-listed species. Iowa darter, banded killifish, northern starhead topminnow, and blackchin shiner are listed as state-threatened, while pugnose shiner and blacknose shiner are listed as state-endangered.

## METHODS

Fish were collected on 7 July using a 30-ft long bag seine with an 1/8-inch mesh bag and 3/16-inch mesh wings. Two to six seine hauls were conducted at five locations in ELL and seven locations in WLL (Figure 1). Sampling was conducted in those habitat areas most likely to yield the aforementioned six target species, i.e., clear water with moderate to abundant submersed aquatic vegetation. Concurrent with seining, the incidental collection of target species while conducting aquatic macrophyte harvesting was assessed. Four, 6-10 minute harvester runs were conducted in WLL, whereas six, 4-11 minute runs were conducted in ELL (Figure 2). Each Run was typically conducted in 3-6 feet of water depth. All aquatic macrophytes collected during harvesting were retained and examined for fish. A 10-ft straight seine with 1/8-inch mesh was placed on the floor of the harvester to prevent specimens collected while harvesting from falling through the floor grating of the harvester. The length (time) of each run was determined by the amount of aquatic macrophytes collected. Voucher specimens were retained for each state-listed species collected.

## RESULTS

### Overview

Collectively, 16 species were collected in Loon Lake by seining and mechanical harvesting (Tables 1 and 2). Eight species (central mudminnow, blacknose shiner, blackchin shiner, bluntnose minnow, banded killifish, lake chubsucker, green sunfish, and pumpkinseed) were collected exclusively by seining; Iowa darter was collected only by harvester; and six species (grass pickerel, golden shiner, warmouth, largemouth bass, black crappie, and yellow perch) were collected by both gears (Table 2). Species richness and relative abundance of the dominant species were generally similar among ELL and WLL. For example, eight of the 16 total species encountered were collected in both ELL and WLL (Table 2). However, blacknose shiner and Iowa darter, both listed species, were collected exclusively in WLL, whereas central mudminnow, lake chubsucker, green sunfish, pumpkinseed, and black crappie were restricted to ELL. In total, eleven species were collected in WLL, dominated by blackchin shiner, bluntnose



minnow, bluegill, and largemouth bass, whereas golden shiner, bluegill, and largemouth bass dominated the catch in ELL, which contained 13 species (Table 2).

### **Target Species Collected Seining**

Three of the six state-listed species known to occur in Loon Lake were collected in July 2009 by seining, and a fourth, Iowa darter, was collected during macrophyte harvesting. Blackchin shiner and banded killifish were collected in both ELL and WLL, whereas blacknose shiner was collected in WLL only (Table 3).

#### Blackchin Shiner

Blackchin shiner was the most abundant of the three listed species; 69 blackchin shiners were collected in WLL, while only six were collected in ELL. Most (64 percent) of the blackchin shiners collected in WLL were found at Locations 1 and 2, along the western shore (Table 3 and Figure 1). The six blackchin shiners collected in ELL were distributed equally among two locations: Location 1 (along the east shore) and Location 2 (along the north shore).

#### Blacknose Shiner

Fifteen blacknose shiners were collected seining in WLL, nearly all (87 percent) were collected at Location 4, along the southeast shore (Table 3 and Figure 1). No blacknose shiners were collected seining in ELL.

#### Banded Killifish

Two banded killifish were collected seining in WLL, one at Location 2 along the west shore and one at Location 5 along the east shore (Table 3 and Figure 1). A single banded killifish was collected at Location 3 in ELL, along the north shore.

### **Target Species Collected Harvesting**

Iowa darter was the only state-listed species collected during macrophyte harvesting in Loon Lake in July 2009. Two Iowa darters were collected in WLL during harvesting run # 4, along the north shore (Figure 2). No Iowa darters were collected harvesting in ELL.

### REFERENCES

- EA Engineering, Science, & Technology. 1996. Fish survey of East and West Loon Lakes. EA. Deerfield, IL
- Seegert, G. 1990. The status of the pugnose shiner (*Notropis anogenus*) in Lake County, Illinois. Report to Illinois DNR, Endangered Species Office.
- Smith, P.W. 1979. The fishes of Illinois. University of Illinois Press, Urbana. 314 pp.

Figure 1. Seining Locations in East and West Loon Lakes, July 2009.

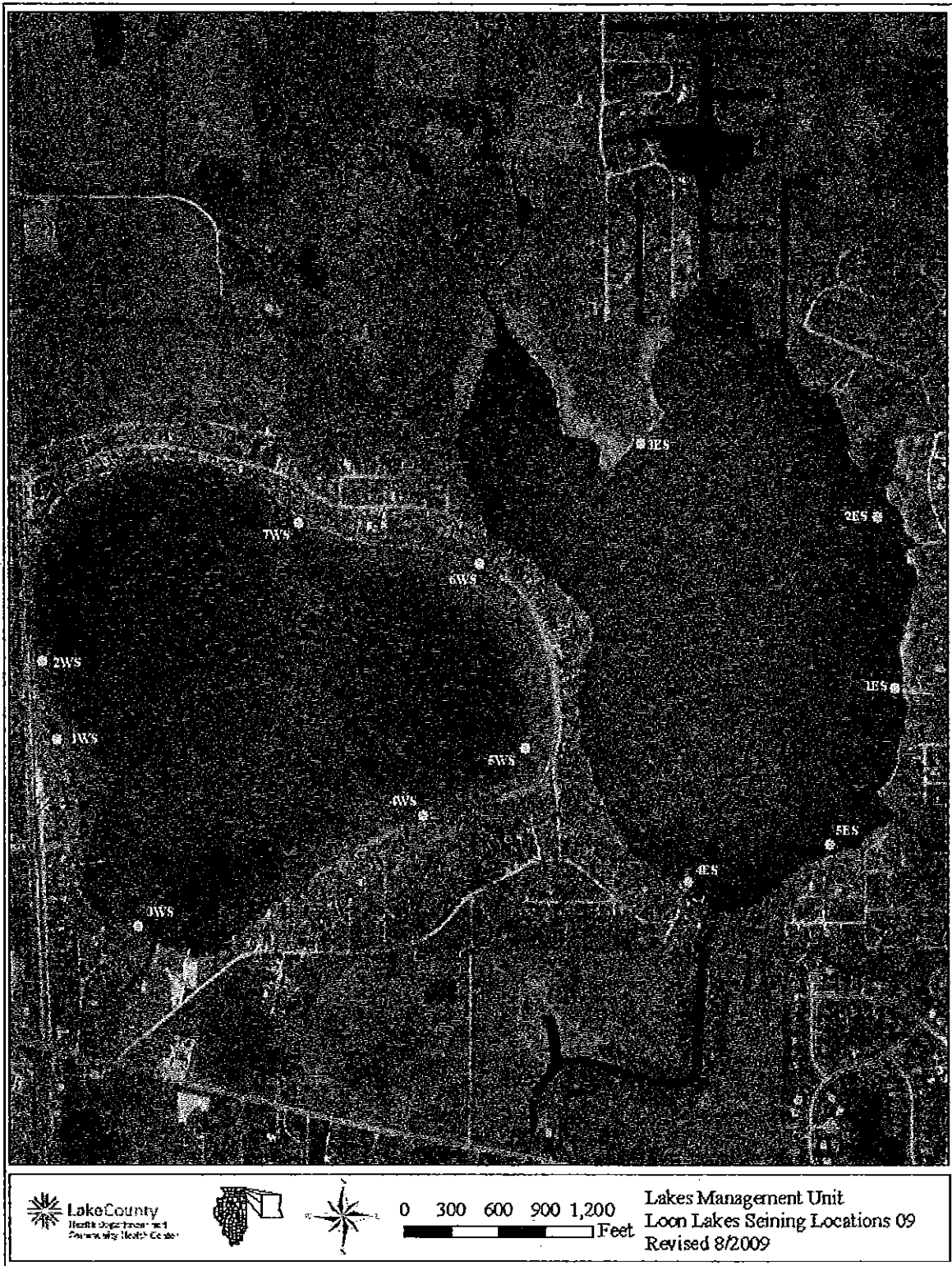


Figure 2. Macrophyte Harvester Locations in East and West Loon Lakes, July 2009.



TABLE 1. LIST OF COMMON AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF SPECIES ENCOUNTERED FROM EAST AND WEST LOON LAKES, JULY 2009.

| COMMON NAME       | SCIENTIFIC NAME                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CENTRAL MUDMINNOW | <i>Umbra limi</i>                   |
| GRASS PICKEREL    | <i>Esox americanus vermiculatus</i> |
| GOLDEN SHINER     | <i>Notemigonus crysoleucas</i>      |
| BLACKNOSE SHINER  | <i>Notropis heterolepis</i>         |
| BLACKCHIN SHINER  | <i>Notropis heterodon</i>           |
| BLUNTNOSE MINNOW  | <i>Pimephales notatus</i>           |
| BANDED KILLIFISH  | <i>Fundulus diaphanus</i>           |
| LAKE CHUBSUCKER   | <i>Erimyzon sucetta</i>             |
| WARMOUTH          | <i>Lepomis gulosus</i>              |
| GREEN SUNFISH     | <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>            |
| BLUEGILL          | <i>Lepomis macrochirus</i>          |
| PUMPKINSEED       | <i>Lepomis gibbosus</i>             |
| LARGEMOUTH BASS   | <i>Micropterus salmoides</i>        |
| BLACK CRAPPIE     | <i>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</i>       |
| CRAPPIE SP.       | <i>Pomoxis sp.</i>                  |
| IOWA DARTER       | <i>Etheostoma exile</i>             |
| YELLOW PERCH      | <i>Perca flavescens</i>             |

Table 2. Relative Abundance of Fish Species Encountered in East and West Loon Lakes, July 2009.

| <u>Species</u>       | <u>West Loon</u> | <u>East Loon</u> |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Central mudminnow*   | -                | P                |
| Grass pickerel**     | P                | P                |
| Golden shiner**      | P                | A                |
| Blacknose shiner*    | C                | -                |
| Blackchin shiner*    | A                | C                |
| Bluntnose minnow*    | A                | -                |
| Banded killifish*    | P                | P                |
| Lake chubsucker*     | -                | C                |
| Warmouth**           | P                | P                |
| Green sunfish*       | -                | P                |
| Bluegill**           | A                | A                |
| Pumpkinseed*         | -                | P                |
| Largemouth bass**    | A                | A                |
| Black crappie**      | -                | C                |
| Crappie sp.***       | -                | P                |
| Iowa darter***       | P                | -                |
| Yellow perch**       | C                | P                |
| <b>Total Species</b> | <b>11</b>        | <b>13</b>        |

\* Collected by seining only.

\*\* Collected by seining and mechanical harvester.

\*\*\* Collected by mechanical harvester only.

P = Present

C = Common

A = Abundant

Table 3. Number of Threatened and Endangered Species Collected in East and West Loon Lakes by Seining, July 2009.

| Species          | West Loon Lake |            |            |            |            |            |            | East Loon Lake |            |            |            |            |              |
|------------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
|                  | <u>1WS</u>     | <u>2WS</u> | <u>3WS</u> | <u>4WS</u> | <u>5WS</u> | <u>6WS</u> | <u>7WS</u> | <u>1ES</u>     | <u>2ES</u> | <u>3ES</u> | <u>4ES</u> | <u>5ES</u> | <u>Total</u> |
| Blacknose shiner | 1              | -          | -          | 13         | 1          | -          | -          | -              | -          | -          | -          | -          | 0            |
| Blackchin shiner | 6              | 38         | -          | -          | 12         | 11         | 2          | 3              | -          | 3          | -          | -          | 6            |
| Banded killifish | -              | 1          | -          | -          | 1          | -          | -          | -              | -          | 1          | -          | -          | 1            |
| Total            | 7              | 39         | 0          | 13         | 14         | 11         | 2          | 3              | 0          | 4          | 0          | 0          | 7            |

**APPENDIX B**

**2008 SUMMARY REPORT OF WEST LOON LAKE, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

**(PREPARED BY LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT LAKES  
MANAGEMENT UNIT)**



**2008 SUMMARY REPORT  
of  
West Loon Lake**

**Lake County, Illinois**

*Prepared by the*

**LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT  
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES  
LAKES MANAGEMENT UNIT**

3010 Grand Avenue  
Waukegan, Illinois 60085

**Leonard Dane**  
Michael Adam  
Kelly Deem  
Kathleen Paap

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....   | 1  |
| LAKE FACTS .....  | 2  |
| SUMMARY OF WATER QUALITY.....   | 3  |
| SUMMARY OF AQUATIC MACROPHYTES .....  | 20 |
| SUMMARY OF SHORELINE CONDITION .....  | 30 |
| OBSERVATIONS OF WILDLIFE AND HABITAT.....   | 36 |
| LAKE MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS .....   | 39 |
| TABLES  |    |
| Table 1. Water quality data for West Loon Lake, 2003 and 2008 .....   | 5  |
| Table 2. Comparison for epilimnetic averages for Secchi disk transparency, total suspended solids, total phosphorus, and conductivity readings in the Sequiot Creek watershed (Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, East Loon Lake, West Loon Lake, and Little Silver Lake) ..... | 10 |
| Table 3. Approximate land uses and retention time for West Loon Lake, 2008. ....  | 14 |
| Table 4. Lake County average TSI phosphorous (TSIp) ranking 2000-2008.....  | 15 |
| Table 5a. Aquatic plant species found at the 90 sampling sites on West Loon Lake, June 2008. Maximum depth that plants were found was 12.4 feet. ....   | 23 |
| Table 5b. Aquatic plant species found at the 94 sampling sites on West Loon Lake, August 2008. Maximum depth that plants were found was 13.5 feet .....   | 24 |
| Table 5c. Distribution of rake density across all sampled sites. ....   | 31 |
| Table 6. Aquatic plant species found in West Loon Lake in 2008. ....  | 25 |
| Table 7. Floristic quality index (FQI) of lakes in Lake County, calculated with exotic species (w/Adventives) and with native species only (native).....  | 32 |
| Table 8. Wildlife species observed around West Loon Lake, May – September 2008. ....  | 38 |
| FIGURES   |    |
| Figure 1. Water quality sampling site on West Loon Lake, 2008.....  | 4  |
| Figure 2. Secchi disk averages from VLMP and LCHD records for West Loon Lake.....   | 7  |
| Figure 3. Total suspended solid (TSS) concentrations vs. Secchi depth for West Loon Lake, 2008 .....  | 9  |
| Figure 4. Approximate watershed delineation for West Loon Lake, 2008 .....  | 12 |
| Figure 5. Approximate land use within the West Loon Lake watershed, 2008 .....  | 13 |
| Figure 6. Chloride (Cl <sup>-</sup> ) concentration vs. conductivity for West Loon Lake, 2008.....  | 19 |
| Figure 7. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on West Loon Lake, June 2008 .....   | 21 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 8. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on West Loon Lake, August 2008 .....                  | 22 |
| Figure 9. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on West Loon Lake, June 2008 .....    | 26 |
| Figure 10. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on West Loon Lake, August 2008 ..... | 27 |
| Figure 11. Proposed 2009 herbicide application and mechanical harvesting on East and West Loon Lake.....                   | 28 |
| Figure 12. Proposed 2009 bacterial pellet application on East and West Loon Lake .....                                     | 29 |
| Figure 13. Shoreline erosion on West Loon Lake, 2008 .....   | 37 |

## APPENDICES

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Appendix A. Methods for field data collection and laboratory analyses |  |
| Appendix B. Multi-parameter data for West Loon Lake in 2008.          |  |
| Appendix C. Interpreting your lake's water quality data.              |  |
| Appendix D. Lake management options.                                  |  |
| D1. Option for creating a bathymetric map.                            |  |
| D2. Options for aquatic plant management.                             |  |
| D3. Options to eliminate or control exotic species.                   |  |
| D4. Options for lakes with shoreline erosion.                         |  |
| D5. Options to reduce conductivity and chloride concentrations        |  |
| D6. Options for lakes with Zebra Mussels                              |  |
| D7. Options to reduce or eliminate user conflicts                     |  |
| D8. Participate in the volunteer lake monitoring program              |  |
| D9. Options for watershed nutrient reduction                          |  |
| Appendix E. Water quality statistics for all Lake County lakes.       |  |
| Appendix F. Grant program opportunities.                              |  |

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

West Loon Lake is a 166-acre glacial lake south of the Village of Antioch in northern Lake County. West Loon Lake receives water from approximately 1136 acres within its watershed and drains to East Loon Lake. The lake is a recreational lake used primarily for fishing, boating, and swimming.

West Loon Lake is listed as an ADID (advanced identification) wetland by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and an Illinois Natural Areas Inventory (INAI) by the state of Illinois. This indicates that the lake and surrounding natural environments have potential to have high quality aquatic resources based on water quality and hydrology values.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations in the epilimnion did not indicate any significant problems during 2008. Anoxic conditions existed from June through September in the hypolimnion. The anoxic boundary ranged from 28 feet (June) to 20 feet (July and August). This represents 6.9% to 23.2%, respectively, of the lake volume based on the bathymetric map created by the Lakes Management Unit (LMU) in 1991.

Water clarity averaged 16.64 feet during 2008 which was a 39% increase from 2003. The May 2008 reading was 24.77 feet and was the 2<sup>nd</sup> highest single reading of all Lake County lakes. This increase in water clarity was correlated with a decrease in total suspended solids from 1.8 mg/L in 2003 to <1.6 mg/L in 2008. The increased clarity is presumed to be due to the population of zebra mussels which have been present in the lake since 2001.

The Lake County epilimnetic median conductivity reading was 0.8195 milliSiemens per centimeter (mS/cm). During 2008, the West Loon Lake average epilimnetic conductivity reading was lower, at 0.6907 mS/cm. However, this was a 6.5% increase from the 2003 average of 0.6483 mS/cm. Total phosphorus concentrations in 2008 had decreased in the epilimnion (0.014 mg/L) from 2003 (0.018 mg/L) and increased in the hypolimnion (0.205 mg/L) from 2003 (0.131 mg/L). Total Kjeldahl nitrogen concentration had decreased in the epilimnion from a 2003 average of 0.79 mg/L to a 2008 average of 0.72 mg/L, while the hypolimnetic average decreased from 1.80 mg/L in 2003 to 1.49 mg/L in 2008.

West Loon Lake had a diverse aquatic plant community with a total of 18 plant species and one macro-algae found. The most common species found were Flatstem Pondweed at 24% (June) and Water Stargrass at 51% (August) of the sampled sites, while Vallisneria was the second most abundant species in June at 23% of the sampled sites and Sago Pondweed was the second most abundant species on August at 43% of the sampled sites. In 2003 Sago Pondweed was the most common aquatic plant found at 44% of the sampled sites.

The shoreline was reassessed in 2008 for significant changes in erosion since 2003. Based on the 2008 assessment, there was an increase in shoreline erosion with approximately 19% of the shoreline having some degree of erosion. Overall, 81% of the shoreline had no erosion, 13% had slight erosion, and 6% had moderate erosion. There was no severe erosion found in 2008.

## LAKE FACTS

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Lake Name:</b>                   | West Loon Lake                                       |
| <b>Historical Name:</b>             | Loon Lake  |
| <b>Nearest Municipality:</b>        | Antioch  |
| <b>Location:</b>                    | T46N, R10E, Section 20 and 21                        |
| <b>Elevation:</b>                   | 772.7 feet mean sea level                            |
| <b>Major Tributaries:</b>           | None   |
| <b>Watershed:</b>                   | Fox River  |
| <b>Sub-watershed:</b>               | Sequoit Creek  |
| <b>Receiving Waterbody:</b>         | East Loon Lake                                       |
| <b>Surface Area:</b>                | 166.2 acres  |
| <b>Shoreline Length:</b>            | 2.1 miles  |
| <b>Maximum Depth:</b>               | 38.0 feet  |
| <b>Average Depth:</b>               | 14.8 feet  |
| <b>Lake Volume:</b>                 | 2466.7 acre-feet                                     |
| <b>Lake Type:</b>                   | Glacial  |
| <b>Watershed Area:</b>              | 1135.8 acres   |
| <b>Major Watershed Land Uses:</b>   | Single family, forest and grassland, and agriculture |
| <b>Bottom Ownership:</b>            | LCFPD, private                                       |
| <b>Management Entities:</b>         | Loon Lakes Management Association                    |
| <b>Current and Historical Uses:</b> | Fishing, hunting, swimming, and boating              |
| <b>Description of Access:</b>       | Private (public may access for a fee)                |

## SUMMARY OF WATER QUALITY

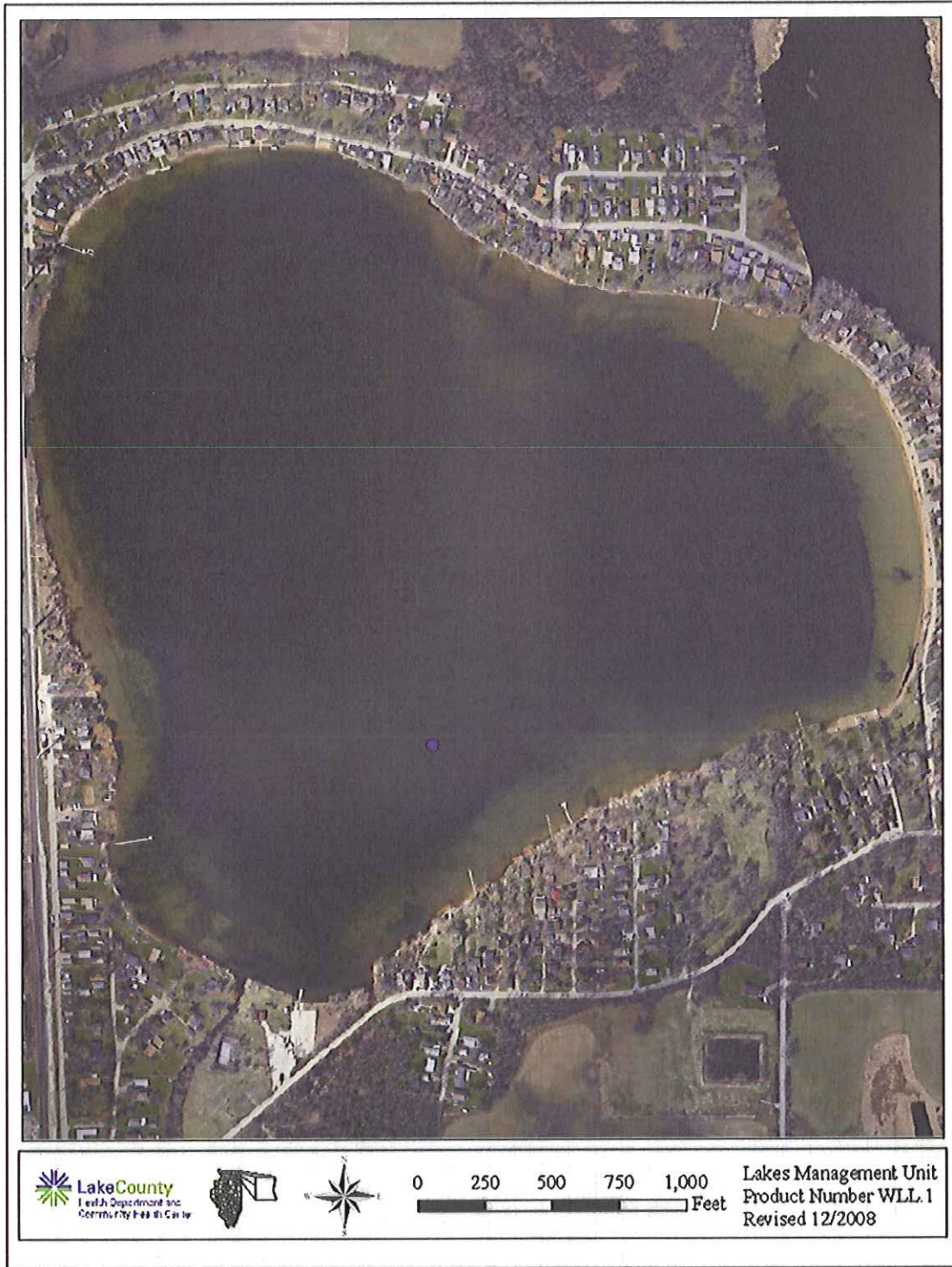
Water samples were collected monthly from May through September at the deepest point in the lake (Figure 1, Appendix A). West Loon Lake was sampled at depths of three feet and 35 to 37 feet depending on water level and the samples were analyzed for various water quality parameters (Appendix C). In addition, West Loon Lake participated in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP) from 1988 to 2007. It is strongly recommended that West Loon Lake become a member of the VLMP program again. West Loon Lake is within the Sequiot Creek watershed which the Lakes Management Unit (LMU) sampled in its entirety in 2008. This watershed also includes Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, East Loon Lake, and Little Silver Lake.

West Loon Lake was thermally stratified from May through September. Thermal stratification is when a lake divides into an upper, warm water layer (epilimnion) and a lower, cold-water layer (hypolimnion). When stratified, the epilimnetic and hypolimnetic waters do not mix, and the hypolimnion typically experiences anoxic conditions (where dissolved oxygen [DO] concentrations drop below 1 mg/L) by mid-summer. In 2008, West Loon Lake was weakly stratified in May and strongly stratified at approximately the 18 feet by June. The thermocline (the transitional region between the epilimnion and the hypolimnion) remained strong throughout the season. Turnover (mixing) was beginning during the September sampling, although the thermocline was still present at approximately 24 feet.

A DO concentration of 5.0 mg/L is considered adequate to support a sport fish fishery, since fish can suffer oxygen stress below this amount. DO concentrations in the epilimnion did not indicate any significant problems (Appendix B). Anoxic conditions existed from June through September in the hypolimnion. This is a normal phenomenon in large, deep lakes that stratify. The anoxic boundary ranged from 28 feet (June) to 20 feet (July and August). This represents 6.9% to 23.2%, respectively, of the lake volume based on the bathymetric map created by the LMU in 1991. It is recommended that any bathymetric map older than 15 years be updated.

The Zebra Mussel population, which has been present in the lake since 2001, appears to be affecting the water clarity and quality in West Loon Lake. Zebra Mussels filter out zooplankton and phytoplankton from the water column with increases water clarity and decreases total suspended solids (TSS). Secchi disk depth (water clarity) averaged 16.64 feet during 2008 which was a 39% increase from the 2003 average of 11.96 feet (Table 1). Both of these readings were above the Lake County median of 3.12 feet (Appendix E). In the monitoring before the discovery of Zebra Mussels the Secchi depth averaged 9.52 feet and since 2001 the average has increased 50% to 14.30 feet. From 1988 to 2007, West Loon Lake participated in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP). This program provided beneficial information on the annual water clarity trends in the lake. However, the lake currently lacks a volunteer. It is strongly recommended that West Loon Lake become a member of the VLMP program again. The VLMP average Secchi depth averaged 11.16 feet from 1988 – 2007. This data also shows an increase in clarity since the discovery of Zebra Mussels. The average Secchi depth from 1988 – 2000 was 9.07 feet and from 2001 to 2007 the average Secchi depth increased 53% to 13.85 feet (Figure 2).

Figure 1. Water quality sampling site on West Loon Lake, 2008





**Table 1. Water quality data for West Loon Lake, 2003 and 2008**

| 2008           |       | Epilimnion |      |                    |                                     |                    |        |                 |     |                  |     |     |        |        |      |      |
|----------------|-------|------------|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|-----------------|-----|------------------|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| DATE           | DEPTH | ALK        | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> +NO <sub>3</sub> -N | TP                 | SRP    | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS              | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
| 20-May         | 3     | 167        | 0.58 | <0.1               | <0.05                               | <0.01              | <0.005 | 125             | NA  | <1.0             | 421 | 83  | 24.77  | 0.7588 | 8.43 | 9.52 |
| 17-Jun         | 3     | 163        | 1.12 | 0.424              | 0.080                               | <0.01              | <0.005 | 116             | NA  | 2.4              | 419 | 95  | 14.60  | 0.7262 | 8.47 | 8.49 |
| 15-Jul         | 3     | 151        | 0.69 | <0.1               | <0.05                               | 0.015              | <0.005 | 107             | NA  | 1.5              | 407 | 100 | 14.63  | 0.6698 | 8.66 | 8.46 |
| 19-Aug         | 3     | 143        | 0.55 | <0.1               | <0.05                               | 0.014              | <0.005 | 109             | NA  | 1.4              | 404 | 112 | 14.47  | 0.6500 | 8.71 | 8.54 |
| 16-Sep         | 3     | 137        | 0.65 | <0.1               | <0.05                               | 0.012              | <0.005 | 109             | NA  | 1.1              | 394 | 111 | 14.73  | 0.6489 | 8.41 | 7.34 |
| <b>Average</b> |       | 152        | 0.72 | 0.424 <sup>k</sup> | 0.080 <sup>k</sup>                  | 0.014 <sup>k</sup> | <0.005 | 113             | NA  | 1.6 <sup>k</sup> | 409 | 100 | 16.64  | 0.6907 | 8.54 | 8.47 |

| 2003           |       | Epilimnion |      |                    |                     |       |        |                 |     |     |     |     |        |        |      |      |
|----------------|-------|------------|------|--------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| DATE           | DEPTH | ALK        | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> -N* | TP    | SRP    | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
| 07-May         | 3     | 168        | 0.83 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.018 | <0.005 | NA              | 353 | 2.5 | 392 | 96  | 9.19   | 0.6602 | 8.44 | 9.47 |
| 04-Jun         | 3     | 170        | 0.90 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.020 | <0.005 | NA              | 373 | 2.2 | 399 | 107 | 11.98  | 0.6695 | 8.54 | 9.20 |
| 09-Jul         | 3     | 151        | 0.77 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.021 | <0.005 | NA              | 374 | 1.5 | 387 | 104 | 12.47  | 0.6324 | 8.46 | 7.03 |
| 06-Aug         | 3     | 150        | 0.73 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.020 | <0.005 | NA              | 342 | 1.5 | 385 | 104 | 12.27  | 0.6358 | 8.67 | 7.54 |
| 10-Sep         | 3     | 151        | 0.69 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.012 | <0.005 | NA              | 358 | 1.3 | 382 | 117 | 13.91  | 0.6435 | 8.59 | 8.62 |
| <b>Average</b> |       | 158        | 0.79 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.018 | <0.005 | NA              | 360 | 1.8 | 389 | 106 | 11.96  | 0.6483 | 8.54 | 8.37 |

**Glossary**

ALK = Alkalinity, mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub>  
 TKN = Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, mg/L  
 NH<sub>3</sub>-N = Ammonia nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>+NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate + Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>-N = Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 TP = Total phosphorus, mg/L  
 SRP = Soluble reactive phosphorus, mg/L  
 Cl<sup>-</sup> = Chloride, mg/L  
 TDS = Total dissolved solids, mg/L  
 TSS = Total suspended solids, mg/L  
 TS = Total solids, mg/L  
 TVS = Total volatile solids, mg/L  
 SECCHI = Secchi disk depth, ft  
 COND = Conductivity, milliSiemens/cm  
 DO = Dissolved oxygen, mg/L

k = Denotes that the actual value is known to be less than the value presented.

NA = Not applicable

\* = Prior to 2006 only Nitrate - nitrogen was analyzed



**Table 1. Continued**

| 2008           |       | Hypolimnion |       |                    |                                      |       |        |                 |     |                  |     |     |        |        |      |      |
|----------------|-------|-------------|-------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|-----|------------------|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| DATE           | DEPTH | ALK         | TKN   | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> -+NO <sub>3</sub> -N | TP    | SRP    | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS              | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
| 20-May         | 35    | 174         | 0.857 | 0.349              | 0.059                                | 0.013 | <0.005 | 124             | NA  | <1               | 437 | 95  | NA     | 0.7600 | 7.69 | 2.23 |
| 17-Jun         | 36    | 178         | 0.644 | <0.1               | <0.05                                | 0.083 | 0.051  | 125             | NA  | 3.6              | 462 | 108 | NA     | 0.7721 | 7.45 | 0.22 |
| 15-Jul         | 37    | 186         | 1.36  | 0.633              | <0.05                                | 0.200 | 0.142  | 125             | NA  | 3.9              | 488 | 128 | NA     | 0.7759 | 7.38 | 0.19 |
| 19-Aug         | 35    | 200         | 1.83  | 1.090              | <0.05                                | 0.294 | 0.223  | 126             | NA  | 3.3              | 481 | 123 | NA     | 0.7753 | 7.18 | 0.19 |
| 16-Sep         | 36    | 211         | 2.78  | 2.060              | <0.05                                | 0.434 | 0.329  | 127             | NA  | 4.9              | 475 | 109 | NA     | 0.7995 | 7.09 | 0.20 |
| <b>Average</b> |       | 190         | 1.49  | 1.033              | 0.059                                | 0.205 | 0.186  | 125             | NA  | 3.9 <sup>k</sup> | 469 | 113 | NA     | 0.7766 | 7.36 | 0.61 |

| 2003           |       | Hypolimnion |      |                    |                                 |       |                    |                 |     |     |     |     |        |        |      |      |
|----------------|-------|-------------|------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| DATE           | DEPTH | ALK         | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>3</sub> -N <sup>*</sup> | TP    | SRP                | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
| 07-May         | 33    | 168         | 0.75 | <0.1               | <0.05                           | 0.012 | <0.005             | NA              | 340 | 2.6 | 391 | 102 | NA     | 0.6643 | 7.55 | 0.71 |
| 04-Jun         | 36    | 177         | 1.51 | 0.526              | <0.05                           | 0.09  | 0.043              | NA              | 388 | 2.5 | 401 | 103 | NA     | 0.6782 | 7.50 | 0.11 |
| 09-Jul         | 33    | 189         | 1.93 | 0.928              | <0.05                           | 0.143 | 0.097              | NA              | 382 | 3.3 | 410 | 121 | NA     | 0.6733 | 7.34 | 0.06 |
| 06-Aug         | 34    | 192         | 1.78 | 0.929              | <0.05                           | 0.149 | 0.078              | NA              | 391 | 3.5 | 417 | 112 | NA     | 0.6966 | 7.36 | 0.08 |
| 10-Sep         | 33    | 215         | 3.03 | 2.310              | <0.05                           | 0.259 | 0.236              | NA              | 411 | 4.2 | 413 | 124 | NA     | 0.7068 | 7.2  | 0.06 |
| <b>Average</b> |       | 188         | 1.80 | 1.173 <sup>k</sup> | <0.05                           | 0.131 | 0.114 <sup>k</sup> | NA              | 382 | 3.2 | 406 | 112 | NA     | 0.6838 | 7.39 | 0.20 |

**Glossary**

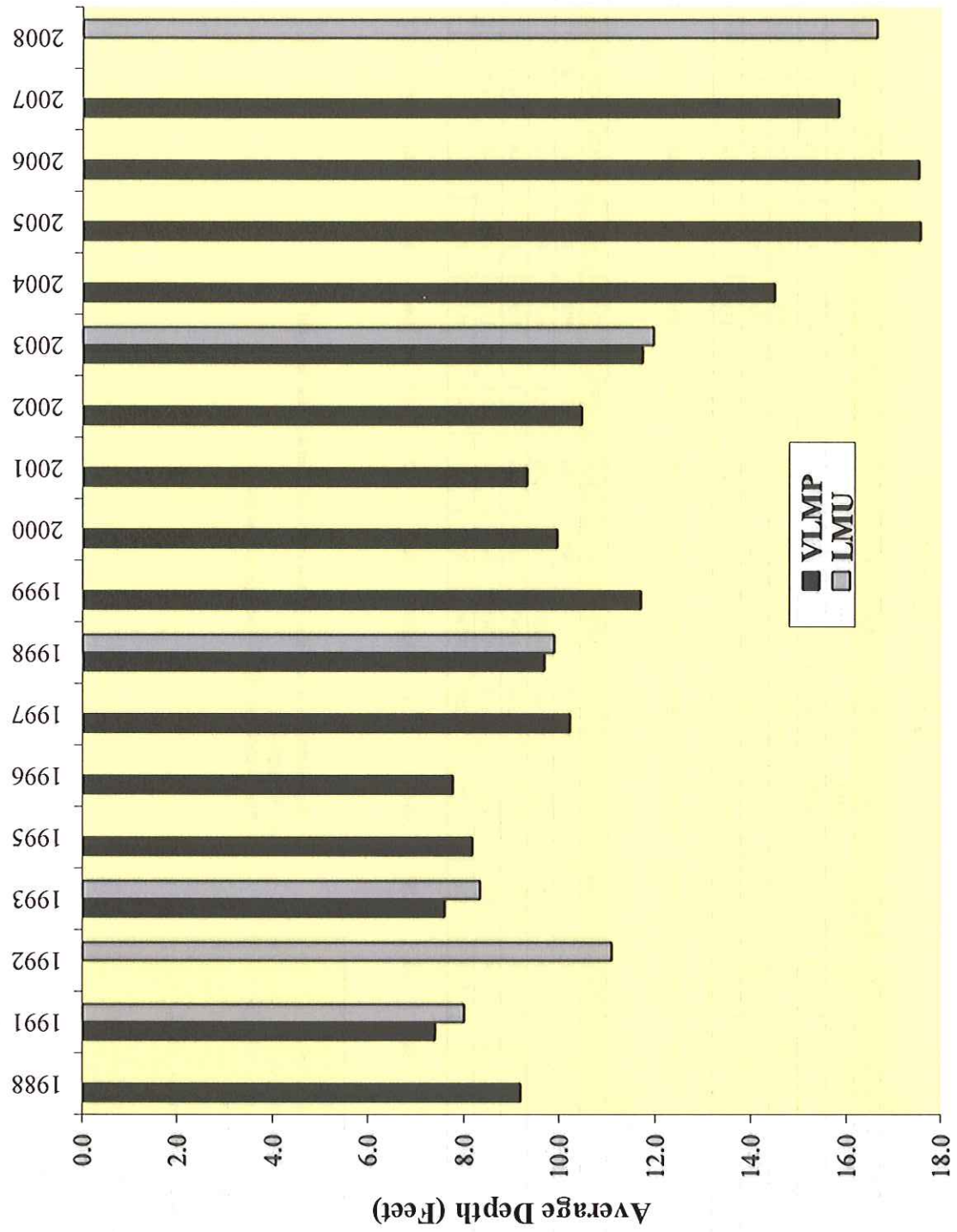
ALK = Alkalinity, mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub>  
 TKN = Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, mg/L  
 NH<sub>3</sub>-N = Ammonia nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>-+NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate + Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate nitrogen, mg/L  
 TP = Total phosphorus, mg/L  
 SRP = Soluble reactive phosphorus, mg/L  
 Cl<sup>-</sup> = Chloride, mg/L  
 TDS = Total dissolved solids, mg/L  
 TSS = Total suspended solids, mg/L  
 TS = Total solids, mg/L  
 TVS = Total volatile solids, mg/L  
 SECCHI = Secchi disk depth, ft  
 COND = Conductivity, milliSiemens/cm  
 DO = Dissolved oxygen, mg/L

k = Denotes that the actual value is known to be less than the value presented.

NA = Not applicable

\* = Prior to 2006 only Nitrate - nitrogen was analyzed

Figure 2. Secchi disk averages from VLMP and LCHD records for West Loon Lake.



The LMU May reading of 24.77 feet was the 2<sup>nd</sup> highest single record in Lake County (Bangs Lake in May 2005 was 29.25 feet). The water clarity averaged just over 14.61 feet for the rest of the sampling season. The increase in water clarity was correlated with a decrease in TSS in the water column (Figure 3). TSS is composed of nonvolatile suspended solids, non-organic clay or sediment materials, and volatile suspended solids, algae and other organic matter. In 2008 the average TSS in the epilimnion was <1.6 mg/L while in 2003 it averaged 1.8 mg/L. Both values were below the county median of 8.2 mg/L. In May 2008, the TSS concentration below the detection limit of the lab so the actual value is less than 1.6 mg/L. While Zebra Mussels may be contributing to the increase in water clarity and decrease in TSS, the healthy aquatic plant populations in the lake also contributed. The plant populations appear to be well balanced, in contrast to the potential long-term negative impacts Zebra Mussels may have.

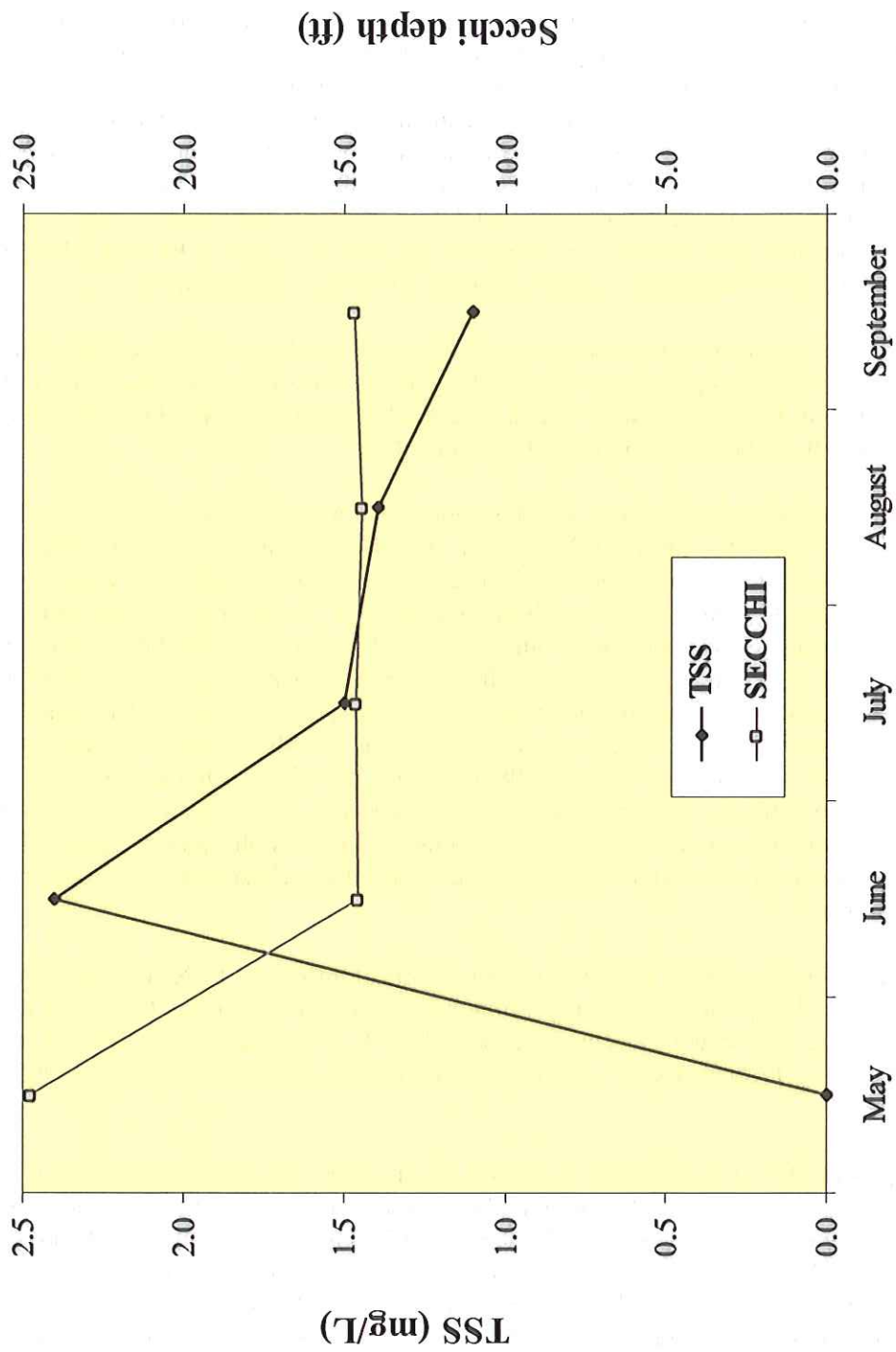
West Loon Lake had the deepest average Secchi depth and the lowest average TSS of all the lakes within the watershed (Table 2). This is likely due to West Loon Lake being near the top of the watershed. Sun Lake and East Loon Lake had the lowest average Secchi depth and highest average TSS of all the lakes within the watershed in 2008.

Another factor affecting water clarity was the amount of nutrients in the water. Typically, lakes are either phosphorus (P) or nitrogen (N) limited. This means that one of the nutrients is in short supply and any addition of that nutrient to the lake will result in an increase of plant and/or algal growth. Most lakes in Lake County are phosphorus limited. To compare the availability of nitrogen and phosphorus, a ratio of total nitrogen to total phosphorus (TN:TP) is used. Ratios less than or equal to 10:1 indicate nitrogen is limiting, ratios greater than or equal to 15:1 indicate phosphorus is limiting, and ratios greater than 10:1, but less than 15:1 indicate there is enough of both nutrients to facilitate excess algae or plant growth. West Loon Lake had a TN:TP ratio of 44:1 in 2003 and 53:1 in 2008, indicating the lake was highly phosphorous limited. Nitrogen naturally occurs in high concentrations and come from a variety of sources (soil, air, etc.), which are more difficult to control than sources of phosphorus. Lakes that are phosphorus-limited may be easier to manage, since controlling phosphorus is more feasible than controlling nitrogen.

Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) measures organic forms of nitrogen. TKN concentration averages for both the epilimnion and hypolimnion in 2008 decreased from 2003. The near surface samples in 2003 had a TKN average of 0.79 mg/L, which decreased slightly to 0.72 mg/L in 2008. The TKN averages in the hypolimnion decreased from 1.80 mg/L in 2003 to 1.49 mg/L in 2008.

Total phosphorus (TP) concentrations in 2008 in West Loon Lake averaged lower than the Lake County epilimnetic median of 0.065 mg/L and higher than the hypolimnetic median of 0.181 mg/L. The epilimnetic TP has decreased since 2003 when it averaged 0.018 mg/L and the hypolimnetic TP has increased from 2003 when it averaged 0.131 mg/L. The 2008 average TP concentration was 0.014 mg/L in the epilimnion and 0.205 mg/L in the hypolimnion. TP concentrations in the hypolimnion increased from May through September as the thermocline strengthened prohibiting the internally loaded TP in the hypolimnion to mix with the epilimnion.

Figure 3. Total suspended solid (TSS) concentrations vs. Secchi depth for West Loon Lake, 2008





**Table 2. Comparison of epilimnetic averages for Secchi disk transparency, total suspended solids, total phosphorus and conductivity readings in the Sequoia Creek watershed (Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, East Loon Lake, West Loon, and Little Silver Lake)**

|                                | Cedar Lake 1998 | Cedar Lake 2003 | Cedar Lake 2005 | Cedar Lake 2006 | Cedar Lake 2007 | Cedar Lake 2008 | Deep Lake 1989 | Deep Lake 1992 | Deep Lake 1993 | Deep Lake 1998 | Deep Lake 2003 | Deep Lake 2008 | Sun Lake 1993 | Sun Lake 2001 | Sun Lake 2008 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Year                           | 8.5             | 12.16           | 8.58            | 13.07           | 11.35           | 7.04            | 11.55          | 10.34          | 9.65           | 9.76           | 12.48          | 8.14           | 8.46          | 8.22          | 6.33          |
| Secchi (feet)                  | 3.1             | 2.2             | 2.4             | 1.9             | 2.1             | 2.6             | 6.3            | 1.7            | 2.0            | 2.6            | 2.4            | 3.0            | 0.5           | 2.4           | 2.2           |
| TSS (mg/L)                     | 0.015           | 0.021           | 0.018           | 0.015           | 0.016           | 0.022           | 0.040          | 0.021          | 0.025          | 0.023          | 0.024          | 0.023          | 0.031         | 0.041         | 0.022         |
| TP (mg/L)                      | 0.5816          | 0.5932          | 0.6447          | 0.6745          | 0.6690          | 0.6723          | NA             | NA             | NA             | 0.8112         | 0.9520         | 1.0726         | NA            | 0.8068        | 1.0548        |
| Conductivity (milliSiemens/cm) |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |               |               |               |

|                                | West Loon Lake 1991 | West Loon Lake 1992 | West Loon Lake 1993 | West Loon Lake 1998 | West Loon Lake 2003 | West Loon Lake 2008 | East Loon Lake 1991 | East Loon Lake 1992 | East Loon Lake 1993 | East Loon Lake 1998 | East Loon Lake 2003 | East Loon Lake 2008 | Little Silver Lake 1999 | Little Silver Lake 2003 | Little Silver Lake 2008 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Year                           | 8.00                | 11.13               | 9.08                | 9.88                | 11.96               | 16.64               | 4.30                | 6.26                | 4.01                | 5.94                | 5.32                | 6.39                | 10.72                   | 10.12                   | 9.42                    |
| Secchi (feet)                  | 10.7                | 2.7                 | 5.8                 | 2.2                 | 1.8                 | 1.6                 | 5.3                 | 3.4                 | 3.1                 | 4.0                 | 4.1                 | 4.6                 | 1.5                     | 1.8                     | 1.8                     |
| TSS (mg/L)                     | 0.016               | 0.013               | 0.017               | 0.011               | 0.018               | 0.014               | 0.026               | 0.018               | 0.052               | 0.028               | 0.028               | 0.049               | 0.020                   | 0.025                   | 0.025                   |
| TP (mg/L)                      | NA                  | NA                  | NA                  | 0.6476              | 0.6483              | 0.6907              | NA                  | NA                  | NA                  | 0.6710              | 0.8160              | 0.8148              | 0.6024                  | 0.7619                  | 0.7270                  |
| Conductivity (milliSiemens/cm) |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                         |                         |                         |

**Direction of Watershed Flow**



There were external sources of TP affecting West Loon Lake such as stormwater from the 1135.80 acres within its watershed (Figure 4). Single family (24%), forest and grassland (16%), and agriculture (15%) were the major land uses within the watershed (Figure 5). For West Loon Lake, single family (32%) and transportation (31%) were the land uses contributing the highest percentages of estimated runoff (Table 3). It is important to keep in mind that although the amount of estimated runoff from certain areas may be low, they can still deliver high concentrations of TSS and TP. The retention time (the amount of time it takes for water entering a lake to flow out of it again) was calculated to be approximately 3.53 years.

The watershed is the land and water around a lake that drains to that lake. This means that any management of the land within the watershed can directly affect the lake. To reduce impacts to the lake residents can apply phosphorous free fertilizer to their lawns, have their septic tanks pumped, serviced, and inspected regularly, and use alternative methods for winter de-icing of sidewalks and roads. Also, increased impervious surface creates increased run-off which can raise the lake level by not allowing as much water to infiltrate into the ground. Increased water in a lake creates a larger volume of water which can hold more nutrients and can also lead to flooding.

Total phosphorous can be used to calculate the trophic state index (TSIp), which classifies lakes according to the overall level of nutrient enrichment. The TSIp score falls within the range of one of four categories: hypereutrophic, eutrophic, mesotrophic and oligotrophic. Hypereutrophic lakes are those with excessive nutrients that can support nuisance algae growth reminiscent of “pea soup” and have a TSI score greater than 70. Lakes with a TSI score of 50 or greater are classified as eutrophic or nutrient rich, and are productive lakes in terms of aquatic plants and/or algae. Mesotrophic and oligotrophic lakes have lower nutrient levels. These are very clear lakes, with little algal growth. Most lakes in Lake County are eutrophic. The trophic state of West Loon Lake in terms of its phosphorus concentration during 2003 was mesotrophic, with a TSIp score of 46.0. In 2008 the TSIp score was lower at 42.2, which still classified West Loon Lake as mesotrophic and ranked 6<sup>th</sup> out of 163 lakes in Lake County based on average TP concentrations (Table 4).

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has assessment indices to classify Illinois lakes for their ability to support aquatic life, swimming, and recreational uses. The guidelines consider several aspects, such as water clarity, phosphorus concentrations (TSIp), and aquatic plant coverage. According to this index, West Loon Lake provides *Full* support of aquatic life and *Full* support of recreational activities. The lake provides *Full* overall use.

Conductivity is a measurement of water’s ability to conduct electricity and is correlated with chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>) concentrations (Figure 6). Compared to lakes in undeveloped areas, lakes with residential and/or urban land uses in their watershed often have higher conductivity readings and higher Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations because of the use of road salts. Stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces such as roads and parking lots can deliver high concentrations of Cl<sup>-</sup> to nearby waterbodies. The Lake County epilimnetic median conductivity reading was 0.8195 milliSiemens per centimeter (mS/cm). During 2008, the West Loon Lake average epilimnetic conductivity reading was lower, at 0.6907 mS/cm. However, this was a 6.5% increase from the

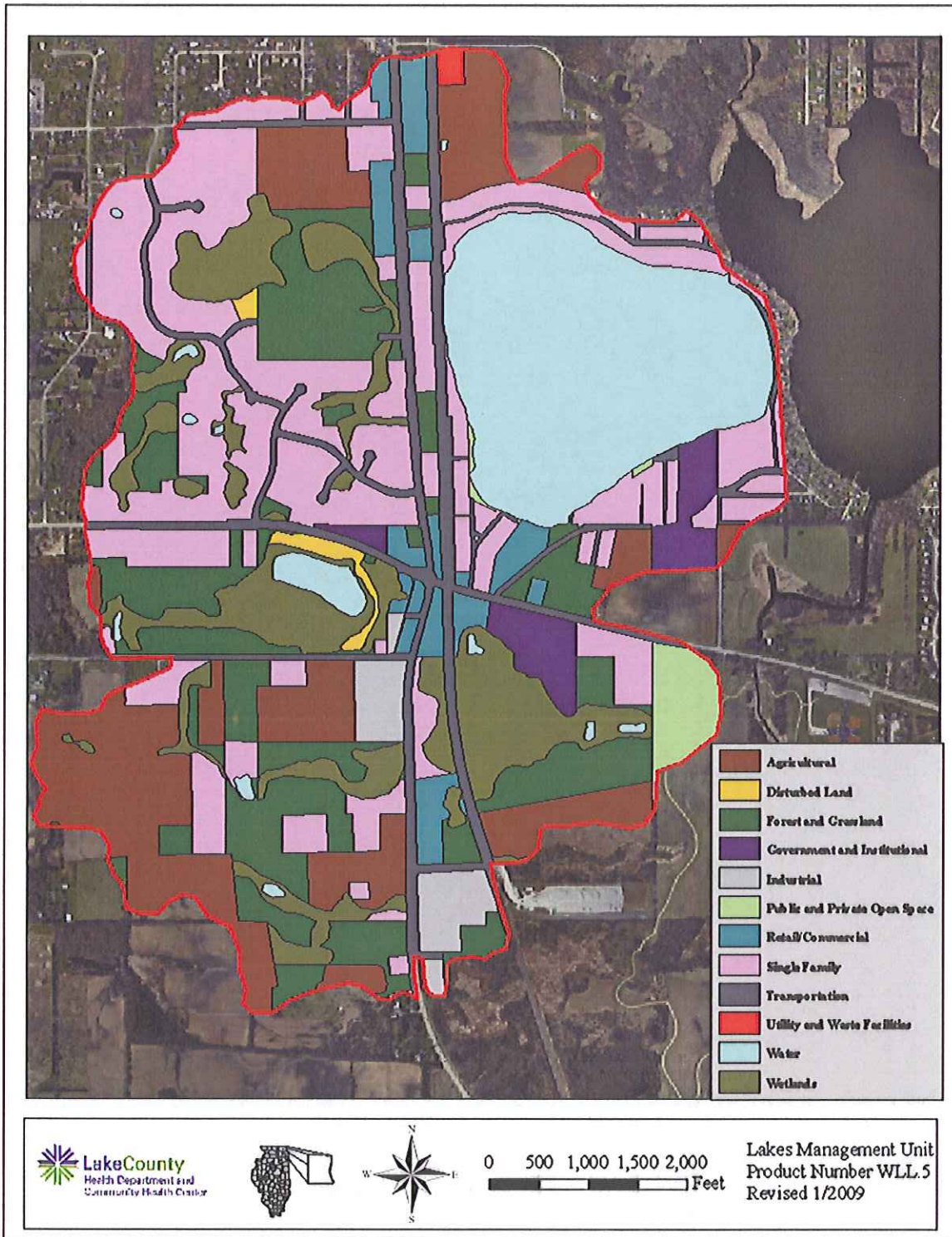


Figure 4. Approximate watershed delineation for West Loon Lake, 2008





Figure 5. Approximate land use within the West Loon Lake watershed, 2008





**Table 3. Approximate land uses and retention time for West Loon Lake, 2008**

| Land Use                      | Acreage        | % of Total    |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Agricultural                  | 166.18         | 14.6%         |
| Disturbed Land                | 6.42           | 0.6%          |
| Forest and Grassland          | 177.36         | 15.6%         |
| Government and Institutional  | 29.60          | 2.6%          |
| Industrial                    | 23.82          | 2.1%          |
| Public and Private Open Space | 18.07          | 1.6%          |
| Retail/Commercial             | 40.30          | 3.5%          |
| Single Family                 | 267.88         | 23.6%         |
| Transportation                | 91.55          | 8.1%          |
| Utility and Waste Facilities  | 2.28           | 0.2%          |
| Water                         | 177.05         | 15.6%         |
| Wetlands                      | 135.26         | 11.9%         |
| <b>Total Acres</b>            | <b>1135.75</b> | <b>100.0%</b> |

| Land Use                      | Acreage        | Runoff Coeff. | Estimated Runoff, acft. | % Total of Estimated Runoff |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Agricultural                  | 166.18         | 0.05          | 22.8                    | 3.3%                        |
| Disturbed Land                | 6.42           | 0.05          | 0.9                     | 0.1%                        |
| Forest and Grassland          | 177.36         | 0.05          | 24.4                    | 3.5%                        |
| Government and Institutional  | 29.60          | 0.50          | 40.7                    | 5.8%                        |
| Industrial                    | 23.82          | 0.80          | 52.4                    | 7.5%                        |
| Public and Private Open Space | 18.07          | 0.15          | 7.5                     | 1.1%                        |
| Retail/Commercial             | 40.30          | 0.85          | 94.2                    | 13.5%                       |
| Single Family                 | 267.88         | 0.30          | 221.0                   | 31.6%                       |
| Transportation                | 91.55          | 0.85          | 214.0                   | 30.6%                       |
| Utility and Waste Facilities  | 2.28           | 0.30          | 1.9                     | 0.3%                        |
| Water                         | 177.05         | 0.00          | 0.0                     | 0.0%                        |
| Wetlands                      | 135.26         | 0.05          | 18.6                    | 2.7%                        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                  | <b>1135.75</b> |               | <b>698.3</b>            | <b>100.0%</b>               |

Lake volume 2466.56 acre-feet

Retention Time (years) = lake volume/runoff 3.53 years

1289.21 days

**Table 4. Lake County average TSI phosphorous (TSIp) ranking 2000-2008**

| RANK     | LAKE NAME               | TP AVE        | TSIp         |
|----------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1        | Lake Carina             | 0.0100        | 37.35        |
| 2        | Sterling Lake           | 0.0100        | 37.35        |
| 3        | Independence Grove      | 0.0135        | 39.24        |
| 4        | Lake Zurich             | 0.0130        | 41.14        |
| 5        | Sand Pond (IDNR)        | 0.0165        | 41.36        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>West Loon Lake</b>   | <b>0.0140</b> | <b>42.21</b> |
| 7        | Windward Lake           | 0.0158        | 43.95        |
| 8        | Bangs Lake              | 0.0170        | 45.00        |
| 9        | Pulaski Pond            | 0.0180        | 45.83        |
| 10       | Timber Lake             | 0.0180        | 45.83        |
| 11       | Fourth Lake             | 0.0182        | 45.99        |
| 12       | Lake Kathryn            | 0.0200        | 47.35        |
| 13       | Lake of the Hollow      | 0.0200        | 47.35        |
| 14       | Banana Pond             | 0.0202        | 47.49        |
| 15       | Lake Mincar             | 0.0204        | 47.63        |
| 16       | Cedar Lake              | 0.0220        | 48.72        |
| 17       | Cross Lake              | 0.0220        | 48.72        |
| 18       | Sun Lake                | 0.0220        | 48.72        |
| 19       | Dog Pond                | 0.0222        | 48.85        |
| 20       | Stone Quarry Lake       | 0.0230        | 49.36        |
| 21       | Deep Lake               | 0.0234        | 49.61        |
| 22       | Druce Lake              | 0.0244        | 50.22        |
| 23       | Little Silver           | 0.0250        | 50.57        |
| 24       | Round Lake              | 0.0254        | 50.80        |
| 25       | Lake Leo                | 0.0256        | 50.91        |
| 26       | Cranberry Lake          | 0.0270        | 51.68        |
| 27       | Dugdale Lake            | 0.0274        | 51.89        |
| 28       | Peterson Pond           | 0.0274        | 51.89        |
| 29       | Lake Miltmore           | 0.0276        | 51.99        |
| 30       | Third Lake              | 0.0280        | 52.20        |
| 31       | Lake Fairfield          | 0.0296        | 53.00        |
| 32       | Gray's Lake             | 0.0302        | 53.29        |
| 33       | Highland Lake           | 0.0302        | 53.29        |
| 34       | Hook Lake               | 0.0302        | 53.29        |
| 35       | Lake Catherine (Site 1) | 0.0308        | 53.57        |
| 36       | Lambs Farm Lake         | 0.0312        | 53.76        |
| 37       | Old School Lake         | 0.0312        | 53.76        |
| 38       | Sand Lake               | 0.0316        | 53.94        |
| 39       | Sullivan Lake           | 0.0320        | 54.13        |
| 40       | Lake Linden             | 0.0326        | 54.39        |
| 41       | Gages Lake              | 0.0338        | 54.92        |
| 42       | Honey Lake              | 0.0340        | 55.00        |
| 43       | Hendrick Lake           | 0.0344        | 55.17        |
| 44       | Diamond Lake            | 0.0372        | 56.30        |
| 45       | Channel Lake (Site 1)   | 0.0380        | 56.60        |
| 46       | Ames Pit                | 0.0390        | 56.98        |

**Table 4. Continued**

| RANK | LAKE NAME             | TP AVE | TSIp  |
|------|-----------------------|--------|-------|
| 47   | White Lake            | 0.0408 | 57.63 |
| 48   | Potomac Lake          | 0.0424 | 58.18 |
| 49   | Duck Lake             | 0.0426 | 58.25 |
| 50   | Old Oak Lake          | 0.0428 | 58.32 |
| 51   | Deer Lake             | 0.0434 | 58.52 |
| 52   | Schreiber Lake        | 0.0434 | 58.52 |
| 53   | Nielsen Pond          | 0.0448 | 58.98 |
| 54   | Turner Lake           | 0.0458 | 59.30 |
| 55   | Seven Acre Lake       | 0.0460 | 59.36 |
| 56   | Willow Lake           | 0.0464 | 59.48 |
| 57   | Lucky Lake            | 0.0476 | 59.85 |
| 58   | Davis Lake            | 0.0476 | 59.85 |
| 59   | East Meadow Lake      | 0.0478 | 59.91 |
| 60   | East Loon Lake        | 0.0490 | 60.27 |
| 61   | College Trail Lake    | 0.0496 | 60.45 |
| 62   | Lake Lakeland Estates | 0.0524 | 61.24 |
| 63   | Butler Lake           | 0.0528 | 61.35 |
| 64   | West Meadow Lake      | 0.0530 | 61.40 |
| 65   | Heron Pond            | 0.0545 | 61.80 |
| 66   | Little Bear Lake      | 0.0550 | 61.94 |
| 67   | Lucy Lake             | 0.0552 | 61.99 |
| 68   | Lake Christa          | 0.0576 | 62.60 |
| 69   | Lake Charles          | 0.0580 | 62.70 |
| 70   | Crooked Lake          | 0.0608 | 63.38 |
| 71   | Waterford Lake        | 0.0610 | 63.43 |
| 72   | Lake Naomi            | 0.0616 | 63.57 |
| 73   | Lake Tranquility S1   | 0.0618 | 63.62 |
| 74   | Wooster Lake          | 0.0620 | 63.66 |
| 75   | Countryside Lake      | 0.0620 | 63.66 |
| 76   | Werhane Lake          | 0.0630 | 63.89 |
| 77   | Liberty Lake          | 0.0632 | 63.94 |
| 78   | Countryside Glen Lake | 0.0642 | 64.17 |
| 79   | Lake Fairview         | 0.0648 | 64.30 |
| 80   | Leisure Lake          | 0.0648 | 64.30 |
| 81   | Tower Lake            | 0.0662 | 64.61 |
| 82   | St. Mary's Lake       | 0.0666 | 64.70 |
| 83   | Mary Lee Lake         | 0.0682 | 65.04 |
| 84   | Hastings Lake         | 0.0684 | 65.08 |
| 85   | Spring Lake           | 0.0726 | 65.94 |
| 86   | ADID 203              | 0.0730 | 66.02 |
| 87   | Bluff Lake            | 0.0734 | 66.10 |
| 88   | Harvey Lake           | 0.0766 | 66.71 |
| 89   | Broberg Marsh         | 0.0782 | 67.01 |
| 90   | Sylvan Lake           | 0.0794 | 67.23 |
| 91   | Big Bear Lake         | 0.0806 | 67.45 |
| 92   | Petite Lake           | 0.0834 | 67.94 |

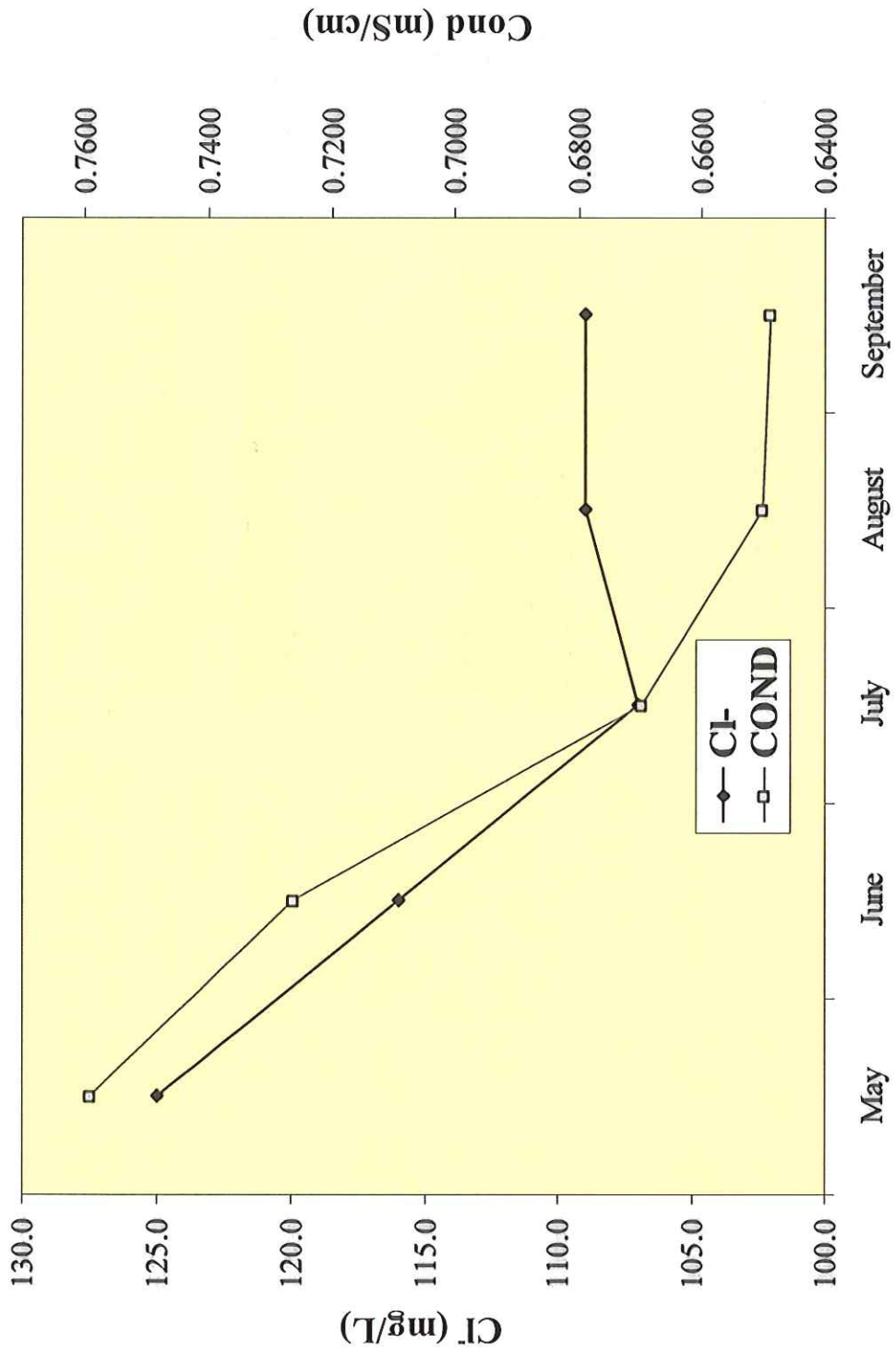
**Table 4. Continued**

| RANK | LAKE NAME                            | TP AVE | TSIp  |
|------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| 93   | Timber Lake (South)                  | 0.0848 | 68.18 |
| 94   | Lake Marie (Site 1)                  | 0.0850 | 68.21 |
| 95   | North Churchill Lake                 | 0.0872 | 68.58 |
| 96   | Grand Avenue Marsh                   | 0.0874 | 68.61 |
| 97   | Grandwood Park, Site II, Outflow     | 0.0876 | 68.65 |
| 98   | North Tower Lake                     | 0.0878 | 68.68 |
| 99   | South Churchill Lake                 | 0.0896 | 68.97 |
| 100  | Rivershire Pond 2                    | 0.0900 | 69.04 |
| 101  | McGreal Lake                         | 0.0914 | 69.26 |
| 102  | International Mine and Chemical Lake | 0.0948 | 69.79 |
| 103  | Eagle Lake (Site I)                  | 0.0950 | 69.82 |
| 104  | Valley Lake                          | 0.0950 | 69.82 |
| 105  | Dunns Lake                           | 0.0952 | 69.85 |
| 106  | Fish Lake                            | 0.0956 | 69.91 |
| 107  | Lochanora Lake                       | 0.0960 | 69.97 |
| 108  | Owens Lake                           | 0.0978 | 70.23 |
| 109  | Woodland Lake                        | 0.0986 | 70.35 |
| 110  | Island Lake                          | 0.0990 | 70.41 |
| 111  | McDonald Lake I                      | 0.0996 | 70.50 |
| 112  | Longview Meadow Lake                 | 0.1024 | 70.90 |
| 113  | Lake Barrington                      | 0.1053 | 71.31 |
| 114  | Redwing Slough, Site II, Outflow     | 0.1072 | 71.56 |
| 115  | Lake Forest Pond                     | 0.1074 | 71.59 |
| 116  | Bittersweet Golf Course #13          | 0.1096 | 71.88 |
| 117  | Fox Lake (Site 1)                    | 0.1098 | 71.90 |
| 118  | Osprey Lake                          | 0.1108 | 72.04 |
| 119  | Bresen Lake                          | 0.1126 | 72.27 |
| 120  | Round Lake Marsh North               | 0.1126 | 72.27 |
| 121  | Deer Lake Meadow Lake                | 0.1158 | 72.67 |
| 122  | Long Lake                            | 0.1170 | 72.82 |
| 123  | Taylor Lake                          | 0.1184 | 72.99 |
| 124  | Columbus Park Lake                   | 0.1226 | 73.49 |
| 125  | Nippersink Lake (Site 1)             | 0.1240 | 73.66 |
| 126  | Echo Lake                            | 0.1250 | 73.77 |
| 127  | Grass Lake (Site 1)                  | 0.1288 | 74.21 |
| 128  | Lake Holloway                        | 0.1322 | 74.58 |
| 129  | Lakewood Marsh                       | 0.1330 | 74.67 |
| 130  | Summerhill Estates Lake              | 0.1384 | 75.24 |
| 131  | Redhead Lake                         | 0.1412 | 75.53 |
| 132  | Forest Lake                          | 0.1422 | 75.63 |
| 133  | Antioch Lake                         | 0.1448 | 75.89 |
| 134  | Slocum Lake                          | 0.1496 | 76.36 |
| 135  | Drummond Lake                        | 0.1510 | 76.50 |
| 136  | Pond-a-Rudy                          | 0.1514 | 76.54 |
| 137  | Lake Matthews                        | 0.1516 | 76.56 |
| 138  | Buffalo Creek Reservoir              | 0.1550 | 76.88 |

**Table 4. Continued**

| RANK | LAKE NAME                     | TP AVE | TSIp   |
|------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 139  | Pistakee Lake (Site 1)        | 0.1592 | 77.26  |
| 140  | Grassy Lake                   | 0.1610 | 77.42  |
| 141  | Salem Lake                    | 0.1650 | 77.78  |
| 142  | Half Day Pit                  | 0.1690 | 78.12  |
| 143  | Lake Eleanor Site II, Outflow | 0.1812 | 79.13  |
| 144  | Lake Farmington               | 0.1848 | 79.41  |
| 145  | Lake Louise                   | 0.1850 | 79.43  |
| 146  | ADID 127                      | 0.1886 | 79.71  |
| 147  | Dog Bone Lake                 | 0.1990 | 80.48  |
| 148  | Redwing Marsh                 | 0.2072 | 81.06  |
| 149  | Stockholm Lake                | 0.2082 | 81.13  |
| 150  | Bishop Lake                   | 0.2156 | 81.63  |
| 151  | Hidden Lake                   | 0.2236 | 82.16  |
| 152  | Fischer Lake                  | 0.2278 | 82.43  |
| 153  | Lake Napa Suwe (Outlet)       | 0.2304 | 82.59  |
| 154  | Patski Pond (outlet)          | 0.2512 | 83.84  |
| 155  | Oak Hills Lake                | 0.2792 | 85.36  |
| 156  | Loch Lomond                   | 0.2954 | 86.18  |
| 157  | McDonald Lake 2               | 0.3254 | 87.57  |
| 158  | Fairfield Marsh               | 0.3264 | 87.61  |
| 159  | ADID 182                      | 0.3280 | 87.69  |
| 160  | Slough Lake                   | 0.4134 | 91.02  |
| 161  | Flint Lake Outlet             | 0.4996 | 93.75  |
| 162  | Rasmussen Lake                | 0.5025 | 93.84  |
| 163  | Albert Lake, Site II, outflow | 1.1894 | 106.26 |

Figure 6. Chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>) concentration vs. conductivity for West Loon Lake, 2008





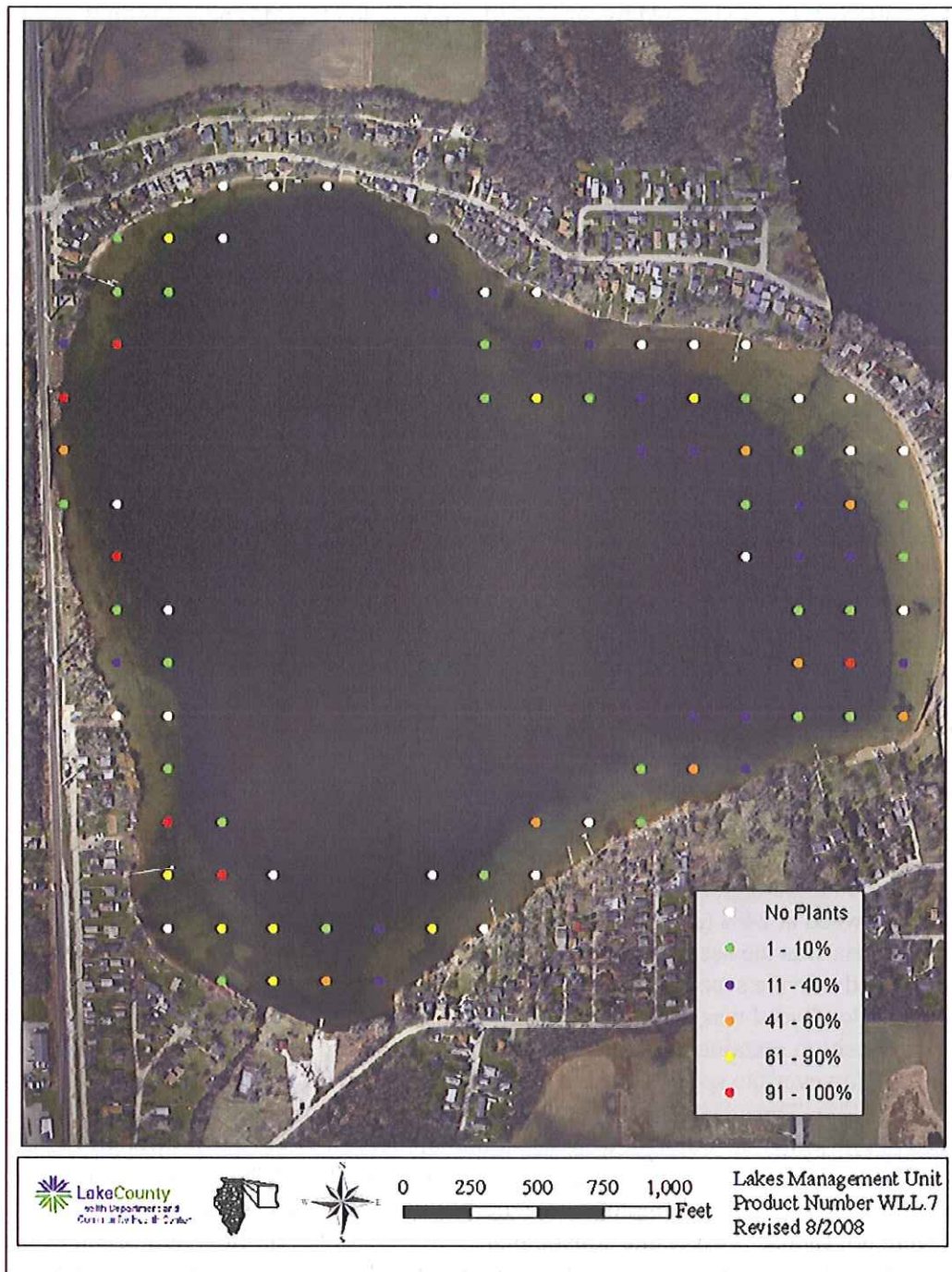
2003 average of 0.6483 mS/cm. The hypolimnetic averages were also lower than the county median of 0.8695mS/cm both in 2003 (0.6838 mS/cm) and 2008 (0.7766 mS/cm). In addition, Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration in West Loon Lake was lower than the Lake County epilimnetic median of 166 mg/L during 2008, with an epilimnetic average of 125 mg/L. A study done in Canada reported 10% of aquatic species are harmed by prolonged exposure to chloride concentrations greater than 220 mg/L. Additionally, shifts in algal populations in lakes were associated with chloride concentrations as low as 12 mg/l. Therefore, lakes can be negatively impacted by the high Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations.

Since the 2003 report, significant development has occurred in the lake's immediate watershed, which has caused legitimate concerns among residents and stakeholders. Specifically, a Wal-Mart store and various out lots have been constructed. Stormwater from this site is detained in a pond in the west end of the developed property, before being release through a pipe and draining to East Loon Lake. It is possible that stormwater from adjacent developments or private property in the watershed may be negatively impacting the lake or surrounding wetlands. As a result of the concern for the lake and surrounding wetlands in 2003, the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) required the contractor (Great Lakes Principals), as part of their certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, to limit the annual application of chloride containing de-icing agents to 5,562 pounds per year on the approximately 67 acre development site. This includes the Menards and Wal-Mart complexes and associated out lot businesses. This reduction of potentially harmful chemicals is certainly a positive action that resulted from the construction problems that occurred on the site prior to 2003. Any future development within the watershed should follow this precedent.

## SUMMARY OF AQUATIC MACROPHYTES

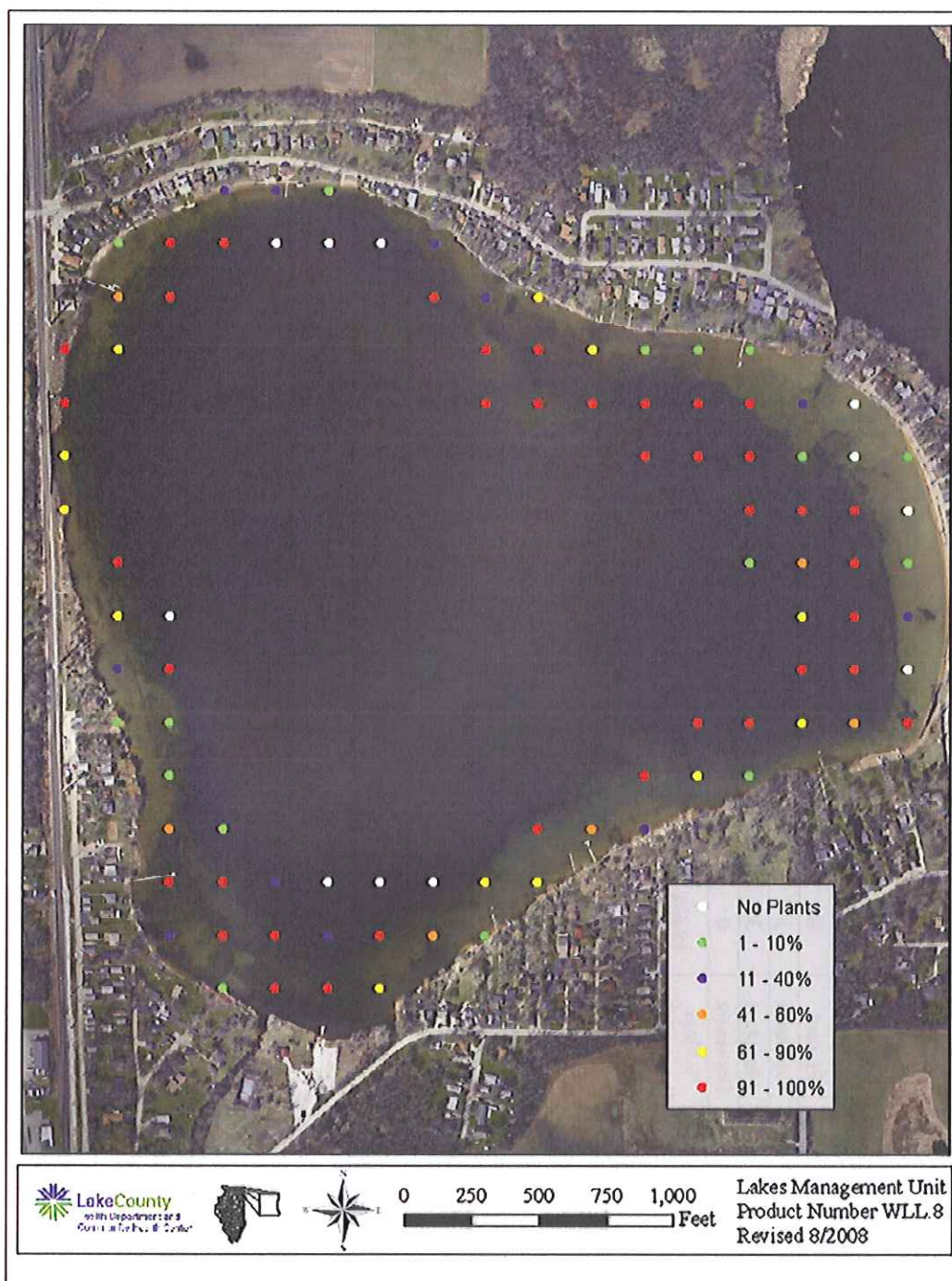
Aquatic plant (macrophyte) surveys were conducted in June and August of 2008. Sampling sites were based on a grid system created by mapping software (ArcMap), with each site located 60 meters apart for a total of 188 sites. There were 90 sites sampled in June (Figure 7) and 94 sites sampled in August (Figure 8). Plants were found at 64 sites in June and 83 sites in August, at maximum depths of 12.4 feet and 13.5 feet respectively (Table 5a, b). Overall, a total of 18 plant species and one macro-algae were found (Table 6). The most common species found were Flatstem Pondweed at 24% (June) and Water Stargrass at 51% (August) of the sampled sites, while Vallisneria was the second most abundant species in June at 23% of the sampled sites and Sago Pondweed was the second most abundant species on August at 43% of the sampled sites. In 2003 Sago Pondweed was the most common aquatic plant found at 44% of the sampled sites. Species composition remained the same as 2003 when 18 plant species and one macro-algae were found. However the species composition differed. There were four species (Northern Watermilfoil (1%), Threadleaf Pondweed (4%), Grass-leaved Pondweed (3%), and Small Pondweed (1%)) found in 2003 that were not found in 2008 and four species (Small Duckweed (2 – 3%), Elodea (5%), Star Duckweed (2%), and Watermeal (1%)) found in 2008 that were not found in 2003. The different sampling techniques between the two years could be why some species were not found. Two exotic aquatic plants, Eurasian Watermilfoil (EWM) and Curlyleaf Pondweed, were found in West Loon Lake in both years. EWM was found at 18% of the sampled sites in June and 33% of the sampled sites in August. Exotic species compete with

**Figure 7. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on West Loon Lake, June 2008**





**Figure 8. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on West Loon Lake, August 2008**



**Table 5a. Aquatic plant species found at the 90 sampling sites on West Loon Lake, June 2008.  
Maximum depth that plants were found was 12.4 feet**

| Plant Density      | Chara | Coontail | Curlyleaf Pondweed | Duckweed | Elodea | Eurasian Watermilfoil | Flatstem Pondweed | Floatingleaf Pondweed |
|--------------------|-------|----------|--------------------|----------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Absent             | 76    | 86       | 80                 | 88       | 87     | 74                    | 68                | 89                    |
| Present            | 8     | 3        | 6                  | 2        | 2      | 11                    | 14                | 1                     |
| Common             | 3     | 0        | 1                  | 0        | 1      | 4                     | 4                 | 0                     |
| Abundant           | 3     | 1        | 2                  | 0        | 0      | 0                     | 1                 | 0                     |
| Dominant           | 0     | 0        | 1                  | 0        | 0      | 1                     | 3                 | 0                     |
| % Plant Occurrence | 15.6% | 4.4%     | 11.1%              | 2.2%     | 3.3%   | 17.8%                 | 24.4%             | 1.1%                  |

| Plant Density      | Illinois Pondweed | Largeleaf Pondweed | Sago Pondweed | Star Duckweed | Vallisneria | White Water Crowfoot | Water Stargrass | White Water Lily |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Absent             | 75                | 89                 | 72            | 88            | 69          | 88                   | 78              | 81               |
| Present            | 15                | 0                  | 9             | 2             | 20          | 0                    | 4               | 8                |
| Common             | 0                 | 0                  | 5             | 0             | 1           | 2                    | 4               | 1                |
| Abundant           | 0                 | 1                  | 3             | 0             | 0           | 0                    | 2               | 0                |
| Dominant           | 0                 | 0                  | 1             | 0             | 0           | 0                    | 2               | 0                |
| % Plant Occurrence | 16.7%             | 1.1%               | 20.0%         | 2.2%          | 23.3%       | 2.2%                 | 13.3%           | 10.0%            |

**Table 5b. Aquatic plant species found at the 94 sampling sites on West Loon Lake, August 2008. Maximum depth that plants were found was 13.5 feet**

| Plant Density      | American Pondweed | Chara | Coontail | Curlyleaf Pondweed | Duckweed | Elodea | Eurasian Watermilfoil | Flatstem Pondweed | Illinois Pondweed |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------|----------|--------------------|----------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Absent             | 84                | 73    | 85       | 92                 | 91       | 89     | 63                    | 75                | 63                |
| Present            | 8                 | 13    | 5        | 2                  | 3        | 4      | 23                    | 11                | 24                |
| Common             | 2                 | 2     | 2        | 0                  | 0        | 0      | 6                     | 8                 | 6                 |
| Abundant           | 0                 | 5     | 0        | 0                  | 0        | 1      | 2                     | 0                 | 1                 |
| Dominant           | 0                 | 1     | 2        | 0                  | 0        | 0      | 0                     | 0                 | 0                 |
| % Plant Occurrence | 10.6%             | 22.3% | 9.6%     | 2.1%               | 3.2%     | 5.3%   | 33.0%                 | 20.2%             | 33.0%             |

| Plant Density      | Largeleaf Pondweed | Sego Pondweed | Slender Naiad | Vallisneria | White Water Crowfoot | Watermeal | Water Stargrass | White Water Lily |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Absent             | 90                 | 54            | 72            | 58          | 90                   | 93        | 46              | 85               |
| Present            | 3                  | 22            | 14            | 19          | 4                    | 1         | 15              | 7                |
| Common             | 1                  | 12            | 7             | 7           | 0                    | 0         | 4               | 1                |
| Abundant           | 0                  | 4             | 1             | 5           | 0                    | 0         | 5               | 1                |
| Dominant           | 0                  | 2             | 0             | 5           | 0                    | 0         | 24              | 0                |
| % Plant Occurrence | 4.3%               | 42.6%         | 23.4%         | 38.3%       | 4.3%                 | 1.1%      | 51.1%           | 9.6%             |

**Table 6. Aquatic plant species found in West Loon Lake in 2008.**

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Coontail                           | <i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>    |
| Chara (Macro algae)                | <i>Chara</i> spp.                |
| American Elodea                    | <i>Elodea canadensis</i>         |
| Water Stargrass                    | <i>Heteranthera dubia</i>        |
| Small Duckweed                     | <i>Lemna minor</i>               |
| Star Duckweed                      | <i>Lemna trisulca</i>            |
| Eurasian Watermilfoil <sup>^</sup> | <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>     |
| Slender Naiad                      | <i>Najas flexilis</i>            |
| White Water Lily                   | <i>Nymphaea tuberosa</i>         |
| Largeleaf Pondweed                 | <i>Potamogeton amplifolius</i>   |
| Curlyleaf Pondweed <sup>^</sup>    | <i>Potamogeton crispus</i>       |
| Illinois Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton illinoensis</i>   |
| Floatingleaf Pondweed              | <i>Potamogeton natans</i>        |
| American Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton nodosus</i>       |
| Sago Pondweed                      | <i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>    |
| Flatstem Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton zosteriformis</i> |
| White Water Crowfoot               | <i>Ranunculus longirostris</i>   |
| Vallisneria                        | <i>Vallisneria americana</i>     |
| Watermeal                          | <i>Wolffia columbiana</i>        |

<sup>^</sup> Exotic plant

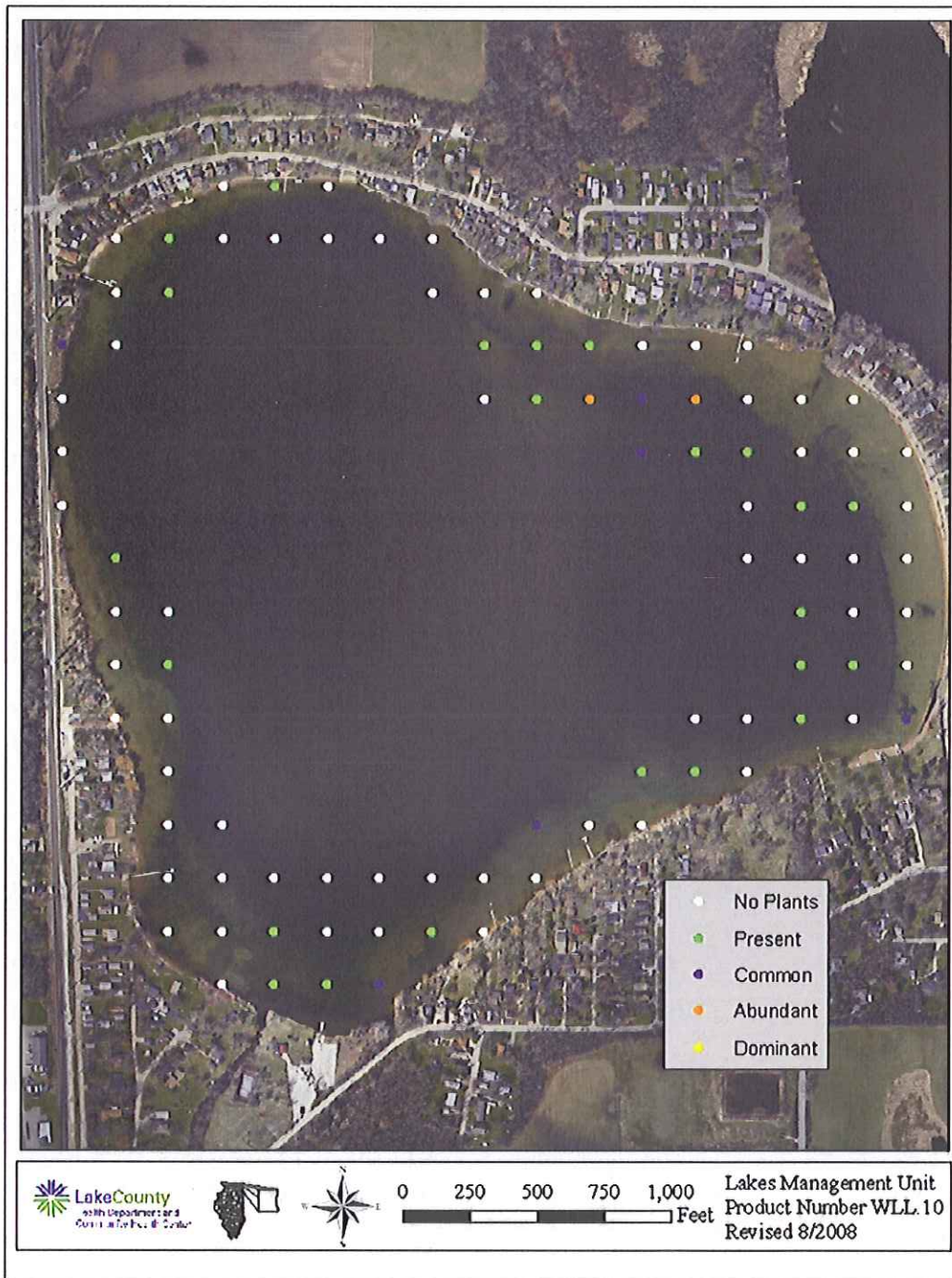
native plants, potentially crowding them out, providing little or poor natural diversity and limited uses by wildlife. Removal or control of exotic species is recommended. Loon Lakes Management Association (LLMA) is currently working on an aquatic plant management plan for both East and West Loon Lakes for 2009. The plan is being developed to concentrate on areas where EWM was most dense (Figure 9; Figure 10). The proposed plan includes herbicide treatment and mechanical harvesting of EWM in East Loon Lake and mechanical harvesting in West Loon Lake (Figure 11). To improve aquatic habitat and recreational quality, LLMA proposes to chemically treat approximately 19.3 acres on East Loon Lake in May. The area was selected based on LMU the aquatic plant survey in 2008 that found heavy EWM infestation in East Loon Lake. It is the opinion of LMU that EWM is extirpating native aquatic plants in many portions of the lake. The treatment area is to serve as a pilot project area with the goal of knocking back the EWM and allowing native species to repopulate the area. LMU staff will monitor the area in 2009 for changes in the aquatic plant distribution and density. LMU will assist LLMA in preparing a request for proposal (RFP) for this work. The successful contractor will work with LMU and LLMA to ensure proper application rates (including buoys marking limits of the treatment area), timing of application and any follow-up work necessary. It is anticipated that a 2,4-D product will be used. In addition, the use of bacterial pellets to reduce bottom sediment has been proposed (Figure 12). The areas selected for pellet distribution are generally swimming beaches and boat launches. The pellets will be applied according to manufacturers recommendations (twice per year), anticipated in June and again in August.



**Figure 9. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on West Loon Lake, June 2008**

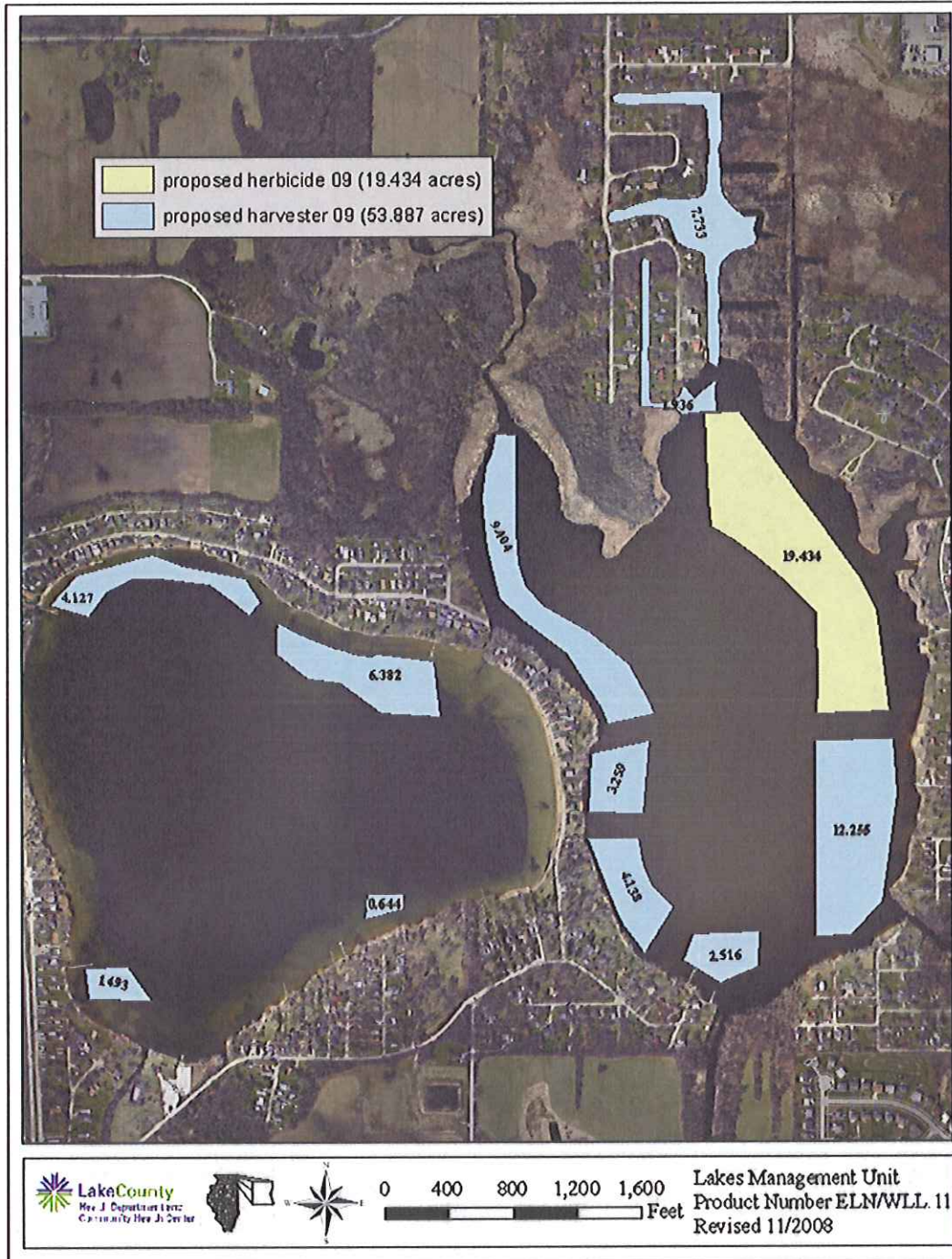


**Figure 10. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on West Loon Lake, August 2008**

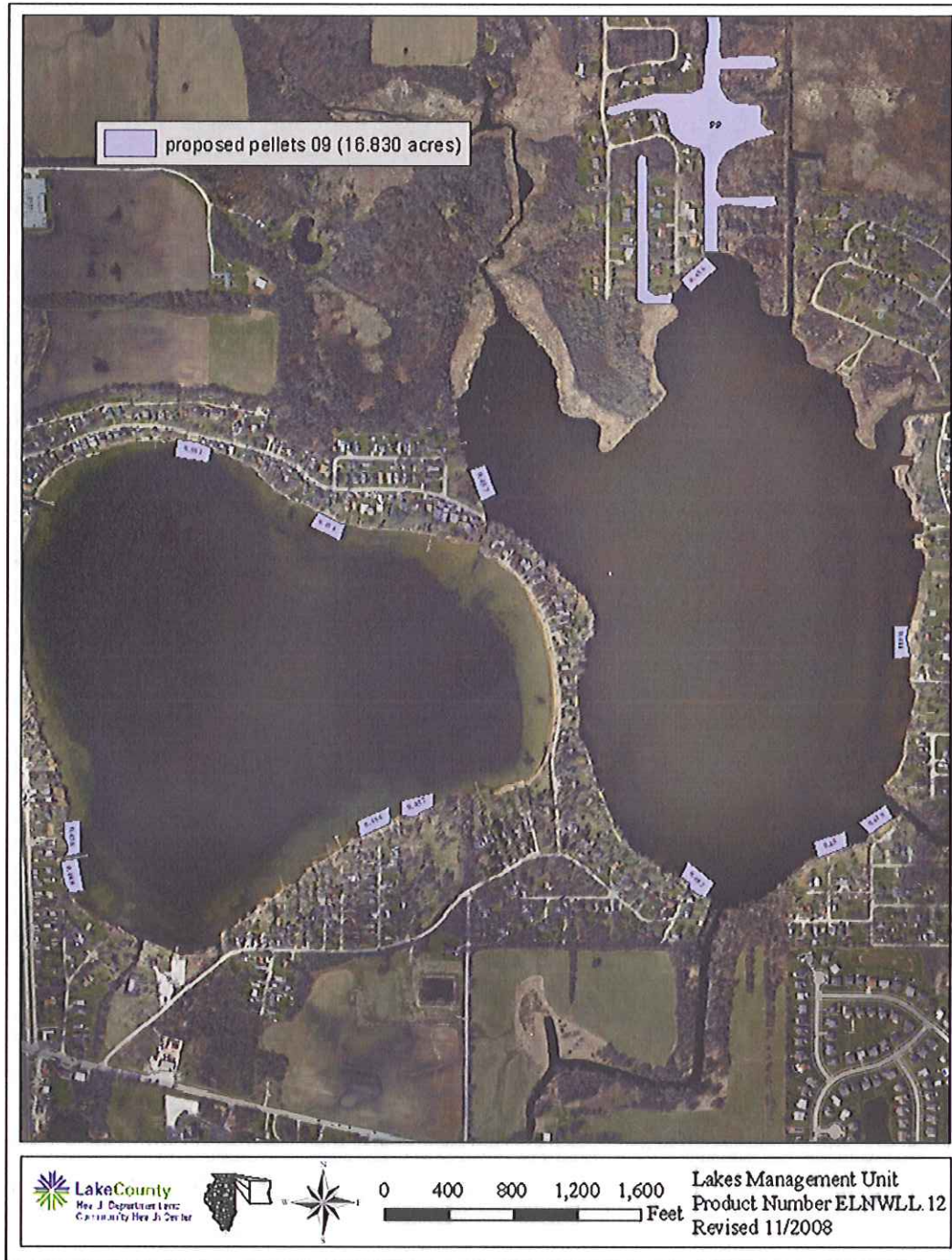




**Figure 11. Proposed 2009 Herbicide Application and Mechanical Harvesting on East and West Loon Lake**



**Figure 12. Proposed 2009 Bacterial Pellet Application on East and West Loon Lake**





LLMA is requesting that Special Service Area 8 money be used for this management strategy; as such the proposal has to go through a consultation with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR).

To maintain a healthy sunfish/bass fishery, the optimal plant coverage is 30% to 40% across the lake bottom. These surveys found approximately 71% (June) and approximately 88% (August) of the sites sampled had aquatic plants (Table 5c). It was calculated that approximately 34% - 44% of the lake bottom was covered by plants. Thus, the aquatic plant populations in West Loon Lake were in good condition and contribute to the overall high quality of the lake. Care should be taken maintain these populations and not to over manage them. The Illinois threatened Iowa Darter, Banded Killifish, Starhead Topminnow, Blackchin Shiner and Illinois endangered Pugnose Shiner and Blacknose Shiner have all been found in West Loon Lake. These species require abundant native vegetation so care should be taken when establishing a plant management plan.

Water clarity and depth are the major limiting factors in determining the maximum depth at which aquatic plants will grow in a specific lake. Aquatic plants will not photosynthesize in water depths with less than 1% of the available sunlight. During 2008, the 1% light level was available down to 28 - 30 feet in May and decreased to 18 – 22 feet for the remaining months. In June and August the 1% light level was 20 – 22 feet however, plants were only found down to 12.4 and 13.5 feet, respectively. Plants most likely were not found deeper due to the morphology of the lake as the depth drops off relatively quickly after 6 feet deep.

The Floristic Quality Index (FQI) is a rapid assessment tool designed to evaluate the closeness of the flora of an area to that of undisturbed conditions. It can be used to: 1) identify natural areas, 2) compare the quality of different sites or different locations within a single site, 3) monitor long-term floristic trends, and 4) monitor habitat restoration efforts. Each floating or submersed aquatic plant is assigned a number between 1 and 10 (10 indicating the plant species most sensitive to disturbance). An FQI is calculated by multiplying the average of these numbers by the square root of the number of these plant species found in the lake. A high FQI number indicate that there were large numbers of sensitive, high quality plant species present in the lake. Non-native species were also included in the FQI calculations for Lake County lakes. The average FQI for 2000-2008 Lake County lakes was 13.6 (Table 7). West Loon Lake had a FQI of 25.7 in 2008 ranking 11<sup>th</sup> of 152 lakes in Lake County. This was a slight decrease from 2003 when the FQI was 26.0.

## **SUMMARY OF SHORELINE CONDITION**

Lakes with stable water levels potentially have less shoreline erosion problems. The water level fluctuated each month in West Loon Lake. From May to June the level increased 13 inches, as a result of heavy rains, and increased another 4.1 inches in July. There was a dramatic decrease from July to August of 16.38 inches, then increased 6.5 inches from August to September. There was a seasonal increase of 7.3 inches from May to September. These types of water level fluctuations can have a negative impact on shoreline erosion.

**Table 5c. Distribution of rake density across all sampled sites**

| June                    |            |       |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| Rake Density (Coverage) | # of Sites | %     |
| No plants               | 26         | 28.9  |
| >0 to 10%               | 25         | 27.8  |
| >10 to 40%              | 17         | 18.9  |
| >40 to 60%              | 8          | 8.9   |
| >60 to 90%              | 8          | 8.9   |
| >90%                    | 6          | 6.7   |
| Total Sites with Plants | 64         | 71.1  |
| Total # of Sites        | 90         | 100.0 |

| August                  |            |       |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| Rake Density (Coverage) | # of Sites | %     |
| No plants               | 11         | 11.7  |
| >0 to 10%               | 16         | 17.0  |
| >10 to 40%              | 11         | 11.7  |
| >40 to 60%              | 6          | 6.4   |
| >60 to 90%              | 12         | 12.8  |
| >90%                    | 38         | 40.4  |
| Total Sites with Plants | 83         | 88.3  |
| Total # of Sites        | 94         | 100.0 |

**Table 7. Floristic quality index (FQI) of lakes in Lake County, calculated with exotic species (w/Adventives) and with native species only (native).**

| RANK      | LAKE NAME               | FQI (w/A)   | FQI (native) |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1         | Cedar Lake              | 36.3        | 38.4         |
| 2         | East Loon Lake          | 30.6        | 32.7         |
| 3         | Cranberry Lake          | 30.1        | 31.6         |
| 4         | Deep Lake               | 29.7        | 31.2         |
| 5         | Little Silver           | 29.6        | 31.6         |
| 6         | Round Lake Marsh North  | 29.1        | 29.9         |
| 7         | Deer Lake               | 28.2        | 29.7         |
| 8         | Sullivan Lake           | 28.2        | 29.7         |
| 9         | Schreiber Lake          | 26.8        | 27.6         |
| 10        | Bangs Lake              | 25.7        | 27.4         |
| <b>11</b> | <b>West Loon Lake</b>   | <b>25.7</b> | <b>27.3</b>  |
| 12        | Cross Lake              | 25.2        | 27.8         |
| 13        | Independence Grove      | 24.6        | 27.5         |
| 14        | Sterling Lake           | 24.5        | 26.9         |
| 15        | Lake Zurich             | 24.3        | 27.1         |
| 16        | Sun Lake                | 24.3        | 26.1         |
| 17        | Lake of the Hollow      | 23.8        | 26.2         |
| 18        | Lakewood Marsh          | 23.8        | 24.7         |
| 19        | Round Lake              | 23.5        | 25.9         |
| 20        | Honey Lake              | 23.3        | 25.1         |
| 21        | Fourth Lake             | 23.0        | 24.8         |
| 22        | Druce Lake              | 22.8        | 25.2         |
| 23        | Countryside Glen Lake   | 21.9        | 22.8         |
| 24        | Butler Lake             | 21.4        | 23.1         |
| 25        | Duck Lake               | 21.1        | 22.9         |
| 26        | Timber Lake (North)     | 20.8        | 22.8         |
| 27        | Broberg Marsh           | 20.5        | 21.4         |
| 28        | Davis Lake              | 20.5        | 21.4         |
| 29        | ADID 203                | 20.5        | 20.5         |
| 30        | McGreal Lake            | 20.2        | 22.1         |
| 31        | Lake Kathryn            | 19.6        | 20.7         |
| 32        | Fish Lake               | 19.3        | 21.2         |
| 33        | Owens Lake              | 19.3        | 20.2         |
| 34        | Redhead Lake            | 19.3        | 21.2         |
| 35        | Turner Lake             | 18.6        | 21.2         |
| 36        | Wooster Lake            | 18.5        | 20.2         |
| 37        | Salem Lake              | 18.5        | 20.2         |
| 38        | Lake Millmore           | 18.4        | 20.3         |
| 39        | Hendrick Lake           | 17.7        | 17.7         |
| 40        | Summerhill Estates Lake | 17.1        | 18.0         |
| 41        | Seven Acre Lake         | 17.0        | 15.5         |
| 42        | Gray's Lake             | 16.9        | 19.8         |
| 43        | Lake Barrington         | 16.7        | 17.7         |
| 44        | Bresen Lake             | 16.6        | 17.8         |

**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME               | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 45   | Diamond Lake            | 16.3      | 17.4         |
| 46   | Lake Napa Suwe          | 16.3      | 17.4         |
| 47   | Windward Lake           | 16.3      | 17.6         |
| 48   | Dog Bone Lake           | 15.7      | 15.7         |
| 49   | Redwing Slough          | 15.6      | 16.6         |
| 50   | Osprey Lake             | 15.5      | 17.3         |
| 51   | Lake Fairview           | 15.2      | 16.3         |
| 52   | Heron Pond              | 15.1      | 15.1         |
| 53   | Lake Tranquility (S1)   | 15.0      | 17.0         |
| 54   | North Churchill Lake    | 15.0      | 15.0         |
| 55   | Dog Training Pond       | 14.7      | 15.9         |
| 56   | Island Lake             | 14.7      | 16.6         |
| 57   | Highland Lake           | 14.5      | 16.7         |
| 58   | Grand Avenue Marsh      | 14.3      | 16.3         |
| 59   | Taylor Lake             | 14.3      | 16.3         |
| 60   | Dugdale Lake            | 14.0      | 15.1         |
| 61   | Eagle Lake (S1)         | 14.0      | 15.1         |
| 62   | Longview Meadow Lake    | 13.9      | 13.9         |
| 63   | Ames Pit                | 13.4      | 15.5         |
| 64   | Bishop Lake             | 13.4      | 15.0         |
| 65   | Hook Lake               | 13.4      | 15.5         |
| 66   | Long Lake               | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 67   | Buffalo Creek Reservoir | 13.1      | 14.3         |
| 68   | Mary Lee Lake           | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 69   | McDonald Lake 2         | 13.1      | 14.3         |
| 70   | Old School Lake         | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 71   | Dunn's Lake             | 12.7      | 13.9         |
| 72   | Old Oak Lake            | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 73   | Timber Lake (South)     | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 74   | White Lake              | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 75   | Hastings Lake           | 12.5      | 14.8         |
| 76   | Sand Lake               | 12.5      | 14.8         |
| 77   | Stone Quarry Lake       | 12.5      | 12.5         |
| 78   | Lake Carina             | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 79   | Lake Leo                | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 80   | Lambs Fann Lake         | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 81   | Pond-A-Rudy             | 12.1      | 12.1         |
| 82   | Stockholm Lake          | 12.1      | 13.5         |
| 83   | Grassy Lake             | 12        | 12           |
| 84   | Lake Matthews           | 12.0      | 12.0         |
| 85   | Flint Lake              | 11.8      | 13.0         |
| 86   | Harvey Lake             | 11.8      | 13.0         |
| 87   | Rivershire Pond 2       | 11.5      | 13.3         |
| 88   | Antioch Lake            | 11.3      | 13.4         |
| 89   | Lake Charles            | 11.3      | 13.4         |
| 90   | Lake Linden             | 11.3      | 11.3         |



**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME                   | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 91   | Lake Naomi                  | 11.2      | 12.5         |
| 92   | Pulaski Pond                | 11.2      | 12.5         |
| 93   | Lake Minear                 | 11.0      | 13.9         |
| 94   | Redwing Marsh               | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 95   | Tower Lake                  | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 96   | West Meadow Lake            | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 97   | Nielsen Pond                | 10.7      | 12.0         |
| 98   | Lake Holloway               | 10.6      | 10.6         |
| 99   | Third Lake                  | 10.2      | 12.5         |
| 100  | Crooked Lake                | 10.2      | 12.5         |
| 101  | College Trail Lake          | 10.0      | 10.0         |
| 102  | Lake Lakeland Estates       | 10.0      | 11.5         |
| 103  | Valley Lake                 | 9.9       | 9.9          |
| 104  | Werhane Lake                | 9.8       | 12.0         |
| 105  | Big Bear Lake               | 9.5       | 11.0         |
| 106  | Little Bear Lake            | 9.5       | 11.0         |
| 107  | Loch Lomond                 | 9.4       | 12.1         |
| 108  | Columbus Park Lake          | 9.2       | 9.2          |
| 109  | Sylvan Lake                 | 9.2       | 9.2          |
| 110  | Lake Louise                 | 9         | 10.4         |
| 111  | Fischer Lake                | 9.0       | 11.0         |
| 112  | Grandwood Park Lake         | 9.0       | 11.0         |
| 113  | Lake Fairfield              | 9.0       | 10.4         |
| 114  | McDonald Lake 1             | 8.9       | 10.0         |
| 115  | Countryside Lake            | 8.7       | 10.6         |
| 116  | East Meadow Lake            | 8.5       | 8.5          |
| 117  | Lake Christa                | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 118  | Lake Farmington             | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 119  | Lucy Lake                   | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 120  | South Churchill Lake        | 8.5       | 8.5          |
| 121  | Bittersweet Golf Course #13 | 8.1       | 8.1          |
| 122  | Woodland Lake               | 8.1       | 9.9          |
| 123  | Albert Lake                 | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 124  | Banana Pond                 | 7.5       | 9.2          |
| 125  | Fairfield Marsh             | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 126  | Lake Eleanor                | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 127  | Patski Pond                 | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 128  | Rasmussen Lake              | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 129  | Slough Lake                 | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 130  | Lucky Lake                  | 7.0       | 7.0          |
| 131  | Lake Forest Pond            | 6.9       | 8.5          |
| 132  | Leisure Lake                | 6.4       | 9.0          |
| 133  | Peterson Pond               | 6.0       | 8.5          |
| 134  | Gages Lake                  | 5.8       | 10.0         |
| 135  | Slocum Lake                 | 5.8       | 7.1          |
| 136  | Deer Lake Meadow Lake       | 5.2       | 6.4          |

**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME        | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 137  | ADID 127         | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 138  | Drummond Lake    | 5.0       | 7.1          |
| 139  | IMC Lake         | 5.0       | 7.1          |
| 140  | Liberty Lake     | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 141  | Oak Hills Lake   | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 142  | Forest Lake      | 3.5       | 5.0          |
| 143  | Sand Pond (IDNR) | 3.5       | 5.0          |
| 144  | Half Day Pit     | 2.9       | 5.0          |
| 145  | Lochanora Lake   | 2.5       | 5.0          |
| 146  | Echo Lake        | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 147  | Hidden Lake      | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 148  | North Tower Lake | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 149  | Potomac Lake     | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 150  | St. Mary's Lake  | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 151  | Waterford Lake   | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 152  | Willow Lake      | 0.0       | 0.0          |
|      | <i>Mean</i>      | 13.6      | 14.9         |
|      | <i>Median</i>    | 12.5      | 14.3         |

In 2003 an assessment was conducted to determine the condition of the shoreline at the water/land interface. One-hundred percent of the shoreline was developed with the majority of shoreline consisting of beach (33%), buffer strip (29%), rip rap (18%), and seawall (15%). The shoreline was also assessed for the degree of erosion. Based on that assessment 97% of the shoreline had no erosion and 3% had slight erosion. There was no moderate or severe erosion. The shoreline was reassessed in 2008 for significant changes in erosion since 2003. Based on the 2008 assessment, there was an increase in shoreline erosion with approximately 19% of the shoreline having some degree of erosion (Figure 13). Overall, 81% of the shoreline had no erosion, 13% had slight erosion, and 6% had moderate erosion. There was no severe erosion found in 2008. The areas of moderate erosion should be addressed soon. It is much easier and less costly to mitigate slightly eroding shorelines than those with more severe erosion. If these shorelines are repaired by the installation of a buffer strip with native plants, the benefits can be three-fold. First, the erosion is repaired and the new native plants can stabilize the shoreline to prevent future erosion. Second, the addition of native plants adds habitat for wildlife to a shoreline that is otherwise limited in habitat. Thirdly, buffer habitat can help filter pollutants and nutrients from the near shore areas and keep geese and gulls from congregating, as it is not desirable habitat for them.

## **OBSERVATIONS OF WILDLIFE AND HABITAT**

Visual wildlife observations were made on a monthly basis during water quality and plant sampling activities. West Loon Lake is located in a rural, residential setting with some buffered and natural shoreline. This provides habitat for a variety of birds, mammals, and other wildlife. Good numbers of birds were noted on and around West Loon Lake (Table 7).

Wildlife habitat on West Loon Lake was average for a residential lake. On many lots around the lake there are healthy populations of mature trees that provide good habitat for a variety of bird species. Additionally, there are several shrub and wetland areas that provide habitat for bird and mammal species

In May 2007 the IDNR conducted a 30 minute electrofishing survey and overnight sets of two trapnets on West Loon Lake. This survey found 228 fish representing 20 species. The state threatened Blackchin Shiner was one of the species collected. Bluegill and Largemouth Bass were the most abundant species collected. The Bluegills ranged in size from 1.0 – 9.8 inches. Largemouth Bass ranged in size from 3.7 – 16.8 inches. Only 20% of the Largemouth Bass collected were larger than 12 inches. This falls below the IDNR management goal. There was a large portion of the population ready to mature and start spawning which should raise the objective. Other species collected included Lake Chubsucker, Redear Sunfish, Warmouth, Grass Pickerel, Yellow Perch, Northern Pike, Black Bullhead, Yellow Bullhead, Bowfin, Longnose Gar, Common Carp, Pumpkinseed, Black Crappie, Walleye, Bluntnose Minnow, White Sucker, and Golden Shiner.

The IDNR recommended stocking 15 – 25 non-vulnerable catfish per acre every third year, posting the Largemouth Bass and Walleye regulations at all access locations and in the newsletter, removing and disposing of any Common Carp or Yellow Bass caught by fishermen, and maintaining the harvesting of vegetation.

Figure 13. Shoreline erosion on West Loon Lake, 2008





**Table 7. Wildlife species observed around West Loon Lake,  
May – September 2008.**

Birds

Mute Swan

Canada Goose

Mallard

Common Tern+

Gull

Great Blue Heron

Great Egret

Barn Swallow

Tree Swallow

American Crow

Blue Jay

Black-capped Chickadee

American Robin

Red-winged Blackbird

*Cygnus olor*

*Branta Canadensis*

*Anas platyrhynchos*

*Sterna hirundo*

*Larus sp.*

*Ardea herodias*

*Casmerodius albus*

*Hirundo rustica*

*Iridoprocne bicolor*

*Corvus brachyrhynchos*

*Cyanocitta cristata*

*Poecile atricapillus*

*Turdus migratorius*

*Agelaius phoeniceus*

+Endangered species in Illinois

## LAKE MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

West Loon Lake is a high quality aquatic resource. Both East and West Loon Lakes benefit from having a lake management association, funded by SSA8 tax money for lake management. There is a memorandum of agreement (MOA) between the LMU and LLMA that stipulates specific requirements of the association. West Loon Lake had low nutrient levels and the 2<sup>nd</sup> best water clarity ever recorded by the LMU in Lake County. To improve the quality of West Loon Lake, the LMU has the following recommendations:

### ✱ Creating a Bathymetric Map

Creating an updated bathymetric map can help with improvements to West Loon Lake. A bathymetric map is an essential tool for effective lake management since it provides critical information about the physical features of the lake, such as depth, surface area, volume, etc. This information is particularly important when intensive management techniques (i.e., chemical treatments for plant or algae control, dredging, fish stocking, etc.) are part of the lake's overall management (Appendix D1). West Loon Lake has a bathymetric map created in 1991. It is recommended that any map older than 15 years be updated.

### ✱ Aquatic Plant Management and Eliminate or Control Exotic Species

A key to a healthy lake is a well-balanced aquatic plant population. Aquatic plants compete with algae for nutrients and stabilize bottom substrate, which in turn improves water clarity. The plan should be based on the management goals of the lake and involve usage issues, habitat maintenance/restoration, and limitations of the lake. Follow up is critical for an aquatic plant management plan to achieve long-term success. A good aquatic plant management plan considers both the short and long-term needs of the lake (Appendix D2-3). Currently, West Loon Lake has excellent aquatic plant diversity, however Eurasian Watermilfoil is present. LLMA is proposing a 2009 aquatic plant management plan which includes using mechanical harvesting to target Eurasian Watermilfoil.

### ✱ Lakes with Shoreline Erosion

West Loon Lake has seen an increase in shoreline erosion since the 2003 study. Areas along the north and south shorelines have seen the greatest increase in erosion. The moderate erosion is concentrated around the boat launch on the southwest corner of the lake and should be addressed before it gets any worse. Actually, all of the eroded areas should be remediated to prevent additional loss of shoreline and prevent continued degradation of the water quality through sediment inputs. When possible, the shorelines should be repaired using natural vegetation instead of riprap or seawalls (Appendix D4).

### ✱ Reduce Conductivity and Chloride Concentrations

The average conductivity in West Loon Lake was up 7% in the epilimnion and 14% in the hypolimnion since 2003. Although the chloride concentration was below the county median, it was still high enough to potentially have impacts on aquatic life. The use of road salts for

winter road management is a major contributor to chloride concentrations and conductivity. Although roads only make up 8% of the landuse within the watershed, they contribute 31% of the estimated runoff. Proper application procedures and alternative methods should be considered to keep these concentrations under control (Appendix D5). Individual homeowners should also look into the wise-use of deicing products around their homes.

✦ **Lakes with Zebra Mussels**

West Loon Lake has the confirmed presence of Zebra Mussels. Steps should be taken to keep them from spreading to other lakes (Appendix D6).

✦ **Reduce or Eliminate User Conflicts**

West Loon Lake is a popular recreational lake. Many people use the lake for various activities. Some of these activities overlap and conflicts occur. Although it may be tough to satisfy everyone's idea of the proper use of the lake, some steps can be taken to reduce conflicts (Appendix 7).

✦ **Participate in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program**

West Loon Lake had participated in the VLMP since 1988-2007 providing valuable data during the years the LMU did not sample the lake. No VLMP was in place in 2008. It is strongly recommended that the association find volunteers to staff these positions (Appendix D8). It is also recommended that a permanent staff gauge be installed to monitor the lake water level.

✦ **Watershed Nutrient Reduction**

Although West Loon Lake has not seen any nutrient increase, the approximately 1136 acre watershed can potentially lead to increases in the future. Single family contributes the greatest amount of estimated runoff. Most established lawns do not require additional phosphorous fertilizer so any applied runs off and into the lake. Some local communities around West Loon Lake have adopted an ordinance banning the use of phosphorous fertilizer. For this reason, the LMU encourages the LLMA to adopt a phosphorous fertilizer ban. Residents should also have their septic systems pumped and serviced regularly and inspected for any failures. Excess phosphorous in the water column allows for more aquatic plants and algae growth. Management within the watershed can help reduce nutrients entering the lake (Appendix D9).

✦ **Grant program opportunities**

In addition to the SSA8 monies, there are opportunities to receive grants to help accomplish some of the management recommendations listed above (Appendix F).

**APPENDIX A. METHODS FOR FIELD DATA COLLECTION AND  
LABORATORY ANALYSES**



## **Water Sampling and Laboratory Analyses**

Two water samples were collected once a month from May through September. Sample locations were at the deepest point in the lake (see sample site map), three feet below the surface, and 3 feet above the bottom. Samples were collected with a horizontal Van Dorn water sampler. Approximately three liters of water were collected for each sample for all lab analyses. After collection, all samples were placed in a cooler with ice until delivered to the Lake County Health Department lab, where they were refrigerated. Analytical methods for the parameters are listed in Table A1. Except nitrate nitrogen, all methods are from the Eighteenth Edition of Standard Methods, (eds. American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Federation, 1992). Methodology for nitrate nitrogen was taken from the 14th edition of Standard Methods. Dissolved oxygen, temperature, conductivity and pH were measured at the deep hole with a Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a. Photosynthetic Active Radiation (PAR) was recorded using a LI-COR® 192 Spherical Sensor attached to the Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a. Readings were taken at the surface and then every two feet until reaching the bottom.

## **Plant Sampling**

In order to randomly sample each lake, mapping software (ArcMap 9.3) overlaid a grid pattern onto an aerial photo of Lake County and placed points 60 or 30 meters apart, depending on lake size. Plants were sampled using a garden rake fitted with hardware cloth. The hardware cloth surrounded the rake tines and is tapered two feet up the handle. A rope was tied to the end of the handle for retrieval. At designated sampling sites, the rake was tossed into the water, and using the attached rope, was dragged across the bottom, toward the boat. After pulling the rake into the boat, plant coverage was assessed for overall abundance. Then plants were individually identified and placed in categories based on coverage. Plants that were not found on the rake but were seen in the immediate vicinity of the boat at the time of sampling were also recorded. Plants difficult to identify in the field were placed in plastic bags and identified with plant keys after returning to the office. The depth of each sampling location was measured either by a hand-held depth meter, or by pushing the rake straight down and measuring the depth along the rope or rake handle. One-foot increments were marked along the rope and rake handle to aid in depth estimation.

## **Wildlife Assessment**

Species of wildlife were noted during visits to each lake. When possible, wildlife was identified to species by sight or sound. However, due to time constraints, collection of quantitative information was not possible. Thus, all data should be considered anecdotal. Some of the species on the list may have only been seen once, or were spotted during their migration through the area.

**Table A1. Analytical methods used for water quality parameters.**

| <i>Parameter</i>                         | <i>Method</i>  |
|--|--|
| Temperature                              | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Dissolved oxygen                         | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Nitrate and Nitrite nitrogen             | USEPA 353.2 rev. 2.0<br>EPA-600/R-93/100<br>Detection Limit = 0.05 mg/L  |
| Ammonia nitrogen                         | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed. Electrode method,<br>#4500 NH <sub>3</sub> -F<br>Detection Limit = 0.1 mg/L                                |
| Total Kjeldahl nitrogen                  | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, 4500-N <sub>org</sub> C<br>Semi-Micro Kjeldahl, plus 4500 NH <sub>3</sub> -F<br>Detection Limit = 0.5 mg/L |
| pH                                       | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a, or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®<br>Electrometric method  |
| Total solids                             | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540B  |
| Total suspended solids                   | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540D<br>Detection Limit = 0.5 mg/L  |
| Chloride                                 | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #4500C1-D   |
| Total volatile solids                    | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540E, from total<br>solids  |
| Alkalinity                               | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2320B,<br>potentiometric titration curve method  |
| Conductivity                             | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Total phosphorus                         | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Methods #4500-P B 5 and<br>#4500-P E<br>Detection Limit = 0.01 mg/L  |
| Soluble reactive phosphorus              | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Methods #4500-P B 1 and<br>#4500-P E<br>Detection Limit = 0.005 mg/L                                       |
| Clarity                                  | Secchi disk  |
| Color                                    | Illinois EPA Volunteer Lake<br>Monitoring Color Chart  |
| Photosynthetic Active Radiation<br>(PAR) | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or YSI 6600<br>Sonde®, LI-COR® 192 Spherical<br>Sensor  |

**APPENDIX B. MULTI-PARAMETER DATA FOR WEST LOON LAKE IN  
2008.**

West Loon Lake 2008 Multiparameter data

| Text   |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |         |                |              |             |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|---------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Date   | Time   | Depth | Dep25 | Temp  | DO   | DO%  | SpCond | pH    | PAR     | Depth of Light | % Light      | Extinction  |
| MMDDYY | HHMMSS | feet  | feet  | øC    | mg/l | Sat  | mS/cm  | Units | æE/s/mý | Meter          | Transmission | Coefficient |
|        |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |         | feet           | Average      | 0.52        |
| 52008  | 91814  | 0     | 0.25  | 15.23 | 9.61 | 99.8 | 0.7616 | 8.39  | 4385    | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 52008  | 91900  | 1     | 1.00  | 15.40 | 9.56 | 99.6 | 0.7595 | 8.39  | 4565.0  | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 52008  | 92035  | 2     | 1.98  | 15.40 | 9.54 | 99.4 | 0.7588 | 8.41  | 364     | 0.230          | 8%           | 11.00       |
| 52008  | 92122  | 3     | 3.01  | 15.39 | 9.52 | 99.2 | 0.7588 | 8.43  | 1482    | 1.260          | 32%          | -1.11       |
| 52008  | 92222  | 4     | 4.06  | 15.38 | 9.52 | 99.1 | 0.7588 | 8.46  | 1144    | 2.310          | 25%          | 0.11        |
| 52008  | 92313  | 6     | 5.97  | 15.37 | 9.50 | 99.0 | 0.7586 | 8.48  | 199     | 4.220          | 4%           | 0.41        |
| 52008  | 92340  | 8     | 8.00  | 15.36 | 9.49 | 98.8 | 0.7586 | 8.52  | 394     | 6.250          | 9%           | -0.11       |
| 52008  | 92412  | 10    | 10.01 | 15.34 | 9.49 | 98.8 | 0.7590 | 8.54  | 282     | 8.260          | 6%           | 0.04        |
| 52008  | 92447  | 12    | 12.04 | 15.32 | 9.47 | 98.5 | 0.7588 | 8.56  | 147     | 10.290         | 3%           | 0.06        |
| 52008  | 92532  | 14    | 14.02 | 15.32 | 9.43 | 98.1 | 0.7588 | 8.57  | 212     | 12.270         | 5%           | -0.03       |
| 52008  | 92605  | 16    | 16.05 | 15.30 | 9.41 | 97.9 | 0.7588 | 8.58  | 203     | 14.300         | 4%           | 0.00        |
| 52008  | 92707  | 18    | 18.00 | 15.29 | 9.36 | 97.4 | 0.7586 | 8.58  | 196     | 16.250         | 4%           | 0.00        |
| 52008  | 92752  | 20    | 20.02 | 14.25 | 8.54 | 86.8 | 0.7573 | 8.39  | 115     | 18.270         | 3%           | 0.03        |
| 52008  | 92913  | 22    | 21.99 | 13.23 | 7.71 | 76.7 | 0.7590 | 8.21  | 96      | 20.240         | 2%           | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 92959  | 24    | 24.05 | 10.45 | 5.70 | 53.2 | 0.7573 | 7.92  | 73      | 22.300         | 2%           | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93137  | 26    | 26.03 | 9.41  | 4.32 | 39.3 | 0.7576 | 7.79  | 67      | 24.280         | 1.5%         | 0.00        |
| 52008  | 93249  | 28    | 28.02 | 9.12  | 3.76 | 34.0 | 0.7575 | 7.73  | 51      | 26.270         | 1.1%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93332  | 30    | 30.02 | 8.83  | 3.36 | 30.2 | 0.7594 | 7.72  | 42      | 28.270         | 0.9%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93358  | 32    | 32.07 | 8.68  | 3.34 | 29.9 | 0.7596 | 7.73  | 29      | 30.320         | 0.6%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93505  | 34    | 33.96 | 8.56  | 2.37 | 21.1 | 0.7594 | 7.68  | 24      | 32.210         | 0.5%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93551  | 36    | 36.00 | 8.44  | 2.18 | 19.3 | 0.7606 | 7.69  | 18      | 34.250         | 0.4%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 93646  | 38    | 37.57 | 8.33  | 1.98 | 17.6 | 0.7612 | 7.68  | 16      | 35.820         | 0.4%         | 0.003       |

| Text   |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |       |         |                |              |             |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|---------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Date   | Time   | Depth | Dep25 | Temp  | DO   | DO%   | SpCond | pH    | PAR     | Depth of Light | % Light      | Extinction  |
| MMDDYY | HHMMSS | feet  | feet  | øC    | mg/l | Sat   | mS/cm  | Units | æE/s/mý | Meter          | Transmission | Coefficient |
|        |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |       |         | feet           | Average      | 0.05        |
| 61708  | 85741  | 0     | 0.45  | 22.52 | 8.50 | 101.1 | 0.7261 | 8.48  | 4202    | 7.6            | 100%         |             |
| 61708  | 85841  | 1     | 1.16  | 22.53 | 8.51 | 101.2 | 0.7261 | 8.49  | 3899    | 7.6            | 100%         |             |
| 61708  | 85938  | 2     | 2.00  | 22.52 | 8.50 | 101.1 | 0.7259 | 8.50  | 93      | 7.6            | 2%           | 0.49        |
| 61708  | 90102  | 3     | 3.10  | 22.53 | 8.49 | 101.0 | 0.7262 | 8.47  | 840     | 7.6            | 22%          | -0.29       |
| 61708  | 90201  | 4     | 4.06  | 22.52 | 8.49 | 100.9 | 0.7261 | 8.49  | 1055    | 7.6            | 27%          | -0.03       |
| 61708  | 90243  | 6     | 5.98  | 22.52 | 8.46 | 100.6 | 0.7261 | 8.54  | 721     | 7.6            | 18%          | 0.05        |
| 61708  | 90433  | 8     | 8.01  | 22.48 | 8.43 | 100.2 | 0.7261 | 8.53  | 576     | 7.6            | 15%          | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 90544  | 10    | 10.00 | 22.48 | 8.41 | 100.0 | 0.7261 | 8.54  | 172     | 7.6            | 4%           | 0.16        |
| 61708  | 90651  | 12    | 11.98 | 22.46 | 8.39 | 99.7  | 0.7257 | 8.54  | 177     | 7.6            | 5%           | 0.00        |
| 61708  | 90754  | 14    | 14.00 | 22.45 | 8.37 | 99.4  | 0.7258 | 8.56  | 111     | 7.6            | 3%           | 0.06        |
| 61708  | 90852  | 16    | 16.09 | 22.42 | 8.36 | 99.2  | 0.7257 | 8.57  | 89      | 7.6            | 2.3%         | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 90958  | 18    | 17.99 | 18.46 | 6.50 | 71.3  | 0.7651 | 8.22  | 66      | 7.6            | 1.7%         | 0.04        |
| 61708  | 91054  | 20    | 20.01 | 16.31 | 5.83 | 61.1  | 0.7686 | 8.11  | 43      | 7.6            | 1.1%         | 0.06        |
| 61708  | 91213  | 22    | 22.00 | 14.87 | 5.17 | 52.6  | 0.7705 | 8.00  | 32      | 7.5            | 0.82%        | 0.04        |
| 61708  | 91312  | 24    | 24.05 | 13.58 | 3.65 | 36.1  | 0.7691 | 7.81  | 26      | 7.6            | 0.67%        | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 91433  | 26    | 25.99 | 12.38 | 2.07 | 19.9  | 0.7719 | 7.67  | 22      | 7.5            | 0.56%        | 0.02        |
| 61708  | 91553  | 28    | 28.03 | 11.26 | 0.72 | 6.8   | 0.7732 | 7.54  | 17      | 7.5            | 0.44%        | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 91650  | 30    | 29.98 | 10.41 | 0.29 | 2.7   | 0.7711 | 7.50  | 14      | 7.5            | 0.36%        | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 91758  | 32    | 31.96 | 9.97  | 0.24 | 2.2   | 0.7713 | 7.45  | 11      | 7.5            | 0.28%        | 0.03        |
| 61708  | 91859  | 34    | 33.99 | 9.71  | 0.22 | 2.0   | 0.7716 | 7.46  | 8       | 7.5            | 0.21%        | 0.04        |
| 61708  | 91955  | 36    | 35.97 | 9.63  | 0.22 | 1.9   | 0.7721 | 7.45  | 6       | 7.5            | 0.15%        | 0.04        |



61708 92055 38 38.00 9.55 0.21 1.9 0.7726 7.44 4 7.5 0.10% 0.05

Text

Depth of  
Light  
Meter

| Date<br>MMDDYY | Time<br>HHMMSS | Depth<br>feet | Dep25<br>feet | Temp<br>°C | DO<br>mg/l | DO%<br>Sat | SpCond<br>mS/cm | pH<br>Units | PAR<br>æE/s/mý | Depth of<br>Light<br>Meter<br>feet | % Light<br>Transmission<br>Average | Extinction<br>Coefficient<br>0.18 |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 71508          | 91949          | 0             | 1.04          | 25.09      | 8.46       | 105.6      | 0.6692          | 8.62        | 3845           | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 71508          | 92037          | 1             | 0.26          | 24.98      | 8.52       | 106.1      | 0.6708          | 8.62        | 3670           | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 71508          | 92123          | 2             | 1.99          | 25.08      | 8.48       | 105.8      | 0.6692          | 8.64        | 2159           | 0.240                              | 59%                                | 2.21                              |
| 71508          | 92218          | 3             | 3.01          | 25.07      | 8.46       | 105.6      | 0.6698          | 8.66        | 670            | 1.260                              | 18%                                | 0.93                              |
| 71508          | 92321          | 4             | 3.99          | 24.93      | 8.49       | 105.7      | 0.6706          | 8.68        | 1301           | 2.240                              | 35%                                | -0.30                             |
| 71508          | 92455          | 6             | 6.02          | 24.73      | 8.51       | 105.5      | 0.6717          | 8.70        | 878            | 4.270                              | 24%                                | 0.09                              |
| 71508          | 92652          | 8             | 8.06          | 24.42      | 8.32       | 102.6      | 0.6694          | 8.67        | 384            | 6.310                              | 10%                                | 0.13                              |
| 71508          | 92742          | 10            | 9.96          | 24.3       | 8.07       | 99.3       | 0.6706          | 8.67        | 360            | 8.210                              | 10%                                | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 92900          | 12            | 12.00         | 24.14      | 7.56       | 92.7       | 0.6679          | 8.61        | 167            | 10.250                             | 5%                                 | 0.07                              |
| 71508          | 92958          | 14            | 14.00         | 23.88      | 6.75       | 82.4       | 0.6557          | 8.48        | 160            | 12.250                             | 4%                                 | 0.00                              |
| 71508          | 93056          | 16            | 16.03         | 23.38      | 5.76       | 69.6       | 0.6647          | 8.26        | 104            | 14.280                             | 3%                                 | 0.03                              |
| 71508          | 93209          | 18            | 18.03         | 22.13      | 1.38       | 16.3       | 0.7109          | 7.83        | 68             | 16.280                             | 2%                                 | 0.03                              |
| 71508          | 93320          | 20            | 19.98         | 19.70      | 0.42       | 4.7        | 0.7476          | 7.70        | 49             | 18.230                             | 1.3%                               | 0.02                              |
| 71508          | 93437          | 22            | 21.99         | 17.47      | 0.30       | 3.2        | 0.7646          | 7.63        | 36             | 20.240                             | 1.0%                               | 0.02                              |
| 71508          | 93556          | 24            | 23.95         | 16.09      | 0.35       | 3.6        | 0.7681          | 7.63        | 26             | 22.200                             | 0.7%                               | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 93803          | 26            | 26.07         | 13.13      | 0.26       | 2.5        | 0.7697          | 7.53        | 17             | 24.320                             | 0.5%                               | 0.02                              |
| 71508          | 93907          | 28            | 28.05         | 11.82      | 0.20       | 1.9        | 0.7697          | 7.48        | 12             | 26.300                             | 0.3%                               | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 94000          | 30            | 30.04         | 11.25      | 0.19       | 1.8        | 0.7716          | 7.46        | 9              | 28.290                             | 0.2%                               | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 94054          | 32            | 32.01         | 10.79      | 0.19       | 1.7        | 0.7719          | 7.43        | 6              | 30.260                             | 0.2%                               | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 94145          | 34            | 34.04         | 10.36      | 0.19       | 1.7        | 0.7745          | 7.41        | 4              | 32.290                             | 0.1%                               | 0.01                              |
| 71508          | 94244          | 36            | 35.87         | 10.25      | 0.19       | 1.7        | 0.7748          | 7.39        | 0              | 34.120                             |                                    |                                   |
| 71508          | 94402          | 38            | 38.06         | 10.07      | 0.18       | 1.7        | 0.7770          | 7.36        | 0              | 36.310                             |                                    |                                   |

Text

Depth of  
Light  
Meter

| Date<br>MMDDYY | Time<br>HHMMSS | Depth<br>feet | Dep25<br>feet | Temp<br>°C | DO<br>mg/l | DO%<br>Sat | SpCond<br>mS/cm | pH<br>Units | PAR<br>æE/s/mý | Depth of<br>Light<br>Meter<br>feet | % Light<br>Transmission<br>Average | Extinction<br>Coefficient<br>0.35 |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 81908          | 83806          | 0             | 0.29          | 24.88      | 8.52       | 106.4      | 0.6500          | 8.76        | 1888           | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 81908          | 83852          | 1             | 1.11          | 24.91      | 8.54       | 106.6      | 0.6499          | 8.73        | 1821           | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 81908          | 83943          | 2             | 2.09          | 24.93      | 8.53       | 106.6      | 0.6498          | 8.72        | 265            | 0.340                              | 15%                                | 5.67                              |
| 81908          | 84021          | 3             | 3.06          | 24.92      | 8.54       | 106.7      | 0.6500          | 8.71        | 283            | 1.310                              | 16%                                | -0.05                             |
| 81908          | 84113          | 4             | 3.98          | 24.92      | 8.52       | 106.4      | 0.6498          | 8.68        | 257            | 2.230                              | 14%                                | 0.04                              |
| 81908          | 84215          | 6             | 5.89          | 24.92      | 8.51       | 106.3      | 0.6500          | 8.70        | 167            | 4.140                              | 9%                                 | 0.10                              |
| 81908          | 84257          | 8             | 7.96          | 24.92      | 8.5        | 106.2      | 0.6498          | 8.70        | 159            | 6.210                              | 9%                                 | 0.01                              |
| 81908          | 84345          | 10            | 10.09         | 24.91      | 8.47       | 105.9      | 0.6498          | 8.69        | 121            | 8.340                              | 7%                                 | 0.03                              |
| 81908          | 84436          | 12            | 12.03         | 24.89      | 8.4        | 104.9      | 0.6501          | 8.68        | 90             | 10.280                             | 5%                                 | 0.03                              |
| 81908          | 84517          | 14            | 13.93         | 24.84      | 7.58       | 94.5       | 0.6510          | 8.60        | 70             | 12.180                             | 4%                                 | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 84737          | 16            | 16.00         | 24.03      | 5.25       | 64.5       | 0.6599          | 8.34        | 58             | 14.250                             | 3%                                 | 0.01                              |
| 81908          | 85008          | 18            | 18.14         | 22.28      | 1.93       | 22.9       | 0.6964          | 7.89        | 31             | 16.390                             | 2%                                 | 0.04                              |
| 81908          | 85129          | 20            | 20.11         | 19.30      | 0.96       | 10.8       | 0.7388          | 7.70        | 22             | 18.360                             | 1.2%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 85310          | 22            | 22.15         | 17.11      | 0.72       | 7.7        | 0.7537          | 7.58        | 16             | 20.400                             | 0.9%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 85412          | 24            | 24.11         | 15.51      | 0.22       | 2.3        | 0.7592          | 7.50        | 11             | 22.360                             | 0.6%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 85507          | 26            | 26.08         | 13.84      | 0.19       | 1.9        | 0.7621          | 7.46        | 7              | 24.330                             | 0.4%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 85629          | 28            | 28.02         | 11.99      | 0.2        | 1.9        | 0.7653          | 7.38        | 4              | 26.270                             | 0.2%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 85717          | 30            | 29.92         | 11.09      | 0.19       | 1.8        | 0.7702          | 7.31        | 4              | 28.170                             | 0.2%                               | 0.00                              |
| 81908          | 85800          | 32            | 31.92         | 10.87      | 0.19       | 1.8        | 0.7720          | 7.26        | 3              | 30.170                             | 0.2%                               | 0.01                              |
| 81908          | 85902          | 34            | 33.99         | 10.58      | 0.19       | 1.8        | 0.7742          | 7.20        | 0              | 32.240                             |                                    |                                   |
| 81908          | 85951          | 36            | 36.08         | 10.35      | 0.19       | 1.7        | 0.7763          | 7.16        | 0              | 34.330                             |                                    |                                   |

| 81908       | 90100       | 38         | 37.87      | 10.17   | 0.19    | 1.8     | 0.7809       | 7.10     | 0                       | 36.120                    |                              |                        |
|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
|             |             |            | Text       |         |         |         |              |          |                         | Depth of Light Meter feet | % Light Transmission Average | Extinction Coefficient |
| Date MMDDYY | Time HHMMSS | Depth feet | Dep25 feet | Temp °C | DO mg/l | DO% Sat | SpCond mS/cm | pH Units | PAR µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> |                           |                              |                        |
|             |             |            |            |         |         |         |              |          |                         |                           |                              | 0.77                   |
| 91608       | 74901       | 0          | 0.69       | 20.07   | 7.37    | 83.4    | 0.6490       | 8.50     | 3667                    | Surface                   | 100%                         |                        |
| 91608       | 75000       | 1          | 1.02       | 20.08   | 7.35    | 83.2    | 0.6490       | 8.46     | 3982                    | Surface                   | 100%                         |                        |
| 91608       | 75057       | 2          | 1.94       | 20.07   | 7.34    | 83.1    | 0.6496       | 8.41     | 1082                    | 0.190                     | 27%                          | 6.86                   |
| 91608       | 75158       | 3          | 3.00       | 20.08   | 7.34    | 83.1    | 0.6489       | 8.41     | 571                     | 1.250                     | 14%                          | 0.51                   |
| 91608       | 75354       | 4          | 3.96       | 20.08   | 7.32    | 82.8    | 0.6491       | 8.38     | 485                     | 2.210                     | 12%                          | 0.07                   |
| 91608       | 75456       | 6          | 6.02       | 20.08   | 7.28    | 82.4    | 0.6493       | 8.37     | 262                     | 4.270                     | 7%                           | 0.14                   |
| 91608       | 75621       | 8          | 7.97       | 20.08   | 7.28    | 82.5    | 0.6492       | 8.35     | 228                     | 6.220                     | 6%                           | 0.02                   |
| 91608       | 75752       | 10         | 9.99       | 20.08   | 7.27    | 82.3    | 0.6490       | 8.34     | 178                     | 8.240                     | 4%                           | 0.03                   |
| 91608       | 75850       | 12         | 11.97      | 20.07   | 7.24    | 81.9    | 0.6492       | 8.33     | 129                     | 10.220                    | 3%                           | 0.03                   |
| 91608       | 80109       | 14         | 13.98      | 20.07   | 7.22    | 81.7    | 0.649        | 8.32     | 87                      | 12.230                    | 2%                           | 0.03                   |
| 91608       | 80327       | 16         | 16.05      | 19.98   | 6.94    | 78.4    | 0.6479       | 8.26     | 60                      | 14.300                    | 2%                           | 0.03                   |
| 91608       | 80452       | 18         | 18.09      | 19.84   | 7.12    | 80.2    | 0.6482       | 8.28     | 43                      | 16.340                    | 1.1%                         | 0.02                   |
| 91608       | 80605       | 20         | 20.00      | 19.76   | 5.89    | 66.3    | 0.6488       | 8.10     | 33                      | 18.250                    | 0.8%                         | 0.01                   |
| 91608       | 80732       | 22         | 22.05      | 19.48   | 3.62    | 40.4    | 0.6725       | 7.92     | 23                      | 20.300                    | 0.6%                         | 0.02                   |
| 91608       | 80901       | 24         | 23.96      | 17.24   | 0.73    | 7.8     | 0.7639       | 7.70     | 16                      | 22.210                    | 0.4%                         | 0.02                   |
| 91608       | 81018       | 26         | 25.93      | 15.10   | 0.28    | 2.9     | 0.7687       | 7.62     | 9                       | 24.180                    | 0.2%                         | 0.02                   |
| 91608       | 81112       | 28         | 28.06      | 13.04   | 0.22    | 2.2     | 0.7776       | 7.54     | 4                       | 26.310                    | 0.1%                         | 0.03                   |
| 91608       | 81258       | 30         | 29.98      | 12.20   | 0.20    | 1.9     | 0.7832       | 7.43     | 3                       | 28.230                    | 0.1%                         | 0.01                   |
| 91608       | 81408       | 32         | 31.99      | 11.56   | 0.20    | 1.9     | 0.7875       | 7.34     | 0                       | 30.240                    |                              |                        |
| 91608       | 81601       | 34         | 34.03      | 10.66   | 0.20    | 1.8     | 0.7965       | 7.15     | 0                       | 32.280                    |                              |                        |
| 91608       | 81729       | 36         | 35.97      | 10.40   | 0.20    | 1.8     | 0.7995       | 7.09     | 0                       | 34.220                    |                              |                        |
| 91608       | 81809       | 38         | 38.02      | 10.35   | 0.19    | 1.8     | 0.8007       | 7.08     | 0                       | 36.270                    |                              |                        |

**APPENDIX C. INTERPRETING YOUR LAKE'S WATER QUALITY  
DATA**

Lakes possess a unique set of physical and chemical characteristics that will change over time. These in-lake water quality characteristics, or parameters, are used to describe and measure the quality of lakes, and they relate to one another in very distinct ways. As a result, it is virtually impossible to change any one component in or around a lake without affecting several other components, and it is important to understand how these components are linked.

The following pages will discuss the different water quality parameters measured by Lake County Health Department staff, how these parameters relate to each other, and why the measurement of each parameter is important. The median values (the middle number of the data set, where half of the numbers have greater values, and half have lesser values) of data collected from Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 will be used in the following discussion.

### **Temperature and Dissolved Oxygen:**

Water temperature fluctuations will occur in response to changes in air temperatures, and can have dramatic impacts on several parameters in the lake. In the spring and fall, lakes tend to have uniform, well-mixed conditions throughout the water column (surface to the lake bottom). However, during the summer, deeper lakes will separate into distinct water layers. As surface water temperatures increase with increasing air temperatures, a large density difference will form between the heated surface water and colder bottom water. Once this difference is large enough, these two water layers will separate and generally will not mix again until the fall. At this time the lake is thermally stratified. The warm upper water layer is called the *epilimnion*, while the cold bottom water layer is called the *hypolimnion*. In some shallow lakes, stratification and destratification can occur several times during the summer. If this occurs the lake is described as polymictic. Thermal stratification also occurs to a lesser extent during the winter, when warmer bottom water becomes separated from ice-forming water at the surface until mixing occurs during spring ice-out.

Monthly temperature profiles were established on each lake by measuring water temperature every foot (lakes  $\leq 15$  feet deep) or every two feet (lakes  $> 15$  feet deep) from the lake surface to the lake bottom. These profiles are important in understanding the distribution of chemical/biological characteristics and because increasing water temperature and the establishment of thermal stratification have a direct impact on dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations in the water column. If a lake is shallow and easily mixed by wind, the DO concentration is usually consistent throughout the water column. However, shallow lakes are typically dominated by either plants or algae, and increasing water temperatures during the summer speeds up the rates of photosynthesis and decomposition in surface waters. When many of the plants or algae die at the end of the growing season, their decomposition results in heavy oxygen consumption and can lead to an oxygen crash. In deeper, thermally stratified lakes, oxygen production is greatest in the top portion of the lake, where sunlight drives photosynthesis, and oxygen consumption is greatest near the bottom of a lake, where sunken organic matter accumulates and decomposes. The oxygen difference between the top and bottom water layers can be dramatic, with plenty of oxygen near the surface, but practically none near the bottom. The oxygen profiles measured during the water quality study can illustrate if



this is occurring. This is important because the absence of oxygen (anoxia) near the lake bottom can have adverse effects in eutrophic lakes resulting in the chemical release of phosphorus from lake sediment and the production of hydrogen sulfide (rotten egg smell) and other gases in the bottom waters. Low oxygen conditions in the upper water of a lake can also be problematic since all aquatic organisms need oxygen to live. Some oxygen may be present in the water, but at too low a concentration to sustain aquatic life. Oxygen is needed by all plants, virtually all algae and for many chemical reactions that are important in lake functioning. Most adult sport-fish such as largemouth bass and bluegill require at least 3 mg/L of DO in the water to survive. However, their offspring require at least 5 mg/L DO as they are more sensitive to DO stress. When DO concentrations drop below 3 mg/L, rough fish such as carp and green sunfish are favored and over time will become the dominant fish species.

External pollution in the form of oxygen-demanding organic matter (i.e., sewage, lawn clippings, soil from shoreline erosion, and agricultural runoff) or nutrients that stimulate the growth of excessive organic matter (i.e., algae and plants) can reduce average DO concentrations in the lake by increasing oxygen consumption. This can have a detrimental impact on the fish community, which may be squeezed into a very small volume of water as a result of high temperatures in the epilimnion and low DO levels in the hypolimnion.

#### **Nutrients:**

##### *Phosphorus:*

For most Lake County lakes, phosphorus is the nutrient that limits plant and algae growth. This means that any addition of phosphorus to a lake will typically result in algae blooms or high plant densities during the summer. The source of phosphorus to a lake can be external or internal (or both). External sources of phosphorus enter a lake through point (i.e., storm pipes and wastewater discharge) and non-point runoff (i.e., overland water flow). This runoff can pick up large amounts of phosphorus from agricultural fields, septic systems or impervious surfaces before it empties into the lake.

Internal sources of phosphorus originate within the lake and are typically linked to the lake sediment. In lakes with high oxygen levels (oxic), phosphorus can be released from the sediment through plants or sediment resuspension. Plants take up sediment-bound phosphorus through their roots, releasing it in small amounts to the water column throughout their life cycles, and in large amounts once they die and begin to decompose. Sediment resuspension can occur through biological or mechanical means. Bottom-feeding fish, such as common carp and black bullhead can release phosphorus by stirring up bottom sediment during feeding activities and can add phosphorus to a lake through their fecal matter. Sediment resuspension, and subsequent phosphorus release, can also occur via wind/wave action or through the use of artificial aerators, especially in shallow lakes. In lakes that thermally stratify, internal phosphorus release can occur from the sediment through chemical means. Once oxygen is depleted (anoxia) in the hypolimnion, chemical reactions occur in which phosphorus bound to iron complexes in the sediment becomes soluble and is released into the water column. This phosphorus is trapped in the hypolimnion and is unavailable to algae until fall turnover, and can cause algae blooms once

it moves into the sunlit surface water at that time. Accordingly, many of the lakes in Lake County are plagued by dense algae blooms and excessive, exotic plant coverage, which negatively affect DO levels, fish communities and water clarity.

Lakes with an average phosphorus concentration greater than 0.05 mg/L are considered nutrient rich. The median near surface total phosphorus (TP) concentration in Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 is 0.065 mg/L and ranged from a non-detectable minimum of <0.010 mg/L on five lakes to a maximum of 3.880 mg/L on Albert Lake. The median anoxic TP concentration in Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 was 0.181 mg/L and ranged from a minimum of 0.012 mg/L in Independence Grove Lake to a maximum of 3.880 mg/L in Taylor Lake.

The analysis of phosphorus also included soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP), a dissolved form of phosphorus that is readily available for plant and algae growth. SRP is not discussed in great detail in most of the water quality reports because SRP concentrations vary throughout the season depending on how plants and algae absorb and release it. It gives an indication of how much phosphorus is available for uptake, but, because it does not take all forms of phosphorus into account, it does not indicate how much phosphorus is truly present in the water column. TP is considered a better indicator of a lake's nutrient status because its concentrations remain more stable than soluble reactive phosphorus. However, elevated SRP levels are a strong indicator of nutrient problems in a lake.

#### Nitrogen:

Nitrogen is also an important nutrient for plant and algae growth. Sources of nitrogen to a lake vary widely, ranging from fertilizer and animal wastes, to human waste from sewage treatment plants or failing septic systems, to groundwater, air and rainfall. As a result, it is very difficult to control or reduce nitrogen inputs to a lake. Different forms of nitrogen are present in a lake under different oxic conditions.  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (ammonium) is released from decomposing organic material under anoxic conditions and accumulates in the hypolimnion of thermally stratified lakes. If  $\text{NH}_4^+$  comes into contact with oxygen, it is immediately converted to  $\text{NO}_2^-$  (nitrite) which is then oxidized to  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (nitrate). Therefore, in a thermally stratified lake, levels of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  would only be elevated in the hypolimnion and levels of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  would only be elevated in the epilimnion. Both  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$  can be used as a nitrogen source by aquatic plants and algae. Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) is a measure of organic nitrogen plus ammonium. Adding the concentrations of TKN and nitrate together gives an indication of the amount of total nitrogen present in the water column. If inorganic nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{NO}_2^-$ ,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ) concentrations exceed 0.3 mg/L in spring, sufficient nitrogen is available to support summer algae blooms. However, low nitrogen levels do not guarantee limited algae growth the way low phosphorus levels do. Nitrogen gas in the air can dissolve in lake water and blue-green algae can "fix" atmospheric nitrogen, converting it into a usable form. Since other types of algae do not have the ability to do this, nuisance blue-green algae blooms are typically associated with lakes that are nitrogen limited (i.e., have low nitrogen levels).

The ratio of TKN plus nitrate nitrogen to total phosphorus (TN:TP) can indicate whether plant/algae growth in a lake is limited by nitrogen or phosphorus. Ratios of less than 10:1

suggest a system limited by nitrogen, while lakes with ratios greater than 20:1 are limited by phosphorus. It is important to know if a lake is limited by nitrogen or phosphorus because any addition of the limiting nutrient to the lake will, likely, result in algae blooms or an increase in plant density.

### **Solids:**

Although several forms of solids (total solids, total suspended solids, total volatile solids, total dissolved solids) were measured each month by the Lakes Management Staff, total suspended solids (TSS) and total volatile solids (TVS) have the most impact on other variables and on the lake as a whole. TSS are particles of algae or sediment suspended in the water column. High TSS concentrations can result from algae blooms, sediment resuspension, and/or the inflow of turbid water, and are typically associated with low water clarity and high phosphorus concentrations in many lakes in Lake County. Low water clarity and high phosphorus concentrations, in turn, exacerbate the high TSS problem by leading to reduced plant density (which stabilize lake sediment) and increased occurrence of algae blooms. The median TSS value in epilimnetic waters in Lake County is 8.2 mg/L, ranging from below the 0.1 mg/L detection limit to 165 mg/L in Fairfield Marsh.

TVS represents the fraction of total solids that are organic in nature, such as algae cells, tiny pieces of plant material, and/or tiny animals (zooplankton) in the water column. High TVS values indicate that a large portion of the suspended solids may be made up of algae cells. This is important in determining possible sources of phosphorus to a lake. If much of the suspended material in the water column is determined to be resuspended sediment that is releasing phosphorus, this problem would be addressed differently than if the suspended material was made up of algae cells that were releasing phosphorus. The median TVS value was 132.8 mg/L, ranging from 34.0 mg/L in Pulaski Pond to 298.0 mg/L in Fairfield Marsh.

Total dissolved solids (TDS) are the amount of dissolved substances, such as salts or minerals, remaining in water after evaporation. These dissolved solids are discussed in further detail in the *Alkalinity* and *Conductivity* sections of this document. TDS concentrations were measured in Lake County lakes prior to 2004, but was discontinued due to the strong correlation of TDS to conductivity and chloride concentrations.

### **Water Clarity:**

Water clarity (transparency) is not a chemical property of lake water, but is often an indicator of a lake's overall water quality. It is affected by a lake's water color, which is a reflection of the amount of total suspended solids and dissolved organic chemicals. Thus, transparency is a measure of particle concentration and is measured with a Secchi disk. Generally, the lower the clarity or Secchi depth, the poorer the water quality. A decrease in Secchi depth during the summer occurs as the result of an increase in suspended solids (algae or sediment) in the water column. Aquatic plants play an important role in the level of water clarity and can, in turn, be negatively affected by low clarity levels. Plants increase clarity by competing with algae for

resources and by stabilizing sediments to prevent sediment resuspension. A lake with a healthy plant community will almost always have higher water clarity than a lake without plants. Additionally, if the plants in a lake are removed (through herbicide treatment or the stocking of grass carp), the lake will probably become dominated by algae and Secchi depth will decrease. This makes it very difficult for plants to become re-established due to the lack of available sunlight and the lake will, most likely, remain turbid. Turbidity will be accelerated if the lake is very shallow and/or common carp are present. Shallow lakes are more susceptible to sediment resuspension through wind/wave action and are more likely to experience clarity problems if plants are not present to stabilize bottom sediment.

Common Carp are prolific fish that feed on invertebrates in the sediment. Their feeding activities stir up bottom sediment and can dramatically decrease water clarity in shallow lakes. As mentioned above, lakes with low water clarity are, generally, considered to have poor water quality. This is because the causes and effects of low clarity negatively impact the plant and fish communities, as well as the levels of phosphorus in a lake. The detrimental impacts of low Secchi depth to plants has already been discussed. Fish populations will suffer as water clarity decreases due to a lack of food and decreased ability to successfully hunt for prey. Bluegills are planktivorous fish and feed on invertebrates that inhabit aquatic plants. If low clarity results in the disappearance of plants, this food source will disappear too. Largemouth Bass and Northern Pike are piscivorous fish that feed on other fish and hunt by sight. As the water clarity decreases, these fish species find it more difficult to see and ambush prey and may decline in size as a result. This could eventually lead to an imbalance in the fish community. Phosphorus release from resuspended sediment could increase as water clarity and plant density decrease. This would then result in increased algae blooms, further reducing Secchi depth and aggravating all problems just discussed. The average Secchi depth for Lake County lakes is 3.12 feet. From 2000-2008, Fairfield Marsh and Patski Pond had the lowest Secchi depths (0.33 feet) and Bangs Lake had the highest (29.23 feet). As an example of the difference in Secchi depth based on plant coverage, South Churchill Lake, which had no plant coverage and large numbers of Common Carp in 2003 had an average Secchi depth of 0.73 feet (over four times lower than the county average), while Deep Lake, which had a diverse plant community and few carp had an average 2003 Secchi depth of 12.48 feet (almost four times higher than the county average).

Another measure of clarity is the use of a light meter. The light meter measures the amount of light at the surface of the lake and the amount of light at each depth in the water column. The amount of attenuation and absorption (decreases) of light by the water column are major factors controlling temperature and potential photosynthesis. Light intensity at the lake surface varies seasonally and with cloud cover, and decreases with depth. The deeper into the water column light penetrates, the deeper potential plant growth. The maximum depth at which algae and plants can grow underwater is usually at the depth where the amount of light available is reduced to 0.5%-1% of the amount of light available at the lake surface. This is called the euphotic (sunlit) zone. A general rule of thumb in Lake County is that the 1% light level is about 1 to 3 times the Secchi disk depth.

**Alkalinity, Conductivity, Chloride, pH:**



### Alkalinity:

Alkalinity is the measurement of the amount of acid necessary to neutralize carbonate ( $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ) and bicarbonate ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ) ions in the water, and represents the buffering capacity of a body of water. The alkalinity of lake water depends on the types of minerals in the surrounding soils and in the bedrock. It also depends on how often the lake water comes in contact with these minerals.

If a lake gets groundwater from aquifers containing limestone minerals such as calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) or dolomite ( $\text{CaMgCO}_3$ ), alkalinity will be high. The median alkalinity in Lake County lakes (162 mg/L) is considered moderately hard according to the hardness classification scale of Brown, Skougstad and Fishman (1970). Because hard water (alkaline) lakes often have watersheds with fertile soils that add nutrients to the water, they usually produce more fish and aquatic plants than soft water lakes. Since the majority of Lake County lakes have a high alkalinity they are able to buffer the adverse effects of acid rain.

### Conductivity and Chloride:

Conductivity is the inverse measure of the resistance of lake water to an electric flow. This means that the higher the conductivity, the more easily an electric current is able to flow through water. Since electric currents travel along ions in water, the more chemical ions or dissolved salts a body of water contains, the higher the conductivity will be. Accordingly, conductivity has been correlated to total dissolved solids and chloride ions. The amount of dissolved solids or conductivity of a lake is dependent on the lake and watershed geology, the size of the watershed flowing into the lake, the land uses within that watershed, and evaporation and bacterial activity. Many Lake County lakes have elevated conductivity levels in May, but not during any other month. This was because chloride, in the form of road salt, was washing into the lakes with spring rains, increasing conductivity. Most road salt is sodium chloride, calcium chloride, potassium chloride, magnesium chloride or ferrocyanide salts. Beginning in 2004, chloride concentrations are one of the parameters measured during the lake studies. Increased chloride concentrations may have a negative impact on aquatic organisms. Conductivity changes occur seasonally and with depth. For example, in stratified lakes the conductivity normally increases in the hypolimnion as bacterial decomposition converts organic materials to bicarbonate and carbonate ions depending on the pH of the water. These newly created ions increase the conductivity and total dissolved solids. Over the long term, conductivity is a good indicator of potential watershed or lake problems if an increasing trend is noted over a period of years. It is also important to know the conductivity of the water when fishery assessments are conducted, as electroshocking requires a high enough conductivity to properly stun the fish, but not too high as to cause injury or death.

### pH:

pH is the measurement of hydrogen ion ( $H^+$ ) activity in water. The pH of pure water is neutral at 7 and is considered acidic at levels below 7 and basic at levels above 7. Low pH levels of 4-5 are toxic to most aquatic life, while high pH levels (9-10) are not only toxic to aquatic life but may also result in the release of phosphorus from lake sediment. The presence of high plant densities can increase pH levels through photosynthesis, and lakes dominated by a large amount of plants or algae can experience large fluctuations in pH levels from day to night, depending on the rates of photosynthesis and respiration. Few, if any pH problems exist in Lake County lakes.

Typically, the flooded gravel mines in the county are more acidic than the glacial lakes as they have less biological activity, but do not usually drop below pH levels of 7. The median near surface pH value of Lake County lakes is 8.32, with a minimum of 7.06 in Deer Lake and a maximum of 10.28 in Round Lake Marsh North.

### **Eutrophication and Trophic State Index:**

The word *eutrophication* comes from a Greek word meaning "well nourished." This also describes the process in which a lake becomes enriched with nutrients. Over time, this is a lake's natural aging process, as it slowly fills in with eroded materials from the surrounding watershed and with decaying plants. If no human impacts disturb the watershed or the lake, natural eutrophication can take thousands of years. However, human activities on a lake or in the watershed accelerate this process by resulting in rapid soil erosion and heavy phosphorus inputs. This accelerated aging process on a lake is referred to as cultural eutrophication. The term trophic state refers to the amount of nutrient enrichment within a lake system. *Oligotrophic* lakes are usually deep and clear with low nutrient levels, little plant growth and a limited fishery. *Mesotrophic* lakes are more biologically productive than oligotrophic lakes and have moderate nutrient levels and more plant growth. A lake labeled as *eutrophic* is high in nutrients and can support high plant densities and large fish populations. Water clarity is typically poorer than oligotrophic or mesotrophic lakes and dissolved oxygen problems may be present. A *hypereutrophic* lake has excessive nutrients, resulting in nuisance plant or algae growth. These lakes are often pea-soup green, with poor water clarity. Low dissolved oxygen may also be a problem, with fish kills occurring in shallow, hypereutrophic lakes more often than less enriched lakes. As a result, rough fish (tolerant of low dissolved oxygen levels) dominate the fish community of many hypereutrophic lakes. The categorization of a lake into a certain trophic state should not be viewed as a "good to bad" categorization, as most lake residents rate their lake based on desired usage. For example, a fisherman would consider a plant-dominated, clear lake to be desirable, while a water-skier might prefer a turbid lake devoid of plants. Most lakes in Lake County are eutrophic or hypereutrophic. This is primarily as a result of cultural eutrophication. However, due to the fertile soil in this area, many lakes (especially man-made) may have started out under eutrophic conditions and will never attain even mesotrophic conditions, regardless of any amount of money put into the management options. This is not an excuse to allow a lake to continue to deteriorate, but may serve as a reality check for lake owners attempting to create unrealistic conditions in their lakes.

The Trophic State Index (TSI) is an index which attaches a score to a lake based on its average

total phosphorus concentration, its average Secchi depth (water transparency) and/or its average chlorophyll *a* concentration (which represent algae biomass). It is based on the principle that as phosphorus levels increase, chlorophyll *a* concentrations increase and Secchi depth decreases. The higher the TSI score, the more nutrient-rich a lake is, and once a score is obtained, the lake can then be designated as oligotrophic, mesotrophic or eutrophic. Table 1 (below) illustrates the Trophic State Index using phosphorus concentration and Secchi depth.

**Table 1. Trophic State Index (TSI).**

| Trophic State  | TSI score      | Total Phosphorus (mg/L) | Secchi Depth (feet) |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Oligotrophic   | <40            | $\leq 0.012$            | >13.12              |
| Mesotrophic    | $\geq 40 < 50$ | $> 0.012 \leq 0.024$    | $\geq 6.56 < 13.12$ |
| Eutrophic      | $\geq 50 < 70$ | $> 0.024 \leq 0.096$    | $\geq 1.64 < 6.56$  |
| Hypereutrophic | $\geq 70$      | $> 0.096$               | < 1.64              |

**APPENDIX D. LAKE MANAGEMENT OPTIONS.**

## ***D1. Option for Creating a Bathymetric Map***

A bathymetric (depth contour) map is an essential tool for effective lake management since it provides critical information about the physical features of the lake, such as depth, surface area, volume, etc. This information is particularly important when intensive management techniques (i.e., chemical treatments for plant or algae control, dredging, fish stocking, etc.) are part of the lake's overall management plan. Some bathymetric maps for lakes in Lake County do exist, but they are frequently old, outdated and do not accurately represent the current features of the lake. Maps can be created by the Lake County Health Department - Lakes Management Unit (LMU). LMU recently purchased a BioSonics DT-X™ Echosounder. With this equipment the creation of an accurate bathymetric map of almost any size lake in the county is possible. Costs vary, but can range from \$2,000-5,000 depending on lake size.

## ***D2. Options for Aquatic Plant Management***

### **Option 1: Aquatic Herbicides**

Aquatic herbicides are the most common method to control nuisance vegetation/algae. When used properly, they can provide selective and reliable control. Products cannot be licensed for use in aquatic situations unless there is less than a 1 in 1,000,000 chance of any negative effects on human health, wildlife, and the environment. Prior to herbicide application, licensed applicators should evaluate the lake's vegetation and, along with the lake's management plan, choose the appropriate herbicide and treatment areas, and apply the herbicides during appropriate conditions (i.e., low wind speed, DO concentration, temperature).

When used properly, aquatic herbicides can be a powerful tool in management of excessive vegetation. Often, aquatic herbicide treatments can be more cost effective in the long run compared to other management techniques. The fisheries and waterfowl populations of the lake would benefit greatly due to an increase in quality habitat and food supply. Dense stands of plants would be thinned out and improve spawning habitat and food source availability for fish. By implementing a good management plan with aquatic herbicides, usage opportunities of the lake would increase.

The most obvious drawback of using aquatic herbicides is the input of chemicals into the lake. Even though the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) approved these chemicals for use, human error can make them unsafe and bring about undesired outcomes. If not properly used, aquatic herbicides can remove too much vegetation from the lake. Another problem associated with removing too much vegetation is the loss of sediment stabilization by plants, which can lead to increased turbidity and resuspension of nutrients. After the initial removal, there is a possibility for regrowth of vegetation. Upon regrowth, weedy plants such as Eurasian Watermilfoil and Coontail quickly reestablish, form dense stands, and prevent the growth of desirable species. This causes a decrease in plant biodiversity. Over-removal, and possible regrowth of nuisance vegetation that may follow will drastically impair recreational use of the lake.



## **Option 2: Mechanical Harvesting**

Mechanical harvesting involves the cutting and removal of nuisance aquatic vegetation by large specialized boats with underwater cutting bars. The total removal or over removal (neither of which should never be the plan of any management entity) of plants by mechanical harvesting should never be attempted. To avoid complete or over removal, the management entity should have a harvesting plan that determines where and how much vegetation is to be removed.

Mechanical harvesting can be a selective means to reduce stands of nuisance vegetation in a lake. Typically, plants cut low enough to restore recreational use and limit or prevent regrowth. This practice normally improves habitat for fish and other aquatic organisms. High initial investment, extensive maintenance, and high operational costs have led to decreased use. Mechanical harvesters cannot be used in less than 2-4 feet of water (depending on draft of the harvester) and cannot maneuver well in tight places. The harvested plant material must be disposed of properly to a place that can accommodate large quantities of plants and prevent any from washing back into the lake. Fish, mussels, turtles and other aquatic organisms are commonly caught in the harvester and injured or even removed from the lake in the harvesting process. After the initial removal, there is a possibility for vegetation regrowth. If complete/over removal does occur several problems can result. One problem is the loss of sediment stabilization by plants, which can lead to increased turbidity and resuspension of nutrients. Another problem with mechanical harvesting, even if properly done, is that it can be a nonselective process.

## **Option 3: Hand Removal**

Hand removal of excessive aquatic vegetation is a commonly used management technique. Hand removal is normally used in small ponds/lakes and limited areas for selective vegetation removal. Areas surrounding piers and beaches are commonly targeted areas. Typically tools such as rakes and cutting bars are used to remove vegetation. Hand removal is a quick, inexpensive, and selective way to remove nuisance vegetation. There are few negative attributes to hand removal. One negative implication is labor. Depending on the extent of infestation, removal of a large amount of vegetation can be quite tiresome. Another drawback can be disposal. Finding a site for numerous residents to dispose of large quantities of harvested vegetation can sometimes be problematic.

## **Option 4: Water Milfoil Weevil**

*Euhrychiopsis lecontei* (*E. lecontei*) is a biological control organism used to control Eurasian Watermilfoil (EWM). *E. lecontei* is a native weevil, which feeds exclusively on milfoil species. It is stocked as a biocontrol and is commonly referred to as the Eurasian Watermilfoil weevil. Currently, the LCHD-Lakes Management Unit has documented weevils in 35 Lake County lakes. Many of these lakes have seen declines in EWM densities in recent years. Weevils are stocked in known quantities to achieve a density of 1-4 weevils per stem. As weevil populations expand, EWM populations may decline. After EWM declines, weevil populations decline and do not feed on any other aquatic plants. Currently only one company, EnviroScience Inc., has a

stocking program (called the MiddFoil<sup>®</sup> process). The program includes evaluation of EWM densities, of current weevil populations (if any), stocking, monitoring, and restocking as needed.

If control with milfoil weevils were successful, the quality of the lake would be improved. Native plants could start to recolonize, and the fishery of the lake would improve due to more balanced predation and higher quality habitat. Waterfowl would benefit due to increased food sources and availability of prey. Use of milfoil weevils does have some drawbacks. Control using the weevil has been inconsistent in many cases. Also, milfoil control using weevils may not work well on plants in deep water. Furthermore, weevils do not work well in areas where plants are continuously disturbed by activities such as powerboats, swimming, harvesting or herbicide use. One of the most prohibitive aspects to weevil use is price. Typically weevils are stocked to achieve a density of 1-4 weevils per stem. This translates to 500-3000 weevils per acre.

### **Option 5: Reestablishing Native Aquatic Vegetation**

Revegetation should only be done when existing nuisance vegetation, such as Eurasian Watermilfoil, are under control using one of the above management options. If the lake has poor clarity due to excessive algal growth or turbidity, these problems must be addressed before a revegetation plan is undertaken. At maximum, planting depth light levels must be greater than 1-5% of the surface light levels for plant growth and photosynthesis.

There are two methods by which reestablishment can be accomplished. The first is use of existing plant populations to revegetate other areas within the lake. The second method of reestablishment is to import native plants from an outside source. A variety of plants can be ordered from nurseries that specialize in native aquatic plants. By revegetating newly opened areas that were once infested with nuisance species, the lake will benefit in several ways. There are few negative impacts to revegetating a lake. One possible drawback is the possibility of new vegetation expanding to nuisance levels and needing control. However, this is an unlikely outcome. Another drawback could be the high costs of extensive revegetation with imported plants.

## ***D3. Options to Eliminate or Control Exotic Species***

### **Option 1. Biological Control**

Biological control (bio-control) is a means of using natural relationships already in place to limit, stop, or reverse an exotic species' expansion. In most cases, insects that prey upon the exotic plants in its native ecosystem are imported. Since there is a danger of bringing another exotic species into the ecosystem, state and federal agencies require testing before any bio-control species are released or made available for purchase.

Control of exotics by a natural mechanism is preferable to chemical treatments, however there are few exotics that can be controlled by biological means. Insects, being part of the same ecological system as the exotic plant (i.e., the beetles and weevils with Purple Loosestrife) are more likely to provide long-term control. Chemical treatments are usually non-selective while

bio-control measures target specific plant species. Bio-control can also be expensive and labor intensive.

### **Option 2. Control by Hand**

Controlling exotic plants by hand removal is most effective on small areas (< 1 acre) and if done prior to heavy infestation. Some exotics, such as Purple Loosestrife and Reed Canary Grass, can be controlled to some degree by digging, cutting, or mowing if done early and often during the year. Digging may be required to ensure the entire root mass is removed. Spring or summer is the best time to cut or mow, since late summer and fall is when many of the plant seeds disperse. Proper disposal of excavated plants is important since seeds may persist and germinate even after several years. Once exotic plants are removed, the disturbed ground should be planted with native vegetation and closely monitored since regrowth of the removed species is common. Many exotic species, such as Purple Loosestrife, Buckthorn, and Garlic Mustard are proficient at colonizing disturbed sites. This method can be labor intensive but costs are low.

### **Option 3. Herbicide Treatment**

Chemical treatments can be effective at controlling exotic plant species, and works best on individual plants or small areas already infested with the plant. In some areas where individual spot treatments are prohibitive or impractical (i.e., large expanses of a wetland or woodland), chemical treatments may not be an option because in order to chemically treat the area, a broadcast application would be needed. Because many of the herbicides are not selective, meaning they kill all plants they contact, this may be unacceptable if native plants are found in the proposed treatment area.

Herbicides are commonly used to control nuisance shoreline vegetation by applying it to green foliage or cut stems. They provide a fast and effective way to control or eliminate nuisance vegetation by killing the root of the plant, preventing regrowth. Products are applied by either spraying or wicking (wiping) solution on plant surfaces. Spraying is used when large patches of undesirable vegetation are targeted. Herbicides are sprayed on growing foliage using a hand-held or backpack sprayer. Wicking is used when selected plants are to be removed from a group of plants. It is best to apply herbicides when plants are actively growing, such as in the late spring/early summer, but before formation of seed heads. Herbicides are often used in conjunction with other methods, such as cutting or mowing, to achieve the best results. Proper use of these products is critical to their success. Always read and follow label directions.

## ***D4. Options for Lakes with Shoreline Erosion***

### **Option 1: Install a Seawall**

Seawalls are designed to prevent shoreline erosion on lakes in a similar manner they are used along coastlines to prevent beach erosion or harbor siltation. Today, seawalls are generally constructed of steel, although in the past seawalls were made of concrete or wood (frequently old railroad ties). A new type of construction material being used is vinyl or PVC. Vinyl seawalls will not rust over time.

If installed properly and in the appropriate areas (i.e., shorelines with severe erosion) seawalls provide effective erosion control. Seawalls are made to last many years and have relatively low maintenance. However, seawalls are disadvantageous for several reasons. One of the main disadvantages is that they are expensive, since a professional contractor and heavy equipment are needed for installation. Also, if any fill material is placed in the floodplain along the shoreline, compensatory storage may also be needed. Compensatory storage is the process of excavating in a portion of a property or floodplain to compensate for the filling of another portion. Permits and surveys are needed whether replacing old seawall or installing a new one. Seawalls also provide little habitat for fish or wildlife. Because there is no structure for fish, wildlife, or their prey, few animals use shorelines with seawalls. In addition, poor water clarity that may be caused by resuspension of sediment from deflected wave action contributes to poor fish and wildlife habitat, since sight feeding fish and birds (i.e., bass, herons, and kingfishers) are less successful at catching prey. This may contribute to a lake's poor fishery (i.e., stunted fish populations).

### **Option 2: Install Rock Rip-Rap or Gabions**

Rip-rap is the procedure of using rocks to stabilize shorelines. Size of the rock depends on the severity of the erosion, distance to rock source, and aesthetic preferences. Generally, four to eight inch diameter rocks are used. Gabions are wire cages or baskets filled with rock. They provide similar protection as rip-rap, but are less prone to displacement. They can be stacked, like blocks, to provide erosion control for extremely steep slopes.

Rip-rap and gabions can provide good shoreline erosion control. Rocks can absorb some of the wave energy while providing a more aesthetically pleasing appearance than seawalls. If installed properly, rip-rap and gabions will last for many years. Maintenance is relatively low, however, undercutting of the bank can cause sloughing of the rip-rap and subsequent shoreline. Fish and wildlife habitat can also be provided if large (not small) boulders are used. A major disadvantage of rip-rap is the initial expense of installation and associated permits. Installation is expensive since a licensed contractor and heavy equipment are generally needed to conduct the work. Permits are required if replacing existing or installing new rip-rap or gabions and must be acquired prior to work beginning.

### **Option 3: Create a Buffer Strip**

Another effective, more natural method of controlling shoreline erosion is to create a buffer strip with existing or native vegetation. Native plants have deeper root systems than turfgrass and thus hold soil more effectively. Native plants also provide positive aesthetics and good wildlife habitat. Allowing vegetation to naturally propagate the shoreline would be the most cost effective, depending on the severity of erosion and the composition of the current vegetation. Stabilizing the shoreline with vegetation is most effective on slopes less than 2:1 to 3:1, horizontal to vertical, or flatter. Usually a buffer strip of at least 25 feet is recommended, however, wider strips (50 or even 100 feet) are recommended on steeper slopes or areas with severe erosion problems.

Buffer strips can be one of the least expensive means to stabilize shorelines. If no permits or heavy equipment are needed (i.e., no significant earthmoving or filling is planned), the property

owner can complete the work without the need of professional contractors. Once established (typically within 3 years), a buffer strip of native vegetation will require little maintenance and may actually reduce the overall maintenance of the property, since the buffer strip will not have to be continuously mowed, watered, or fertilized. Buffer strips may slow the velocity of floodwaters, thus preventing shoreline erosion. Native plants also can withstand fluctuating water levels more effectively than commercial turfgrass. In addition, many wildlife species prefer the native shoreline vegetation habitat and various species are even dependent on native shoreline vegetation for their existence. In addition to the benefits of increased wildlife use, a buffer strip planted with a variety of native plants may provide a season long show of colors from flowers, leaves, seeds, and stems. This is not only aesthetically pleasing to people, but also benefits wildlife and the overall health of the lake's ecosystem.

There are few disadvantages to native shoreline vegetation. Certain species (i.e., cattails) can be aggressive and may need to be controlled occasionally. If stands of shoreline vegetation become dense enough, access and visibility to the lake may be compromised to some degree. However, small paths could be cleared to provide lake access or smaller plants could be planted in these areas.

#### **Option 4: Install Biolog, Fiber Roll, or Straw Blanket with Plantings**

These products are long cylinders of compacted synthetic or natural fibers wrapped in mesh. The rolls are staked into shallow water. Biologs, fiber rolls, and straw blankets provide erosion control that secure the shoreline in the short-term and allow native plants to establish which will eventually provide long-term shoreline stabilization. They are most often made of bio-degradable materials, which break down by the time the natural vegetation becomes established (generally within 3 years). They provide additional strength to the shoreline, absorb wave energy, and effectively filter run-off from watershed sources. They are most effective in areas where plantings alone are not effective due to existing erosion.

#### **Option 5: Install A-Jacks®**

A-Jacks® are made of two pieces of pre-cast concrete when fitted together resemble a playing jacks. These structures are installed along the shoreline and covered with soil and/or an erosion control product. Native vegetation is then planted on the backfilled area. They can be used in areas where severe erosion does not justify a buffer strip alone.

The advantage to A-Jacks® is that they are quite strong and require low maintenance once installed. In addition, once native vegetation becomes established the A-Jacks® cannot be seen. A disadvantage is that installation cost can be high since labor is intensive and requires some heavy equipment. A-Jacks® need to be pre-made and hauled in from the manufacturing site.

### ***D5. Options to Reduce Conductivity and Chloride Concentrations***

Road salt (sodium chloride) is the most commonly used winter road de-icer. While recent advances in the technology of salt spreaders have increased the efficiency to allow more even distribution, the effect to the surrounding environment has come into question. Whether it is used on highways for public safety or on your sidewalk and driveway to ensure your own safety, the



main reason for road salt's popularity is that it is a low cost option. However, it could end up costing you more in the long run from the damages that result from its application.

Excess salt can effect soil and in turn plant growth. This can lead to the die-off of beneficial native plant species that cannot tolerate high salt levels, and lead to the increase of non-native, and/or invasive species that can.

Road salts end up in waterways either directly or through groundwater percolation. The problem is that animals do not use chloride and therefore it builds up in a system. This can lead to decreases in dissolved oxygen, which can lead to a loss of biodiversity.

The Lakes Management Unit monitors the levels of salts in surface waters in the county by measuring conductivity and chloride concentrations (which are correlated to each other). There has been an overall increase in salt levels that has been occurring over the past couple of decades. These increases could have detrimental effects on plants, fish and animals living and using the water.

What can you do to help maintain or reduce chloride levels?

### **Option 1. Proper Use on Your Property**

Ultimately, the less you use of any product, the better. Physically removing as much snow and ice as possible before applying a de-icing agent is the most important step. Adding more products before removing what has already melted can result in over application, meaning unnecessary chemicals ending up in run-off to near by streams and lakes.

### **Option 2. Examples of Alternatives**

While alternatives may contain chloride, they tend to work faster at lower temperatures and therefore require less application to achieve the same result that common road salt would.

#### **Calcium, Magnesium or Potassium Chloride**

- Aided by the intense heat evolved during its dissolution, these are used as ice-melting compounds.

#### **Calcium Magnesium Acetate (CMA)**

- Mixture of dolomitic lime and acetic acid; can also be made from cheese whey and may have even better ice penetration.
- Benefits: low corrosion rates, safe for concrete, low toxicity and biodegradable, stays on surfaces longer (fewer applications necessary).
- Multi-Purpose: use straight, mix with sodium chloride, sand or as a liquid
- Negatives: slow action at low temperatures, higher cost.

#### **Agricultural Byproducts**

- Usually mixed with calcium chloride to provide anti-corrosion properties.
- Lower the freezing point of the salt they are added to.
- as a pre-wetting (anti-ice) agent, it's like a Teflon treatment to which ice and snow will not stick.

Local hardware and home improvement stores should carry at least one salt alternative. Some names to look for: Zero Ice Melt Jug, Vaporizer, Ice Away, and many others. Check labels or ask a sales associate before you buy in order to ensure you are purchasing a salt alternative.

### **Option 3. Talk to Your Municipality About Using an Alternative**

Many municipalities are testing or already using alternative products to keep the roads safe. Check with your municipality and encourage the use of these products.

## ***D6. Options for Lakes with Zebra Mussels***

Zebra Mussels get their name from the alternating black and white striped pattern on their shells. They have spread extensively in the Great Lakes region in the past decade. They attach themselves to any solid underwater object such as boat hulls, piers, intake pipes, plants, other bivalves (mussels), and even other Zebra Mussels. Zebra Mussels originated from Eastern Europe, specifically the Black and Caspian Seas. By the mid 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries they had spread to most of Europe. The mussels were believed to have been spread to this country in the mid 1980s by cargo ships that discharged their ballast water into the Great Lakes. They were first discovered in Lake St. Clair (the body of water that connects lakes Erie and Huron) in June of 1988. The mussels then spread to the rest of the Great Lakes. The first sighting in Lake Michigan was in June 1989. By 1990, Zebra Mussels had been found in all of the Great Lakes. By 1991 they had made their way into the adjacent waters of the Great Lakes such as the Illinois River, which eventually led to their spread into the Mississippi River and all the way down to the Gulf of Mexico. Other states in the Midwest have also experienced Zebra Mussel infestations of their inland lakes. Southeastern Wisconsin has about a dozen lakes infested and Michigan has about 100 infested lakes. Even though they are a fresh water mussel they have also been found in brackish (slightly saline) water and they can even live out of the water for up to 10 days at high humidity and cool temperatures. At average summer temperatures, Zebra Mussels can survive out of water for an average of five days.

The Zebra Mussels reproductive cycle allows for rapid expansion of the population. A mature female can produce up to 40,000 eggs in a cycle and up to one million in a season. Eggs hatch within a few days and young larvae (called veligers) are free floating for up to 33 days, carried along on water currents. This allows for the distribution of larvae to uninfected areas, which accelerates their spread. The larvae attach themselves by a filamentous organ (called a byssus) near their foot. Once attached to a solid surface, larvae develop into a double shelled adult within three weeks and are capable of reproduction in a year. Zebra Mussels can live as long as five years and have an average life span of about 3.5 years. The adults are typically about the size of a thumb nail but can grow as large as 2 inches in diameter. Colonies can reach densities of 30,000 - 70,000 mussels per square meter.

Due to their quick life cycle and explosive growth rate, Zebra Mussels can quickly edge out native mussel species. Negative impacts on native bivalve populations include interference with feeding, habitat, growth, movement, and reproduction. Some native species of bivalves have been found with 10,000 Zebra Mussels attached to them. Many of these native, rare, threatened and endangered bivalve species may not be able to survive if Zebra Mussels populations

continue to expand. The impact that the mussels have on fish populations is not fully understood. However, they feed on phytoplankton (algae), which is also a major food source for planktivorous fish, such as Bluegill. These fish, in turn, are a food source for piscivorous fish (fish eating fish), such as Largemouth Bass and Northern Pike. Concern has also arisen over the concentration of pollutants found in Zebra Mussels. Mussels are filter feeders, taking up water and sediment containing pollutants, which then builds to high concentrations in their tissue (bioaccumulation). Due to the large number of mussels that are consumed by fish, concentrations of pollutants are even higher in the fish (biomagnification), which are potentially consumed by humans.

In addition to the ecological impacts, there are also many economical concerns. Zebra Mussels have caused major problems for industrial complexes located on the Great Lakes and associated bodies of water. Mussels can clog water intakes of power plants, public water supplies, and other industrial facilities. This can reduce water flow (by as much as two-thirds) to heat exchangers, condensers, fire fighting equipment, and air conditioning systems. Zebra Mussels can infest inboard motor intakes and can actually grow inside the motor, causing considerable damage. Navigational buoys have sunk due to the weight of attached mussels. Corrosion of concrete and steel, which can lead to loss of structural integrity, can occur from long-term mussel attachment. A Michigan-based paper company recently reported that it had spent 1.4 million dollars in removing only 400 cubic yards of Zebra Mussels. It has been estimated that billions of dollars have been incurred in removal efforts and in damage to factories, water supply companies, power plants, ships, and the fishing industry. There are several methods of control, which include both removal and eradication. Many are site specific, so control methods are often dictated by the situation. These control methods include chemical molluscicides, manual removal, thermal irritation, acoustical vibration, toxic and non-toxic coatings, CO<sub>2</sub> injection, and ultraviolet light. Additionally, several biological controls are being investigated. However, there is currently no widespread/whole lake control practice that would be effective without harming other wildlife.

Surprisingly, some positive impacts have been observed from Zebra Mussel infestations. They are capable of filtering one liter of water per day. This water often contains sediment and phytoplankton, which contribute to turbidity. As a result, large infestations have brought about significant improvements in water clarity in some lakes. Due to severe mussel infestations, Lake Erie water clarity has increased four to six times what it was before Zebra Mussels invaded the lake (in addition to improvements as a result of pollution control measures). This has resulted in deeper penetration of light and an expansion of aquatic plant populations, something that has not been seen for decades. In turn, the increased plant growth is providing better fish habitat and better fishing. Unfortunately, the negative ecological and economical impacts associated with Zebra Mussels far outweigh any positive benefits.

Here are some tips from the Great Lakes Sea Grant Network that can help prevent the spread of Zebra Mussels:

- Flush clean water (tap) through the cooling system of your motor to rinse out any larvae.

- Drain all bilge water, live wells, bait buckets, and engine compartments. Make sure water is not trapped in your trailer.
- Always inspect your boat and boat trailer carefully before transporting.
- In their earlier stages, attached Zebra Mussels may not be easily seen. Pass your hand across the bottom of the boat - if it feels grainy, it is probably covered with mussels. Don't take a chance; clean them off by scraping or blasting.
- Full grown Zebra Mussels can be easily seen but cling stubbornly to surfaces. Carefully scrape the hull (or trailer), or use a high pressure spray (250 psi) to dislodge them. Or leave your boat out of the water for at least 10-14 days, preferably two weeks. The mussels will die and drop off.
- Dispose of the mussels in a trash barrel or other garbage container. Don't leave them on the shore where they could be swept back into the lake or foul the area.
- Before you leave the boat launch site, remove from the boat trailer any plant debris where tiny Zebra Mussels may be entangled.
- Always use extra caution when transporting bait fish from one lake to another. You could be carrying microscopic veligers. To be safe, do not take water from one lake to another.

Certain polymer waxes discourage Zebra Mussels from attaching. But check your hull periodically because the mussels cling to drain holes and speedometer brackets.

### *D7. Options to Reduce or Eliminate User Conflicts*

One of the most challenging management issues on residential lakes involves their use by a variety of different interest groups (i.e., user conflicts). Problems occur when the lake is used at the same time for recreational activities that inherently conflict. Numerous potential conflicts can be cited. For example, fishermen may feel the quality of their fishing experience is greatly diminished when powerboats are using the lake. Often, the overriding priority when dealing with user conflicts is safety. Unfortunately, these conflicts are not limited to human-to-human conflicts. Fish and wildlife may also be adversely affected by human activities.

User conflicts can also have significant effects on how a lake is managed. For example, water skiers may feel that the aquatic plant population is impeding with their ability to safely use certain portions of the lake and want the plants removed or dramatically reduced. At the same time, the fishermen and wildlife enthusiasts do not want plant reductions because they believe the plants are enhancing the habitat in the lake.

Another important component to consider is the enforcement of any use conflict resolutions. As with any rule or regulation, it is only as good as the ability to enforce it. A significant factor is determining who has jurisdiction to enforce any regulations. Any law enforcement officer can

enforce boating regulations or ordinances enacted by the State of Illinois or local government entities. Verbal or “gentlemen’s” agreements that are more stringent than state laws are not legally binding. Similarly, a law enforcement officer may not enforce regulations adopted by a lake management association.

The following are several options that may help reduce some of the user conflicts that may be occurring on your lake.

### **Option 1: Time Zoning**

As the name implies, time spacing requires that certain times of the day are allocated for various activities, while other activities are restricted or not permitted. For example, water skiing or jet skiing may only be permitted between certain periods of the day (i.e., 9AM to 6PM). This option may be combined with other options such as zone spacing or speed/power limits. Certain areas of the lake may be restricted only during parts of the day (i.e., early morning or evening) or users may be required to use “no-wake” speeds during these times. Time zoning allows various activities on the lake that may otherwise conflict. However, care should be taken in arrangement of times so all interest groups are considered.

### **Option 2: Space Zoning**

Designating areas of the lake where uses are restricted or even not allowed is known as zone spacing. A “no-wake” zone is an example of using zone spacing to achieve a management goal. Zone spacing is generally used to isolate or consolidate certain lake activities for various reasons. Frequently, user safety is a priority and thus activities such as water skiing or jet skiing are limited to the deeper areas of the lake where they will not conflict with other lake users, such as swimmers.

Another reason zone spacing is implemented is for the prevention of shoreline erosion. Wave action generated by boat traffic can cause erosion, which can reduce property values and fish and wildlife habitat. In addition, the water quality of the lake may be degraded when wave activity suspends lake bottom nutrients and sediment. Shoreline erosion also adds nutrients and sediment to the lake, causing a decrease in water quality, which impacts all users of the lake. In some cases, certain areas of lakes may be zoned “no entry” or “restricted use only”. This designation is usually to protect sensitive fish and wildlife habitat of threatened or endangered species. These areas may have this restriction only during times of the year that are the most critical for a particular species (i.e., nesting or spawning season), or the restrictions may be year-round.

A “no wake” zone is generally established in a defined area from the shoreline out to a certain point in a lake and is usually marked by buoys. This area should be wide enough to allow wave action from boats to dissipate before reaching the shoreline.

### **Option 3: Speed/Power Limits**

Powerboat motor limits or no motor areas may be warranted on small shallow lakes or in areas of a lake that are particularly susceptible to erosion or otherwise need protection. As mentioned previously, boat traffic may produce wave action that may cause shoreline erosion or degrade



fish and wildlife habitat. Limited boat traffic may lead to less wave action battering shorelines and causing erosion, thus reducing the suspension of nutrients and sediment in the water column. Less nutrients and sediment in the water column may improve water quality by increasing water clarity and limiting nutrient availability for excessive plant or algae growth. Motor limits can reduce boat speeds however, the type of boat may be more important than the motor size or speed limit. Recent studies have shown that a boat traveling at "near plane" speed actually displaces more water and potentially resuspend lake bottom sediment at a greater volume than boats traveling at either idle speeds or speeds high enough to allow the boat to plane on the water's surface. Enforcement would be the most difficult aspect of this option.

Another option is to limit the number of boats that use a lake at one time. This is generally most effective on private lakes where the number of boats can be more easily controlled. Large lakes with public access would have a difficult time enforcing regulations of this nature. To achieve this option, a lake management entity could issue a limited number of permits or require stickers for any boat using the lake.

### ***D8. Participate in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program***

In 1981, the Illinois Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP) was established by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Illinois EPA) to gather fundamental information on Illinois' inland lakes, and to provide an educational program for citizens. Approximately 165 lakes (of 3,041 lakes in Illinois) are sampled annually by approximately 300 volunteers. The volunteers are lakeshore residents, lake owners/managers, members of environmental groups, public water supply personnel, and/or citizens with interest in a particular lake.

The VLMP relies on volunteers to gather a variety of information on their chosen lake. The primary measurement is Secchi disk depth. Analysis of the Secchi disk measurement provides an indication of the general water quality condition of the lake, as well as the amount of usable habitat available for fish and other aquatic life.

Microscopic plants and animals, water color, and suspended sediments are factors that interfere with light penetration through the water column and lessen the Secchi disk depth. As a rule, one to three times the Secchi depth is considered the lighted zone of the lake. In this region of the lake there is enough light to allow plants to grow and produce oxygen. Water below the lighted zone can be expected to have little or no dissolved oxygen. Other observations such as water color, suspended algae and sediment, aquatic plants, and odor are also recorded. The sampling season is May through October with volunteer measurements taken twice a month. After volunteers have completed one year of the basic monitoring program, they are qualified to participate in the Expanded Monitoring Program. In the expanded program, volunteers are trained to collect water samples that are shipped to the Illinois EPA laboratory for analysis of total and volatile suspended solids, total phosphorus, nitrate-nitrite nitrogen and ammonia nitrogen. Other parameters that are part of the expanded program include dissolved oxygen, temperature, and zebra mussel monitoring. Additionally, chlorophyll *a* monitoring has been added to the regimen for selected lakes.

For information, please contact:

VLMP Regional Coordinator:  
Holly Hudson  
Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning  
233 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 880  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 386-8700

### ***D9. Options for Watershed Nutrient Reduction***

The two key nutrients for plant and algae growth are nitrogen and phosphorus. Fertilizers used for lawn and garden care have significant amounts of both. The three numbers on the fertilizer bag identify the percent of nitrogen, phosphorus and potash in the fertilizer mixture. For example, a fertilizer with the numbers 5-10-5 has 5% nitrogen, 10% phosphorus and 5% potash. Fertilizers considered low in phosphorus (the second number) have a number of 5 or lower. A lower concentration of phosphorus applied to a lawn will result in a smaller concentration of phosphorus in stormwater runoff. An established lawn will not be negatively affected by a lower phosphorus rate. However, for areas with new seeding or new sod, the homeowner would still want to use a fertilizer formulated for encouraging growth until the lawn is established. A simple soil test can determine the correct type and amount of fertilizer needed for the soil. Knowing this, homeowners can avoid applying the wrong type or amount of fertilizer.

#### **Option 1. Buffer Strips**

Buffer strips of unmowed native vegetation at least 25 feet wide along the shoreline can slow nutrient laden runoff from entering a lake. It can help prevent shoreline erosion and provide habitat beneficial for wildlife. Different plant mixes can be chosen to allow for more aesthetically pleasing buffer strips and tall species can be used to deter waterfowl from congregating along the shore. Initially the cost of plants can be expensive, however, over time less maintenance is required for the upkeep of a buffer strip.

#### **Option 2. Lake Friendly Lawn and Garden Care Practices – Phosphorus Reduction**

- a. Compost yard waste instead of burning. Ashes from yard waste contain nutrients and are easily washed into a lake.
- b. Avoid dumping yard waste along or into a ditch, pond, lake, or stream. As yard waste decomposes, the nutrients are released directly into the water, or flushed to the lake via the ditch.
- c. Avoid applying fertilizer up to the water's edge. Leave a buffer strip of at least 25 feet of unfertilized yard before the shoreline.
- d. Avoid applying fertilizers when heavy rains are expected, or over-watering the ground after applying fertilizer.
- e. When landscaping, keep site disturbance to a minimum, especially the removal of vegetation and exposure of bare soil. Exposed soil can easily erode.
- f. When landscaping, seed or plant exposed soil and cover it with mulch as soon as possible to minimize erosion and runoff.

g. Use lawn and garden chemicals sparingly, or do not use them at all.

### **Option 3. Street Sweeping**

Street sweeping has been used in communities to help prevent debris from clogging stormsewer drains, but it also benefits lakes by removing excess phosphorus, sand, silt and other pollutants. Leftover sand and salt applied to streets has been found to contain higher concentrations of silt, phosphorus and trace metals than new sand and salt mixes. If a municipality does not manage the lake, the lake management entity may be able to offer the village or city extra payment for sweeping streets closest to the lake.

### **Option 4: Reduce Stormwater Volume from Impervious Surfaces**

The quality and quantity of runoff directly affects the lake's water quality. With continued growth and development in Lake County, more impervious surfaces such as parking lots and buildings contribute to the volume of stormwater runoff. Runoff picks up pollutants such as nutrients and sediment as it moves over land or down gutters. A faster flow rate and higher volume can result in erosion and scouring, adding sediment and nutrients to the runoff.

Roof downspouts should be pointed away from driveways and foundations and toward lawns or planting beds where water can soak into the soil. A splash block directly below downspouts helps prevent soil erosion. If erosion still occurs, a flexible perforated plastic tubing attached to the downspout can dissipate the water flow.

### **Option 5: Required Practices for Construction**

Follow the requirements in the Watershed Development Ordinance (WDO) concerning buffer strips. Buffer strips can slow the velocity of runoff and trap sediment and attached nutrients. Setbacks, buffer strips and erosion control features, when done properly, will help protect the lake from excessive runoff and associated pollutants. Information about the contents of the ordinance can be obtained through Lake County Planning and Development, (847) 360-6330.

### **Option 6. Organize a Local Watershed Organization**

A watershed organization can be instrumental in circulating educational information about watersheds and how to care for them. Often a galvanized organization can be a stronger working unit and a stronger voice than a few individuals. Watershed residents are the first to notice problems in the area, such as a lack of erosion control at construction sites. This organization would be an advocate for the watershed, and members could voice their concerns about future development impacts to local officials. This organization could educate the community about how phosphorus (and other pollutants) affect lakes and can help people implement watershed controls. Several types of educational outreaches can be used together for best results. These include: community newsletters, newspaper articles, local cable and radio station announcements. In some cases fundraising may be utilized to secure more funding for a project.

### **Option 7. Discourage Waterfowl from Congregating**

Waterfowl droppings (feces) can be a source of phosphorus (and bacteria) to the water, especially if they are congregating in large numbers along beaches and/or other nearshore areas. The annual nutrient load from two Canada Geese can be greater than the annual nutrient load from residential areas (Gremlin and Malone, 1986). These birds prefer habitat with short plants or no plants, such as lawns mowed to the water's edge and beaches. Waterfowl avoid areas with tall, dense vegetation through which they are unable to see predators. Tactics to discourage waterfowl from congregating in large groups include scare devices, a buffer strip of tall plants along the shoreline, and discouraging people from feeding geese and ducks. Signage could be erected at public parks/beaches discouraging people from feeding waterfowl. A template is available from Lakes Management Unit.

**APPENDIX E. WATER QUALITY STATISTICS FOR ALL LAKE  
COUNTY LAKES.**



## 2000 - 2008 Water Quality Parameters, Statistics Summary

|         | ALKoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |            | ALKanoxic<br>2000-2008 |            |
|---------|------------------------|------------|------------------------|------------|
| Average | 167                    |            | 202                    |            |
| Median  | 162                    |            | 194                    |            |
| Minimum | 65                     | IMC        | 103                    | Heron Pond |
| Maximum | 330                    | Flint Lake | 470                    | Lake Marie |
| STD     | 42                     |            | 50                     |            |
| n =     | 802                    |            | 243                    |            |

|         | Condoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |               | Condanoxic<br>2000-2008 |              |
|---------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| Average | 0.8934                  |               | 1.0312                  |              |
| Median  | 0.8195                  |               | 0.8695                  |              |
| Minimum | 0.2542                  | Broberg Marsh | 0.3210                  | Lake Kathryn |
| Maximum | 6.8920                  | IMC           | 7.4080                  | IMC          |
| STD     | 0.5250                  |               | 0.7985                  |              |
| n =     | 806                     |               | 243                     |              |

|         | NO3-N,<br>Nitrate+Nitrite,oxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                                | NH3-<br>Nanoxic<br>2000-2008 |             |
|---------|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Average | 0.508   |                                | 2.192                        |             |
| Median  | 0.156   |                                | 1.630                        |             |
| Minimum | <0.05   | *ND<br>South Churchill<br>Lake | <0.1                         | *ND         |
| Maximum | 9.670   |                                | 18.400                       | Taylor Lake |
| STD     | 1.073   |                                | 2.343                        |             |
| n =     | 807   |                                | 243                          |             |

\*ND = Many lakes had non-detects (74.1%)

\*ND = 19.8% Non-detects from 28 different lakes

Only compare lakes with detectable concentrations to the statistics above  
Beginning in 2006, Nitrate+Nitrite was measured.

|         | pHoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |  | pHanoxic<br>2000-2008 |             |
|---------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------|
| Average | 8.32                  |  | 7.28                  |             |
| Median  | 8.32                  |  | 7.28                  |             |
| Minimum | 7.07                  | Bittersweet #13<br>Round Lake Marsh<br>North | 6.24                  | Banana Pond |
| Maximum | 10.28                 |  | 8.48                  | Heron Pond  |
| STD     | 0.44                  |  | 0.42                  |             |
| n =     | 801                   |  | 243                   |             |

|         | All Secchi<br>2000-2008 |                             |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Average | 4.51                    |                             |
| Median  | 3.12                    |                             |
| Minimum | 0.33                    | Fairfield Marsh, Patski Pon |
| Maximum | 24.77                   | West Loon Lake              |
| STD     | 3.78                    |                             |
| n =     | 749                     |                             |



## 2000 - 2008 Water Quality Parameters, Statistics Summary (continued)

|         | TKNoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 1.450                  |                 |
| Median  | 1.200                  |                 |
| Minimum | <0.1                   | *ND             |
| Maximum | 10.300                 | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 0.845                  |                 |
| n =     | 802                    |                 |

\*ND = 3.9% Non-detects from 15 different lakes

|         | TKNanoxic<br>2000-2008 |             |
|---------|------------------------|-------------|
| Average | 2.973                  |             |
| Median  | 2.330                  |             |
| Minimum | <0.5                   | *ND         |
| Maximum | 21.000                 | Taylor Lake |
| STD     | 2.324                  |             |
| n =     | 243                    |             |

\*ND = 2.9% Non-detects from 4 different lakes

|         | TPoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |             |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Average | 0.105                 |             |
| Median  | 0.065                 |             |
| Minimum | <0.01                 | *ND         |
| Maximum | 3.880                 | Albert Lake |
| STD     | 0.218                 |             |
| n =     | 808                   |             |

\*ND = 2.6% Non-detects from 9 different lakes

|         | TPanoxic<br>2000-2008 |                 |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 0.316                 |                 |
| Median  | 0.181                 |                 |
| Minimum | 0.012                 | Independ. Grove |
| Maximum | 3.800                 | Taylor Lake     |
| STD     | 0.419                 |                 |
| n =     | 243                   |                 |

|         | TSSall<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 15.5                  |                 |
| Median  | 8.2                   |                 |
| Minimum | <0.1                  | *ND             |
| Maximum | 165.0                 | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 20.3                  |                 |
| n =     | 813                   |                 |

\*ND = 1.5% Non-detects from 9 different lakes

|         | TVSoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 132.8                  |                 |
| Median  | 129.0                  |                 |
| Minimum | 34.0                   | Pulaski Pond    |
| Maximum | 298.0                  | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 39.8                   |                 |
| n =     | 757                    |                 |

No 2002 IEPA Chain Lakes

|         | TDSoxic<br>≤3ft00-2004 |                     |
|---------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Average | 470                    |                     |
| Median  | 454                    |                     |
| Minimum | 150                    | Lake Kathryn, White |
| Maximum | 1340                   | IMC                 |
| STD     | 169                    |                     |
| n =     | 745                    |                     |

No 2002 IEPA Chain Lakes.

|         | CLanoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |             |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Average | 234                     |             |
| Median  | 139                     |             |
| Minimum | 41                      | Timber Lake |
| Maximum | 2390                    | (N)         |
| STD     | 364                     | IMC         |
| n =     | 125                     |             |

|         | CLoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |            |
|---------|-----------------------|------------|
| Average | 210                   |            |
| Median  | 166                   |            |
| Minimum | 30                    | White Lake |
| Maximum | 2760                  | IMC        |
| STD     | 233                   |            |
| n =     | 470                   |            |

Anoxic conditions are defined ≤1 mg/l D.O.  
pH Units are equal to the -Log of [H] ion activity  
Conductivity units are in MilliSiemens/cm  
Secchi Disk depth units are in feet  
All others are in mg/L

Minimums and maximums are based on data from all lakes from 2000-2008 (n=1351).

Average, median and STD are based on data from the most recent water quality sampling year for each lake.

LCHD Lakes Management Unit ~ 12/1/2008

**APPENDIX F. GRANT PROGRAM OPPORTUNITES**

**Table F1. Potential Grant Opportunities**

| Grant Program Name                           | Funding Source | Contact Information   | Funding Focus             |         |         |          | Cost Share |
|--|----------------|---|---------------------------|---------|---------|----------|------------|
|  |                |   | Water Quality/<br>Wetland | Habitat | Erosion | Flooding |            |
| Challenge Grant Program                      | USFWS          | 847-381-2253 or 309-793-5800  |                           | X       | X       |          |            |
| Chicago Wilderness Small Grants              | CW             | 312-346-8166 ext. 30  |                           |         |         |          | None       |
| Partners in Conservation (formerly C2000)    | IDNR           | <a href="http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/">http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Conservation Reserve Program                 | NRCS           | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/crep/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/crep/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | Land       |
| Ecosystems Program                           | IDNR           | <a href="http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/ecosystem/">http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/ecosystem/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Emergency Watershed Protection               | NRCS           | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/ewp/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/ewp/</a>   |                           |         | X       | X        | None       |
| Five Star Challenge                          | NFWF           | <a href="http://www.nfwf.org/AM/Template.cfm">http://www.nfwf.org/AM/Template.cfm</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Illinois Flood Mitigation Assistance Program | IEMA           | <a href="http://www.state.il.us/iema/construction.htm">http://www.state.il.us/iema/construction.htm</a>   |                           |         |         | X        | None       |
| Great Lakes Basin Program                    | GLBP           | <a href="http://www.gle.org/basin/stateproj.html?st=il">http://www.gle.org/basin/stateproj.html?st=il</a>   | X                         |         | X       |          | None       |
| Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation   | ICECF          | <a href="http://www.illinoiscleanenergy.org/">http://www.illinoiscleanenergy.org/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          |            |
| Illinois Clean Lakes Program                 | IEPA           | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/index.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/index.html</a>     |                           |         |         |          | None       |
| Lake Education Assistance Program (LEAP)     | IEPA           | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/conservation-2000/leap/index.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/conservation-2000/leap/index.html</a> | X                         |         |         |          | \$500      |

CW = Chicago Wilderness  
 ICECF = Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation  
 IEMA = Illinois Emergency Management Agency  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDNR = Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
 IDOA = Illinois Department of Agriculture  
 LCSMC = Lake County Stormwater Management Commission  
 LCSWCD = Lake County Soil and Water Conservation District  
 NFWF = National Fish and Wildlife Foundation  
 NRCS = Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers  
 USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service



**Table F1. Continued**

| Grant Program Name   | Funding Source  | Contact Information   | Funding Focus             |         |         |          |  | Cost Share |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|---------|---------|----------|--|------------|
|  |                 |   | Water Quality/<br>Wetland | Habitat | Erosion | Flooding |  |            |
| Northeast Illinois Wetland Conservation Account                            | USFWF           | 847-381-2253  | X                         |         |         |          |  |            |
| Partners for Fish and Wildlife   | USFWS           | <a href="http://ecos.fws.gov/partners/">http://ecos.fws.gov/partners/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          |  | > 50%      |
| River Network's Watershed Assistance Grants Program                        | River Network   | <a href="http://www.rivernetwork.org">http://www.rivernetwork.org</a>   | X                         | X       | X       |          |  | na         |
| Section 206: Aquatic Ecosystems Restoration                                | USACE           | 312-353-6400, 309-794-5590 or 314-331-8404  |                           | X       |         |          |  | 35%        |
| Section 319: Non-Point Source Management Program                           | IEPA            | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/point.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/point.html</a> | X                         | X       |         |          |  | >40%       |
| Section 1135: Project Modifications for the Improvement of the Environment | USACE           | 312-353-6400, 309-794-5590 or 314-331-8404  |                           | X       |         |          |  | 25%        |
| Stream Cleanup And Lakeshore Enhancement (SCALE)                           | IEPA            | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/watershed/scale.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/watershed/scale.html</a>                       | X                         | X       |         |          |  | None       |
| Streambank Stabilization & Restoration (SSRP)                              | IDOA/<br>LCSWCD | <a href="http://www.agr.state.il.us/Environment/conserv/">http://www.agr.state.il.us/Environment/conserv/</a> or call LCSWCD at (847) 223-1056  |                           | X       | X       |          |  | 25%        |
| Watershed Management Boards  | LCSMC           | <a href="http://www.co.lake.il.us/smc/projects/wmb/default.asp">http://www.co.lake.il.us/smc/projects/wmb/default.asp</a>                       | X                         |         | X       | X        |  | 50%        |
| Wetlands Reserve Program   | NRCS            | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/wrp/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/wrp/</a>   | X                         | X       |         |          |  | Land       |
| Wildlife Habitat Incentive Program   | NRCS            | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          |  | Land       |

CW = Chicago Wilderness  
 ICECF = Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation  
 IEMA = Illinois Emergency Management Agency  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDNR = Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
 IDOA = Illinois Department of Agriculture  
 LCSMC = Lake County Stormwater Management Commission  
 LCSWCD = Lake County Soil and Water Conservation District  
 NFWF = National Fish and Wildlife Foundation  
 NRCS = Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers  
 USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service



**APPENDIX C**

**2008 SUMMARY REPORT OF EAST LOON LAKE, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

**(PREPARED BY LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT LAKES  
MANAGEMENT UNIT)**

**2008 SUMMARY REPORT  
of  
East Loon Lake**

**Lake County, Illinois**

*Prepared by the*

**LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT  
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES  
LAKES MANAGEMENT UNIT**

3010 Grand Avenue  
Waukegan, Illinois 60085

**Leonard Dane**  
Michael Adam  
Kelly Deem  
Kathleen Paap

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....   | 1  |
| LAKE FACTS .....  | 2  |
| SUMMARY OF WATER QUALITY.....   | 3  |
| SUMMARY OF AQUATIC MACROPHYTES.....   | 20 |
| SUMMARY OF SHORELINE CONDITION .....  | 30 |
| OBSERVATIONS OF WILDLIFE AND HABITAT.....   | 36 |
| LAKE MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS .....   | 39 |
| TABLES  |    |
| Table 1. Water quality data for East Loon Lake 2003 and 2008 .....  | 5  |
| Table 2. Comparison for epilimnetic averages for Secchi disk transparency, total suspended solids, total phosphorus, and conductivity readings in the Sequiot Creek watershed (Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, East Loon Lake, West Loon Lake, and Little Silver Lake) ..... | 10 |
| Table 3. Approximate land uses and retention time for East Loon Lake, 2008.....   | 13 |
| Table 4. Lake County average TSI phosphorous (TSIp) ranking 2000-2008.....  | 15 |
| Table 5a. Aquatic plant species found at the 156 sampling sites on East Loon Lake, June 2008. Maximum depth that plants were found was 12.0 feet. ....  | 23 |
| Table 5b. Aquatic plant species found at the 165 sampling sites on East Loon Lake, August 2008. Maximum depth that plants were found was 18.0 feet .....  | 24 |
| Table 5c. Distribution of rake density across all sampled sites. ....   | 31 |
| Table 6. Aquatic plant species found in East Loon Lake in 2008.....   | 25 |
| Table 7. Floristic quality index (FQI) of lakes in Lake County, calculated with exotic species (w/Adventives) and with native species only (native).....  | 32 |
| Table 8. Wildlife species observed around East Loon Lake, May – September 2008.....   | 38 |
| FIGURES   |    |
| Figure 1. Water quality sampling site on East Loon Lake, 2008 .....   | 4  |
| Figure 2. Secchi disk averages from VLMP and LCHD records for East Loon Lake .....  | 7  |
| Figure 3. Total suspended solid (TSS) concentrations vs. Secchi depth for East Loon Lake, 2008 .....  | 8  |
| Figure 4. Approximate watershed delineation for East Loon Lake, 2008.....   | 11 |
| Figure 5. Approximate land use within the East Loon Lake watershed, 2008.....   | 12 |
| Figure 6. Chloride (Cl) concentration vs. conductivity for East Loon Lake, 2008 .....   | 19 |
| Figure 7. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on East Loon Lake, June 2008 .....   | 21 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 8. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on East Loon Lake, August 2008 .....                  | 22 |
| Figure 9. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on East Loon Lake, June 2008 .....    | 26 |
| Figure 10. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on East Loon Lake, August 2008 ..... | 27 |
| Figure 11. Proposed 2009 herbicide application and mechanical harvesting on East and West Loon Lake.....                   | 28 |
| Figure 12. Proposed 2009 bacterial pellet application on East and West Loon Lake .....                                     | 29 |
| Figure 13. Shoreline erosion on East Loon Lake, 2008 .....   | 37 |

## APPENDICES

- Appendix A. Methods for field data collection and laboratory analyses
- Appendix B. Multi-parameter data for East Loon Lake in 2008.
- Appendix C. Interpreting your lake's water quality data.
- Appendix D. Lake management options.
  - D1. Option for creating a bathymetric map
  - D2. Options for aquatic plant management
  - D3. Options to eliminate or control exotic species
  - D4. Options for lakes with shoreline erosion
  - D5. Options for watershed nutrient reduction
  - D6. Options for watershed sediment reduction
  - D7. Options to reduce conductivity and chloride concentrations
  - D8. Options for lakes with Zebra Mussels
- Appendix E. Water quality statistics for all Lake County lakes.
- Appendix F. Grant program opportunities.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

East Loon Lake is a 188-acre glacial lake south of the Village of Antioch in northern Lake County. East Loon Lake receives water the Sun Lake Drain and West Loon Lake and drains to Sequoit Creek. The lake is a recreational lake used primarily for fishing, boating, and swimming.

East Loon Lake is listed as an ADID (advanced identification) wetland by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and an Illinois Natural Areas Inventory (INAI) by the state of Illinois. This indicates that the lake and surrounding natural environments have potential to have high quality aquatic resources based on water quality and hydrology values.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations in the epilimnion did not indicate any significant problems during 2008. Anoxic conditions existed from May through September in the hypolimnion. The anoxic boundary ranged from 20 feet (May) to 12 feet (August). This represents 2.1% to 21.5% of the lake volume based on a bathymetric map created by the Lakes Management Unit in 1992.

Water clarity averaged 6.39 feet during 2008 which was a 20% increase from the 2003 average of 5.32 feet. Generally an increase in water clarity is correlated with a decrease in total suspended solids (TSS), however, the TSS increased from 2003 (4.1 mg/L) to 2008 (4.6 mg/L).

The Lake County epilimnetic median conductivity reading was 0.8195 milliSiemens per centimeter (mS/cm). During 2008, the East Loon Lake average epilimnetic conductivity reading was lower, at 0.8148 mS/cm. This was a slight decrease from the 2003 average of 0.8160 mS/cm. Total phosphorus concentrations in 2008 have increased in the epilimnion (0.049 mg/L) from 2003 (0.028 mg/L) and increased in the hypolimnion (0.563 mg/L) from 2003 (0.294 mg/L).

East Loon Lake had a diverse aquatic plant community with a total of 24 plant species and one macro-algae found. The most common species was Eurasian Watermilfoil (EWM) at 62% (June) and 73% (August) of the sampled sites, while Coontail was the second most abundant species in June at 39% of the sampled sites and Watermeal was the second most abundant species in August at 59% of the sampled sites. In 2003 EWM was also the most common aquatic plant found at 78% of the sampled sites.

The shoreline was reassessed in 2008 for significant changes in erosion since 2003. Based on the 2008 assessment, there was an increase in shoreline erosion with approximately 30% of the shoreline having some degree of erosion. Overall, 70% of the shoreline had no erosion, 19% had slight erosion, 11% had moderate erosion, and <1% had severe erosion.



## LAKE FACTS

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Lake Name:</b>                   | East Loon Lake  |
| <b>Historical Name:</b>             | None  |
| <b>Nearest Municipality:</b>        | Village of Antioch  |
| <b>Location:</b>                    | T46N, R10E, Sections 16 and 21  |
| <b>Elevation:</b>                   | 772.15 feet mean sea level  |
| <b>Major Tributaries:</b>           | Sun Lake Drain and West Loon Lake   |
| <b>Watershed:</b>                   | Fox River   |
| <b>Sub-watershed:</b>               | Sequoit Creek   |
| <b>Receiving Waterbody:</b>         | Lake Marie – Fox River Chain O Lakes  |
| <b>Surface Area:</b>                | 187.4 acres   |
| <b>Shoreline Length:</b>            | 8.1 miles   |
| <b>Maximum Depth:</b>               | 26.0 feet   |
| <b>Average Depth:</b>               | 6.8 feet  |
| <b>Lake Volume:</b>                 | 1166.16 acre-feet   |
| <b>Lake Type:</b>                   | Glacial   |
| <b>Watershed Area:</b>              | 5258.9 acres  |
| <b>Major Watershed Land Uses:</b>   | Single Family, Public and Private Open Space, Forest and Grassland, and Agriculture |
| <b>Bottom Ownership:</b>            | LCFPD, Private  |
| <b>Management Entities:</b>         | Loon Lakes Management Association   |
| <b>Current and Historical Uses:</b> | Fishing, hunting, swimming, and boating   |
| <b>Description of Access:</b>       | No public access  |

## SUMMARY OF WATER QUALITY

Water samples were collected monthly from May through September at the deepest point in the lake (Figure 1, Appendix A). East Loon Lake was sampled at depths of three feet and 20 to 22 feet depending on water level. The samples were analyzed for various water quality parameters (Appendix C). East Loon Lake participated in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP) from 1988 to 2005 collecting data on years when the Lakes Management Unit (LMU) was not sampling the lake. It is strongly recommended that East Loon Lake become a member of the VLMP program again. East Loon Lake is within the Sequiot Creek watershed which the LMU sampled in its entirety in 2008. This watershed also includes Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, West Loon Lake, and Little Silver Lake.

East Loon Lake was thermally stratified from May through September. Thermal stratification is when a lake divides into an upper, warm water layer (epilimnion) and a lower, cold-water layer (hypolimnion). When stratified, the epilimnetic and hypolimnetic waters do not mix, and the hypolimnion typically experiences anoxic conditions (where DO concentrations drop below 1 mg/L) by mid-summer. In 2008, East Loon Lake was weakly stratified in May and strongly stratified at approximately 14 feet by June. The thermocline (the transitional region between the epilimnion and the hypolimnion) remained strong through the season. Turnover (mixing) was beginning during the September sampling, although the thermocline was still present at approximately 18 feet.

A dissolved oxygen (DO) concentration of 5.0 mg/L is considered adequate to support a sunfish/bass fishery, since these fish can suffer oxygen stress below this amount. DO concentrations in the epilimnion did not indicate any significant problems (Appendix B). Anoxic conditions existed from May through September in the hypolimnion. This is a normal phenomenon in large, deep lakes that stratify. The anoxic boundary ranged from 20 feet (May) to 12 feet (August). This represents 2.1% to 21.5% of the lake volume based on the bathymetric map created by the Lakes Management Unit (LMU) in 1992. Because lakes change over time, it is recommended that any bathymetric map older than 15 years be updated.

Secchi disk depth (water clarity) averaged 6.39 feet during 2008 and 5.32 feet during 2003 (Table 1). Both of these readings were above the Lake County median of 3.12 feet (Appendix E). Zebra Mussels were discovered in East Loon Lake in 2004. This could be a reason for the increase in Secchi depth from 2003. From 1988 to 2005, East Loon Lake participated in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP). This program provided beneficial information on the annual water clarity trends in the lake. However, the lake currently lacks a volunteer. It is strongly recommended that East Loon Lake become a member of the VLMP program again. The VLMP average Secchi depth averaged 5.25 feet from 1988 – 2005. This data also shows and increase in water clarity since the discovery of Zebra Mussels. From 1988 – 2003 the average Secchi depth was 5.05 feet and in the two years of monitoring (2004 – 2005) since the discovery, the average Secchi depth increased 26% to 6.34 feet (Figure 2). Generally an increase in water clarity is correlated with a decrease in total suspended solids (TSS) (Figure 3). However, there was an increase in TSS from 2003. TSS, which is composed of nonvolatile suspended solids, non-organic clay or sediment materials, and volatile suspended solids, algae and other organic matter, in the epilimnion averaged 4.6 mg/L in 2008, while in 2003 it averaged

Figure 1. Water quality sampling site on East Loon Lake, 2008.



**Table 1. Water quality data for East Loon Lake 2003 and 2008**

| 2008           | Epilimnion | DEPTH | ALK  | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> +NO <sub>3</sub> -N | TP  | SRP | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS   | TVS    | SECCHI | COND | pH | DO |
|----------------|------------|-------|------|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|------|--------|--------|------|----|----|
| 20-May         | 3          | 183   | 0.76 | <0.1 | 0.034              | <0.005                              | 183 | NA  | 3.0             | 538 | 93  | 9.35 | 0.9594 | 8.52   | 9.37 |    |    |
| 17-Jun         | 3          | 161   | 0.96 | <0.1 | 0.045              | <0.005                              | 157 | NA  | 3.2             | 499 | 100 | 6.73 | 0.8486 | 8.23   | 7.72 |    |    |
| 15-Jul         | 3          | 145   | 0.96 | <0.1 | 0.043              | <0.005                              | 137 | NA  | 3.2             | 441 | 89  | 6.27 | 0.7547 | 8.54   | 8.38 |    |    |
| 19-Aug         | 3          | 152   | 1.12 | <0.1 | 0.042              | <0.005                              | 142 | NA  | 6.1             | 469 | 113 | 4.36 | 0.7539 | 8.64   | 8.14 |    |    |
| 16-Sep         | 3          | 150   | 1.29 | <0.1 | 0.082              | <0.005                              | 139 | NA  | 7.7             | 454 | 100 | 5.25 | 0.7573 | 8.15   | 7.22 |    |    |
| <b>Average</b> |            | 158   | 1.02 | <0.1 | 0.049              | <0.005                              | 152 | NA  | 4.6             | 480 | 99  | 6.39 | 0.8148 | 8.42   | 8.17 |    |    |

| 2003           | Epilimnion | DEPTH | ALK  | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> -N | TP | SRP | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS   | TVS    | SECCHI | COND | pH | DO |
|----------------|------------|-------|------|------|--------------------|--------------------|----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|------|--------|--------|------|----|----|
| 07-May         | 3          | 191   | 1.01 | <0.1 | 0.023              | <0.005             | NA | 440 | 3.1             | 495 | 127 | 7.97 | 0.8380 | 8.41   | 9.11 |    |    |
| 04-Jun         | 3          | 177   | 1.25 | <0.1 | 0.032              | <0.005             | NA | 488 | 3.3             | 512 | 131 | 6.50 | 0.8380 | 8.65   | 8.67 |    |    |
| 09-Jul         | 3          | 155   | 1.38 | <0.1 | 0.018              | <0.005             | NA | 440 | 3.5             | 493 | 146 | 5.48 | 0.7918 | 8.30   | 5.73 |    |    |
| 06-Aug         | 3          | 167   | 1.44 | <0.1 | 0.040              | <0.005             | NA | 440 | 5.6             | 500 | 151 | 3.58 | 0.7813 | 8.73   | 8.20 |    |    |
| 10-Sep         | 3          | 185   | 1.39 | <0.1 | 0.027              | <0.005             | NA | 462 | 4.8             | 506 | 145 | 3.05 | 0.8310 | 8.48   | 8.83 |    |    |
| <b>Average</b> |            | 175   | 1.29 | <0.1 | 0.028              | <0.005             | NA | 454 | 4.1             | 501 | 140 | 5.32 | 0.8160 | 8.51   | 8.11 |    |    |

**Glossary**

ALK = Alkalinity, mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub>  
 TKN = Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, mg/L  
 NH<sub>3</sub>-N = Ammonia nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>+NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate + Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate nitrogen, mg/L  
 TP = Total phosphorus, mg/L  
 SRP = Soluble reactive phosphorus, mg/L  
 Cl<sup>-</sup> = Chloride, mg/L  
 TDS = Total dissolved solids, mg/L  
 TSS = Total suspended solids, mg/L  
 TS = Total solids, mg/L  
 TVS = Total volatile solids, mg/L  
 SECCHI = Secchi disk depth, ft.  
 COND = Conductivity, milliSiemens/cm  
 DO = Dissolved oxygen, mg/L

k = Denotes that the actual value is known to be less than the value presented.

NA= Not applicable

\* = Prior to 2006 only Nitrate - nitrogen was analyzed



**Table 1. Continued**

| 2008           | Hypolimnion | ALK | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> +NO <sub>3</sub> -N | TP    | SRP   | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
|----------------|-------------|-----|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| 20-May         | 21          | 187 | 1.03 | 0.308              | <0.05                               | 0.176 | 0.116 | 180             | NA  | 4   | 539 | 95  | NA     | 0.9560 | 7.72 | 0.30 |
| 17-Jun         | 22          | 188 | 1.43 | 0.548              | <0.05                               | 0.265 | 0.215 | 187             | NA  | 3.0 | 579 | 120 | NA     | 0.9782 | 7.74 | 0.19 |
| 15-Jul         | 22          | 193 | 1.8  | 0.916              | <0.05                               | 0.466 | 0.404 | 183             | NA  | 2.6 | 569 | 121 | NA     | 0.9811 | 7.66 | 0.19 |
| 19-Aug         | 21          | 212 | 2.84 | 1.93               | <0.05                               | 0.92  | 0.709 | 183             | NA  | 4.3 | 584 | 120 | NA     | 0.9853 | 7.43 | 0.18 |
| 16-Sep         | 20          | 215 | 3.22 | 2.34               | <0.05                               | 0.99  | 0.836 | 181             | NA  | 4.8 | 578 | 117 | NA     | 1.0070 | 7.23 | 0.21 |
| <b>Average</b> |             | 199 | 2.06 | 1.208              | <0.05                               | 0.563 | 0.456 | 183             | NA  | 3.7 | 570 | 115 | NA     | 0.9815 | 7.56 | 0.21 |

| 2003           | Hypolimnion | ALK | TKN  | NH <sub>3</sub> -N | NO <sub>2</sub> -N* | TP    | SRP                | Cl <sup>-</sup> | TDS | TSS | TS  | TVS | SECCHI | COND   | pH   | DO   |
|----------------|-------------|-----|------|--------------------|---------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|------|------|
| 07-May         | 21          | 193 | 1.03 | <0.1               | <0.05               | 0.024 | <0.005             | NA              | 458 | 3.3 | 490 | 138 | NA     | 0.8357 | 8.12 | 6.60 |
| 04-Jun         | 22          | 194 | 1.53 | 0.362              | <0.05               | 0.143 | 0.079              | NA              | 488 | 4.5 | 508 | 127 | NA     | 0.8669 | 7.67 | 0.24 |
| 09-Jul         | 22          | 211 | 2.24 | 1.130              | <0.05               | 0.455 | 0.414              | NA              | 495 | 2.7 | 540 | 153 | NA     | 0.8593 | 7.40 | 0.04 |
| 06-Aug         | 21          | 213 | 2.45 | 1.330              | <0.05               | 0.457 | 0.344              | NA              | 470 | 3.1 | 528 | 134 | NA     | 0.8806 | 7.39 | 0.06 |
| 10-Sep         | 20          | 214 | 2.66 | 1.510              | <0.05               | 0.391 | 0.315              | NA              | 462 | 4.7 | 510 | 141 | NA     | 0.8952 | 7.16 | 0.07 |
| <b>Average</b> |             | 205 | 1.98 | 1.083 <sup>k</sup> | <0.05               | 0.294 | 0.288 <sup>k</sup> | NA              | 475 | 3.7 | 515 | 139 | NA     | 0.8675 | 7.55 | 1.40 |

**Glossary**

ALK = Alkalinity, mg/L CaCO<sub>3</sub>  
 TKN = Total Kjeldahl nitrogen, mg/L  
 NH<sub>3</sub>-N = Ammonia nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>+NO<sub>3</sub>-N = Nitrate + Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 NO<sub>2</sub>-N = Nitrite nitrogen, mg/L  
 TP = Total phosphorus, mg/L  
 SRP = Soluble reactive phosphorus, mg/L  
 Cl<sup>-</sup> = Chloride, mg/L  
 TDS = Total dissolved solids, mg/L  
 TSS = Total suspended solids, mg/L  
 TS = Total solids, mg/L  
 TVS = Total volatile solids, mg/L  
 SECCHI = Secchi disk depth, ft.  
 COND = Conductivity, milliSiemens/cm  
 DO = Dissolved oxygen, mg/L

k = Denotes that the actual value is known to be less than the value presented.

NA= Not applicable

\* = Prior to 2006 only Nitrate - nitrogen was analyzed



Figure 2. Secchi disk averages from VLMP and LCHD records for East Loon Lake

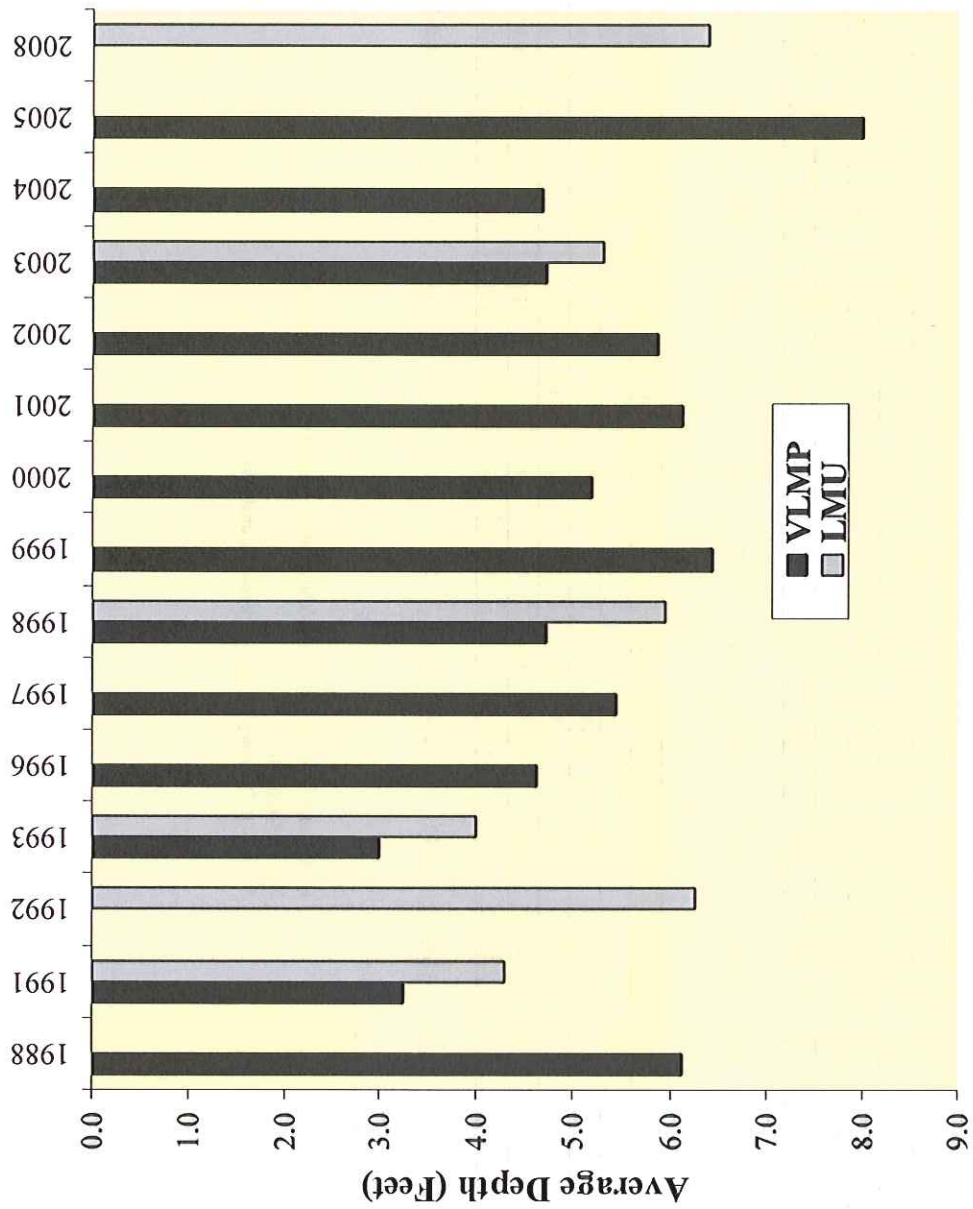
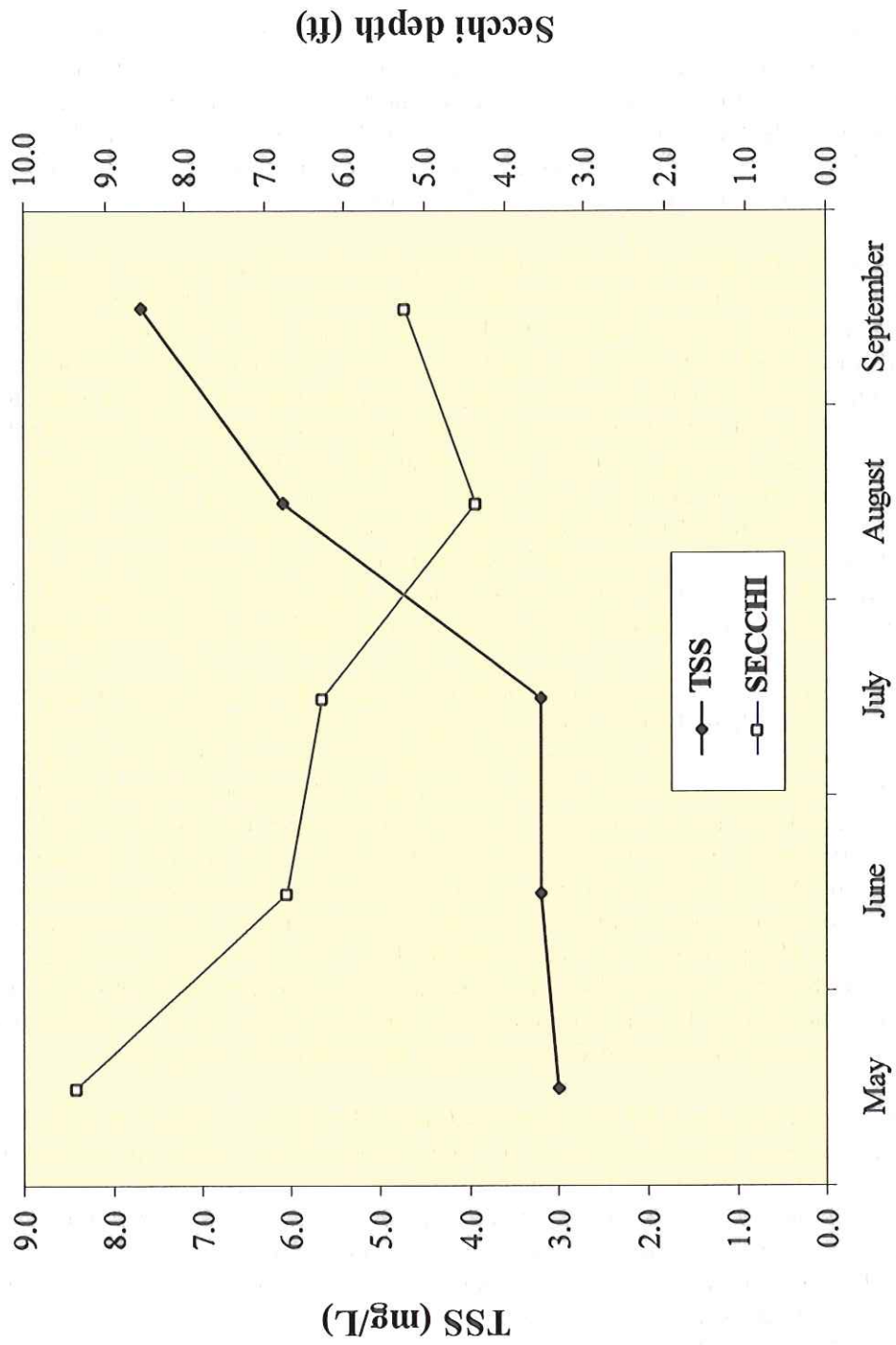


Figure 3. Total suspended solid (TSS) concentrations vs. Secchi depth for East Loon Lake, 2008



4.1 mg/L. The increase was likely due to the heavy rain during the summer of 2008. Both values were below the county median of 8.2 mg/L.

East Loon Lake had a Secchi depth less than all the lakes within the watershed except Sun Lake and the TSS was the highest for the watershed (Table 2). This is likely due to East Loon Lake being near the bottom of the watershed. Deep Lake and West Loon Lake which are located near the top of the watershed, had the highest average Secchi depth and Cedar Lake and West Loon Lake had the lowest average TSS within the Sequiot Creek watershed. In addition to having a smaller watershed, West Loon Lake also has Zebra Mussels which keep the TSS low.

Another factor affecting water clarity was the amount of nutrients in the water. Typically, lakes are either phosphorus (P) or nitrogen (N) limited. This means that one of the nutrients is in short supply and any addition of that nutrient to the lake will result in an increase of plant and/or algal growth. Most lakes in Lake County are phosphorus limited. To compare the availability of nitrogen and phosphorus, a ratio of total nitrogen to total phosphorus (TN:TP) is used. Ratios less than or equal to 10:1 indicate nitrogen is limiting, ratios greater than or equal to 15:1 indicate phosphorus is limiting, and ratios greater than 10:1, but less than 15:1 indicate there is enough of both nutrients to facilitate excess algae or plant growth. East Loon Lake had a TN:TP ratio of 46:1 in 2003 and 21:1 in 2008, indicating the lake was phosphorous limited. Nitrogen naturally occurs in high concentrations and come from a variety of sources (soil, air, etc.), which are more difficult to control than sources of phosphorus. Lakes that are phosphorus-limited may be easier to manage, since controlling phosphorus is more feasible than controlling nitrogen.

Total phosphorus (TP) concentrations in 2008 in East Loon Lake averaged lower than the Lake County epilimnetic median of 0.065 mg/L and higher than the hypolimnetic median of 0.181 mg/L. TP has increased from 2003 when the epilimnetic TP averaged 0.028 mg/L and the hypolimnetic TP averaged 0.294 mg/L. The 2008 average TP concentration was 0.049 mg/L in the epilimnion and 0.563 mg/L in the hypolimnion. This increase was similar to 1993 when the average was 0.052mg/L. These higher levels were likely due to high amounts of precipitation during 1993 and 2008. In 2008, 22 inches of rain fell from May through September as recorded at the Stormwater Management Commission's rain gauge in Antioch. The rain increased run-off and caused excess phosphorous to be washed into the lake. The TSS usually increases with increase run-off, however, the abundant aquatic plants likely kept the TSS from increasing. East Loon Lake had the greatest TP concentration of the watershed lakes which is expected due to being near the bottom of the watershed and receiving inputs from the other lakes.

There were external sources of TP affecting East Loon Lake such as stormwater from the 5258.91 acres within its watershed (Figure 4). Single family (20%), public and private open space (15%), forest and grassland (11%), and agriculture (10%) were the major land uses within the watershed (Figure 5). For East Loon Lake transportation (28%) and single family (27%) were the land uses contributing the highest percentages of estimated runoff (Table 3). It is important to keep in mind that although the amount of estimated runoff from certain areas may be low, they can still deliver high concentrations of TSS and TP. The retention time (the amount of time it takes for water entering a lake to flow out of it again) was calculated to be approximately 0.36 years.

**Table 2. Comparison of epilimnetic averages for Secchi disk transparency, total suspended solids, total phosphorus and conductivity readings in the Sequoiot Creek watershed (Cedar Lake, Deep Lake, Sun Lake, East Loon Lake, West Loon Lake, and Little Silver Lake)**

|                                | Cedar Lake 1998 | Cedar Lake 2003 | Cedar Lake 2005 | Cedar Lake 2006 | Cedar Lake 2007 | Cedar Lake 2008 | Deep Lake 1989 | Deep Lake 1992 | Deep Lake 1993 | Deep Lake 1998 | Deep Lake 2003 | Deep Lake 2008 | Sun Lake 1993 | Sun Lake 2001 | Sun Lake 2008 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Year                           | 1998            | 2003            | 2005            | 2006            | 2007            | 2008            | 1989           | 1992           | 1993           | 1998           | 2003           | 2008           | 1993          | 2001          | 2008          |
| Secchi (feet)                  | 8.5             | 12.16           | 8.58            | 13.07           | 11.35           | 7.04            | 11.55          | 10.34          | 9.65           | 9.76           | 12.48          | 8.14           | 8.46          | 8.22          | 6.33          |
| TSS (mg/L)                     | 3.1             | 2.2             | 2.4             | 1.9             | 2.1             | 2.6             | 6.3            | 1.7            | 2.0            | 2.6            | 2.4            | 3.0            | 0.5           | 2.4           | 2.2           |
| TP (mg/L)                      | 0.015           | 0.021           | 0.018           | 0.015           | 0.016           | 0.022           | 0.040          | 0.021          | 0.025          | 0.023          | 0.024          | 0.023          | 0.031         | 0.041         | 0.022         |
| Conductivity (milliSiemens/cm) | 0.5816          | 0.5932          | 0.6447          | 0.6745          | 0.6690          | 0.6723          | NA             | NA             | NA             | 0.8112         | 0.9520         | 1.0726         | NA            | 0.8068        | 1.0548        |

|                                | West Loon Lake 1991 | West Loon Lake 1992 | West Loon Lake 1993 | West Loon Lake 1998 | West Loon Lake 2003 | West Loon Lake 2008 | East Loon Lake 1991 | East Loon Lake 1992 | East Loon Lake 1993 | East Loon Lake 1998 | East Loon Lake 2003 | East Loon Lake 2008 | Little Silver Lake 1999 | Little Silver Lake 2003 | Little Silver Lake 2008 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Year                           | 1991                | 1992                | 1993                | 1998                | 2003                | 2008                | 1991                | 1992                | 1993                | 1998                | 2003                | 2008                | 1999                    | 2003                    | 2008                    |
| Secchi (feet)                  | 8.00                | 11.13               | 9.08                | 9.88                | 11.96               | 16.64               | 4.30                | 6.26                | 4.01                | 5.94                | 5.32                | 6.39                | 10.72                   | 10.12                   | 9.42                    |
| TSS (mg/L)                     | 10.7                | 2.7                 | 5.8                 | 2.2                 | 1.8                 | 1.6                 | 5.3                 | 3.4                 | 3.1                 | 4.0                 | 4.1                 | 4.6                 | 1.5                     | 1.8                     | 1.8                     |
| TP (mg/L)                      | 0.016               | 0.013               | 0.017               | 0.011               | 0.018               | 0.014               | 0.026               | 0.018               | 0.052               | 0.028               | 0.028               | 0.049               | 0.020                   | 0.025                   | 0.025                   |
| Conductivity (milliSiemens/cm) | NA                  | NA                  | NA                  | 0.6476              | 0.6483              | 0.6907              | NA                  | NA                  | NA                  | 0.6710              | 0.8160              | 0.8148              | 0.6024                  | 0.7619                  | 0.7270                  |

Direction of Watershed Flow



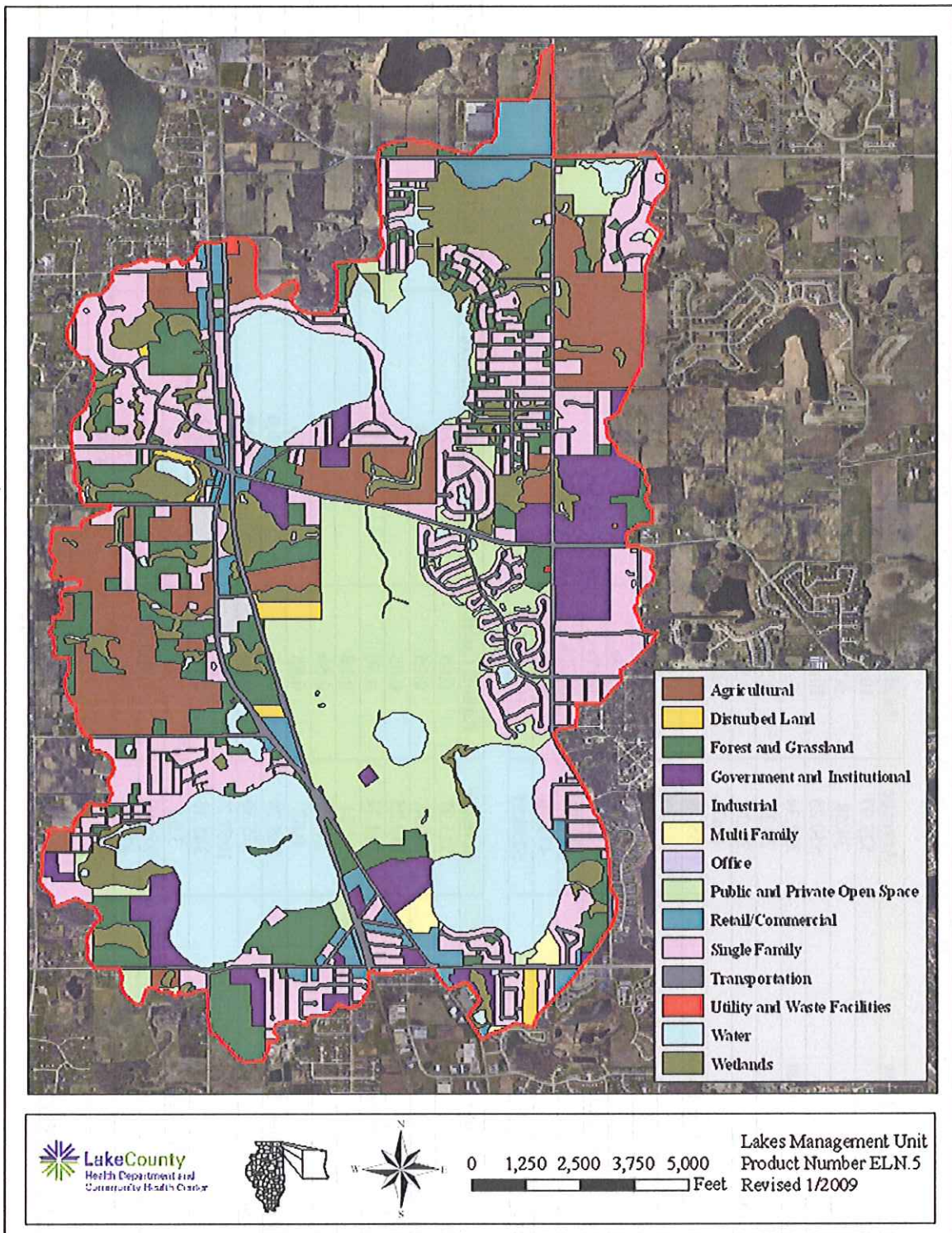


**Figure 4. Approximate watershed delineation for East Loon Lake, 2008**





**Figure 5. Approximate land use within the East Loon Lake watershed, 2008**



**Table 3. Approximate land uses and retention time for East Loon Lake, 2008**

| Land Use                      | Acreage        | % of Total    | Runoff Coeff. | Estimated Runoff, acft. | % Total of Estimated Runoff |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Agricultural                  | 523.97         | 10.0%         | 0.05          | 72.0                    | 2.3%                        |
| Disturbed Land                | 34.58          | 0.7%          | 0.05          | 4.8                     | 0.1%                        |
| Forest and Grassland          | 550.25         | 10.3%         | 0.05          | 75.7                    | 2.4%                        |
| Government and Institutional  | 282.34         | 5.4%          | 0.50          | 388.2                   | 12.1%                       |
| Industrial                    | 24.21          | 0.5%          | 0.80          | 53.3                    | 1.7%                        |
| Multi Family                  | 24.22          | 0.5%          | 0.50          | 33.3                    | 1.0%                        |
| Office                        | 0.67           | 0.0%          | 0.85          | 1.6                     | 0.0%                        |
| Public and Private Open Space | 765.79         | 14.6%         | 0.15          | 315.9                   | 9.9%                        |
| Retail/Commercial             | 175.36         | 3.3%          | 0.85          | 409.9                   | 12.8%                       |
| Single Family                 | 1057.27        | 20.1%         | 0.30          | 872.3                   | 27.3%                       |
| Transportation                | 385.35         | 7.3%          | 0.85          | 900.8                   | 28.2%                       |
| Utility and Waste Facilities  | 3.84           | 0.1%          | 0.30          | 3.2                     | 0.1%                        |
| Water                         | 956.89         | 18.2%         | 0.00          | 0.0                     | 0.0%                        |
| Wetlands                      | 474.16         | 9.0%          | 0.05          | 65.2                    | 2.0%                        |
| <b>Total Acres</b>            | <b>5258.91</b> | <b>100.0%</b> |               | <b>3196.0</b>           | <b>100.0%</b>               |

|  |         |           |
|--|---------|-----------|
| Lake volume                                | 1152.20 | acre-feet |
| Retention Time (years)= lake volume/runoff | 0.36    | years     |
|  | 131.59  | days      |



A watershed is the land and water around a lake that drains to that lake. This means that any management of the land within the watershed can directly affect the lake. To reduce impacts to the lake residents can apply phosphorous free fertilizer to their lawns, have their septic tanks pumped and serviced regularly, and use alternative methods for winter de-icing of sidewalks and roads. Also, increased impervious surface creates increased run-off which can raise the lake level by not allowing as much water to infiltrate into the ground. Increased water in a lake creates a larger volume of water which can hold more nutrients and can also lead to flooding.

Total phosphorous can be used to calculate the trophic state index (TSIp), which classifies lakes according to the overall level of nutrient enrichment. The TSIp score falls within the range of one of four categories: hypereutrophic, eutrophic, mesotrophic and oligotrophic. Hypereutrophic lakes are those with excessive nutrients that can support nuisance algae growth reminiscent of "pea soup" and have a TSI score greater than 70. Lakes with a TSI score of 50 or greater are classified as eutrophic and are nutrient rich and productive lakes in terms of aquatic plants and/or algae. Mesotrophic and oligotrophic lakes have lower nutrient levels. These are very clear lakes, with little algal growth. Most lakes in Lake County are eutrophic. The trophic state of East Loon Lake in terms of its phosphorus concentration during 2003 was eutrophic, with a TSIp score of 52.2. In 2008 the TSIp score was higher at 60.3, but still classified East Loon Lake as eutrophic and ranked 60<sup>th</sup> out of 163 lakes in Lake County based on average TP concentrations (Table 4).

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has assessment indices to classify Illinois lakes for their ability to support aquatic life and recreational uses. The guidelines consider several aspects, such as water clarity, phosphorus concentrations (TSIp), and aquatic plant coverage. According to this index, East Loon Lake provided *Full* support of aquatic life and *Partial* support of recreational activities due to the abundance of EWM. The lake provided *Partial* overall use.

Conductivity is a measurement of water's ability to conduct electricity and is correlated with chloride (Cl) concentrations (Figure 6). Lakes with residential and/or urban land uses in their watershed often have higher conductivity readings and higher Cl concentrations because of the use of road salts, compared to lakes in undeveloped areas. Stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces such as roads and parking lots can deliver high concentrations of Cl to nearby waterbodies. The Lake County epilimnetic median conductivity reading was 0.8195 milliSiemens/cm (mS/cm). During 2008, the East Loon Lake average epilimnetic conductivity reading was lower, at 0.8148 mS/cm. This was a 21% increase from the 1998 average (0.6710 mg/L) and a slight decrease from the 2003 average (0.8160 mS/cm). This decrease is not the current trend of lakes monitored by the LMU. Most of the lakes have seen an increase in conductivity. This decrease in conductivity could be due to the 22 inches of rain that fell from May through September as recorded at the Stormwater Management Commission's rain gauge in Antioch. The rain caused the lake to have a greater volume and also allowed for more flushing of the lake system. The 2008 hypolimnetic average of 0.9815 mS/cm was higher than the county median of 0.8695mS/cm. This was a 13% increase from 2003 when the hypolimnetic average was 0.8675 mS/cm. When a lake is stratified the epilimnetic waters do not mix with the hypolimnetic waters so the flushing that happens from rainfall does not affect the hypolimnion.

**Table 4. Lake County average TSI phosphorous (TSIp) ranking 2000-2008.**

| RANK | LAKE NAME               | TP AVE | TSIp  |
|------|-------------------------|--------|-------|
| 1    | Lake Carina             | 0.0100 | 37.35 |
| 2    | Sterling Lake           | 0.0100 | 37.35 |
| 3    | Independence Grove      | 0.0135 | 39.24 |
| 4    | Lake Zurich             | 0.0130 | 41.14 |
| 5    | Sand Pond (IDNR)        | 0.0165 | 41.36 |
| 6    | West Loon Lake          | 0.0140 | 42.21 |
| 7    | Windward Lake           | 0.0158 | 43.95 |
| 8    | Bangs Lake              | 0.0170 | 45.00 |
| 9    | Pulaski Pond            | 0.0180 | 45.83 |
| 10   | Timber Lake             | 0.0180 | 45.83 |
| 11   | Fourth Lake             | 0.0182 | 45.99 |
| 12   | Lake Kathryn            | 0.0200 | 47.35 |
| 13   | Lake of the Hollow      | 0.0200 | 47.35 |
| 14   | Banana Pond             | 0.0202 | 47.49 |
| 15   | Lake Minear             | 0.0204 | 47.63 |
| 16   | Cedar Lake              | 0.0220 | 48.72 |
| 17   | Cross Lake              | 0.0220 | 48.72 |
| 18   | Sun Lake                | 0.0220 | 48.72 |
| 19   | Dog Pond                | 0.0222 | 48.85 |
| 20   | Stone Quarry Lake       | 0.0230 | 49.36 |
| 21   | Deep Lake               | 0.0234 | 49.61 |
| 22   | Druce Lake              | 0.0244 | 50.22 |
| 23   | Little Silver           | 0.0250 | 50.57 |
| 24   | Round Lake              | 0.0254 | 50.80 |
| 25   | Lake Leo                | 0.0256 | 50.91 |
| 26   | Cranberry Lake          | 0.0270 | 51.68 |
| 27   | Dugdale Lake            | 0.0274 | 51.89 |
| 28   | Peterson Pond           | 0.0274 | 51.89 |
| 29   | Lake Miltmore           | 0.0276 | 51.99 |
| 30   | Third Lake              | 0.0280 | 52.20 |
| 31   | Lake Fairfield          | 0.0296 | 53.00 |
| 32   | Gray's Lake             | 0.0302 | 53.29 |
| 33   | Highland Lake           | 0.0302 | 53.29 |
| 34   | Hook Lake               | 0.0302 | 53.29 |
| 35   | Lake Catherine (Site 1) | 0.0308 | 53.57 |
| 36   | Lambs Farm Lake         | 0.0312 | 53.76 |
| 37   | Old School Lake         | 0.0312 | 53.76 |
| 38   | Sand Lake               | 0.0316 | 53.94 |
| 39   | Sullivan Lake           | 0.0320 | 54.13 |
| 40   | Lake Linden             | 0.0326 | 54.39 |
| 41   | Gages Lake              | 0.0338 | 54.92 |
| 42   | Honey Lake              | 0.0340 | 55.00 |
| 43   | Hendrick Lake           | 0.0344 | 55.17 |
| 44   | Diamond Lake            | 0.0372 | 56.30 |
| 45   | Channel Lake (Site 1)   | 0.0380 | 56.60 |
| 46   | Ames Pit                | 0.0390 | 56.98 |

**Table 4. Continued**

| <b>RANK</b> | <b>LAKE NAME</b>      | <b>TP AVE</b> | <b>TSIp</b>  |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 47          | White Lake            | 0.0408        | 57.63        |
| 48          | Potomac Lake          | 0.0424        | 58.18        |
| 49          | Duck Lake             | 0.0426        | 58.25        |
| 50          | Old Oak Lake          | 0.0428        | 58.32        |
| 51          | Deer Lake             | 0.0434        | 58.52        |
| 52          | Schreiber Lake        | 0.0434        | 58.52        |
| 53          | Nielsen Pond          | 0.0448        | 58.98        |
| 54          | Turner Lake           | 0.0458        | 59.30        |
| 55          | Seven Acre Lake       | 0.0460        | 59.36        |
| 56          | Willow Lake           | 0.0464        | 59.48        |
| 57          | Lucky Lake            | 0.0476        | 59.85        |
| 58          | Davis Lake            | 0.0476        | 59.85        |
| 59          | East Meadow Lake      | 0.0478        | 59.91        |
| <b>60</b>   | <b>East Loon Lake</b> | <b>0.0490</b> | <b>60.27</b> |
| 61          | College Trail Lake    | 0.0496        | 60.45        |
| 62          | Lake Lakeland Estates | 0.0524        | 61.24        |
| 63          | Butler Lake           | 0.0528        | 61.35        |
| 64          | West Meadow Lake      | 0.0530        | 61.40        |
| 65          | Heron Pond            | 0.0545        | 61.80        |
| 66          | Little Bear Lake      | 0.0550        | 61.94        |
| 67          | Lucy Lake             | 0.0552        | 61.99        |
| 68          | Lake Christa          | 0.0576        | 62.60        |
| 69          | Lake Charles          | 0.0580        | 62.70        |
| 70          | Crooked Lake          | 0.0608        | 63.38        |
| 71          | Waterford Lake        | 0.0610        | 63.43        |
| 72          | Lake Naomi            | 0.0616        | 63.57        |
| 73          | Lake Tranquility S1   | 0.0618        | 63.62        |
| 74          | Wooster Lake          | 0.0620        | 63.66        |
| 75          | Countryside Lake      | 0.0620        | 63.66        |
| 76          | Werhane Lake          | 0.0630        | 63.89        |
| 77          | Liberty Lake          | 0.0632        | 63.94        |
| 78          | Countryside Glen Lake | 0.0642        | 64.17        |
| 79          | Lake Fairview         | 0.0648        | 64.30        |
| 80          | Leisure Lake          | 0.0648        | 64.30        |
| 81          | Tower Lake            | 0.0662        | 64.61        |
| 82          | St. Mary's Lake       | 0.0666        | 64.70        |
| 83          | Mary Lee Lake         | 0.0682        | 65.04        |
| 84          | Hastings Lake         | 0.0684        | 65.08        |
| 85          | Spring Lake           | 0.0726        | 65.94        |
| 86          | ADID 203              | 0.0730        | 66.02        |
| 87          | Bluff Lake            | 0.0734        | 66.10        |
| 88          | Harvey Lake           | 0.0766        | 66.71        |
| 89          | Broberg Marsh         | 0.0782        | 67.01        |
| 90          | Sylvan Lake           | 0.0794        | 67.23        |
| 91          | Big Bear Lake         | 0.0806        | 67.45        |
| 92          | Petite Lake           | 0.0834        | 67.94        |



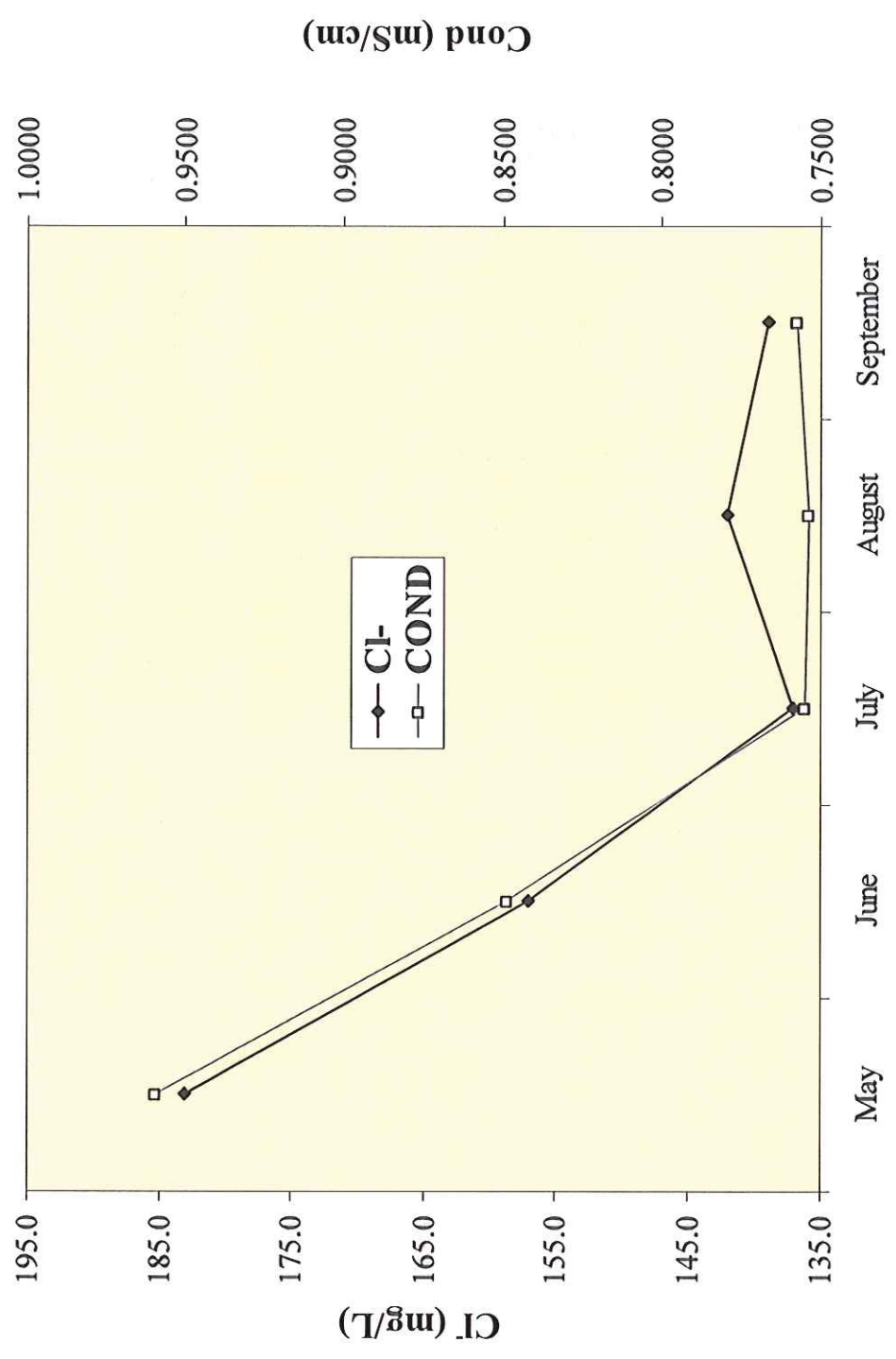
**Table 4. Continued**

| RANK | LAKE NAME                            | TP AVE | TSIp  |
|------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| 93   | Timber Lake (South)                  | 0.0848 | 68.18 |
| 94   | Lake Marie (Site 1)                  | 0.0850 | 68.21 |
| 95   | North Churchill Lake                 | 0.0872 | 68.58 |
| 96   | Grand Avenue Marsh                   | 0.0874 | 68.61 |
| 97   | Grandwood Park, Site II, Outflow     | 0.0876 | 68.65 |
| 98   | North Tower Lake                     | 0.0878 | 68.68 |
| 99   | South Churchill Lake                 | 0.0896 | 68.97 |
| 100  | Rivershire Pond 2                    | 0.0900 | 69.04 |
| 101  | McGreal Lake                         | 0.0914 | 69.26 |
| 102  | International Mine and Chemical Lake | 0.0948 | 69.79 |
| 103  | Eagle Lake (Site I)                  | 0.0950 | 69.82 |
| 104  | Valley Lake                          | 0.0950 | 69.82 |
| 105  | Dunns Lake                           | 0.0952 | 69.85 |
| 106  | Fish Lake                            | 0.0956 | 69.91 |
| 107  | Lochanora Lake                       | 0.0960 | 69.97 |
| 108  | Owens Lake                           | 0.0978 | 70.23 |
| 109  | Woodland Lake                        | 0.0986 | 70.35 |
| 110  | Island Lake                          | 0.0990 | 70.41 |
| 111  | McDonald Lake I                      | 0.0996 | 70.50 |
| 112  | Longview Meadow Lake                 | 0.1024 | 70.90 |
| 113  | Lake Barrington                      | 0.1053 | 71.31 |
| 114  | Redwing Slough, Site II, Outflow     | 0.1072 | 71.56 |
| 115  | Lake Forest Pond                     | 0.1074 | 71.59 |
| 116  | Bittersweet Golf Course #13          | 0.1096 | 71.88 |
| 117  | Fox Lake (Site 1)                    | 0.1098 | 71.90 |
| 118  | Osprey Lake                          | 0.1108 | 72.04 |
| 119  | Bresen Lake                          | 0.1126 | 72.27 |
| 120  | Round Lake Marsh North               | 0.1126 | 72.27 |
| 121  | Deer Lake Meadow Lake                | 0.1158 | 72.67 |
| 122  | Long Lake                            | 0.1170 | 72.82 |
| 123  | Taylor Lake                          | 0.1184 | 72.99 |
| 124  | Columbus Park Lake                   | 0.1226 | 73.49 |
| 125  | Nippersink Lake (Site 1)             | 0.1240 | 73.66 |
| 126  | Echo Lake                            | 0.1250 | 73.77 |
| 127  | Grass Lake (Site 1)                  | 0.1288 | 74.21 |
| 128  | Lake Holloway                        | 0.1322 | 74.58 |
| 129  | Lakewood Marsh                       | 0.1330 | 74.67 |
| 130  | Summerhill Estates Lake              | 0.1384 | 75.24 |
| 131  | Redhead Lake                         | 0.1412 | 75.53 |
| 132  | Forest Lake                          | 0.1422 | 75.63 |
| 133  | Antioch Lake                         | 0.1448 | 75.89 |
| 134  | Slocum Lake                          | 0.1496 | 76.36 |
| 135  | Drummond Lake                        | 0.1510 | 76.50 |
| 136  | Pond-a-Rudy                          | 0.1514 | 76.54 |
| 137  | Lake Matthews                        | 0.1516 | 76.56 |
| 138  | Buffalo Creek Reservoir              | 0.1550 | 76.88 |

**Table 4. Continued**

| RANK | LAKE NAME                     | TP AVE | TSIp   |
|------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 139  | Pistakee Lake (Site 1)        | 0.1592 | 77.26  |
| 140  | Grassy Lake                   | 0.1610 | 77.42  |
| 141  | Salem Lake                    | 0.1650 | 77.78  |
| 142  | Half Day Pit                  | 0.1690 | 78.12  |
| 143  | Lake Eleanor Site II, Outflow | 0.1812 | 79.13  |
| 144  | Lake Farmington               | 0.1848 | 79.41  |
| 145  | Lake Louise                   | 0.1850 | 79.43  |
| 146  | ADID 127                      | 0.1886 | 79.71  |
| 147  | Dog Bone Lake                 | 0.1990 | 80.48  |
| 148  | Redwing Marsh                 | 0.2072 | 81.06  |
| 149  | Stockholm Lake                | 0.2082 | 81.13  |
| 150  | Bishop Lake                   | 0.2156 | 81.63  |
| 151  | Hidden Lake                   | 0.2236 | 82.16  |
| 152  | Fischer Lake                  | 0.2278 | 82.43  |
| 153  | Lake Napa Suwe (Outlet)       | 0.2304 | 82.59  |
| 154  | Patski Pond (outlet)          | 0.2512 | 83.84  |
| 155  | Oak Hills Lake                | 0.2792 | 85.36  |
| 156  | Loch Lomond                   | 0.2954 | 86.18  |
| 157  | McDonald Lake 2               | 0.3254 | 87.57  |
| 158  | Fairfield Marsh               | 0.3264 | 87.61  |
| 159  | ADID 182                      | 0.3280 | 87.69  |
| 160  | Slough Lake                   | 0.4134 | 91.02  |
| 161  | Flint Lake Outlet             | 0.4996 | 93.75  |
| 162  | Rasmussen Lake                | 0.5025 | 93.84  |
| 163  | Albert Lake, Site II, outflow | 1.1894 | 106.26 |

Figure 6. Chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>) concentration vs. conductivity for East Loon Lake, 2008



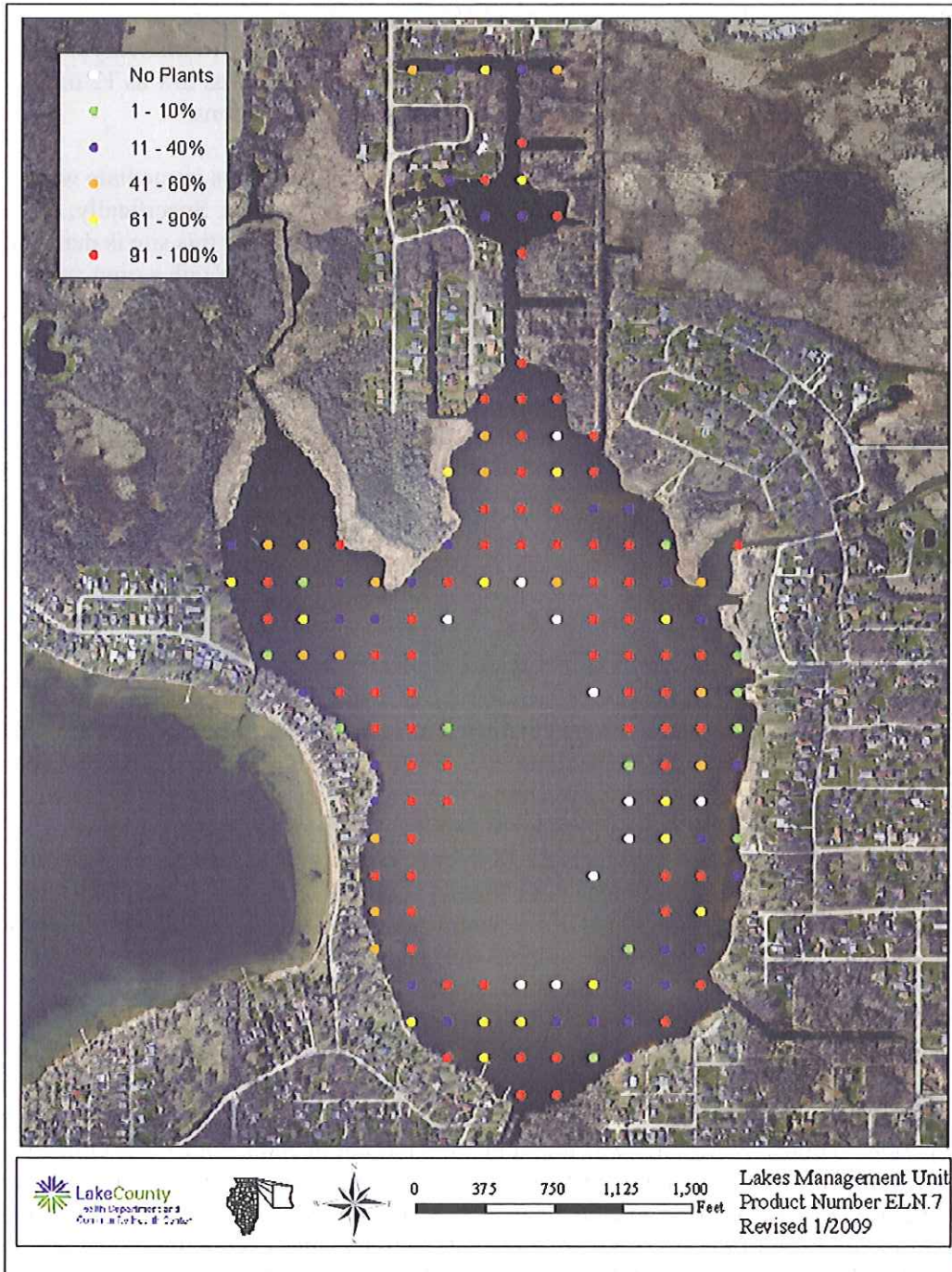
The Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration in East Loon Lake was lower than the Lake County epilimnetic median of 166 mg/L during 2008, with an epilimnetic average of 152 mg/L and the hypolimnetic average of 183 mg/L was higher than the County median of 139 mg/L. Although there is no chloride data for the previous monitoring, the increased conductivity indicates an increase in chloride concentration. A study done in Canada reported 10% of aquatic species are harmed by prolonged exposure to chloride concentrations greater than 220 mg/L. Additionally, shifts in algal populations in lakes were associated with chloride concentrations as low as 12 mg/l. Therefore, lakes can be negatively impacted by the high Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations.

Since the 2003 report, significant development has occurred in the lake's immediate watershed, which has caused legitimate concerns among residents and stakeholders. Specifically, a Wal-Mart store and various out lots have been constructed. Stormwater from this site is detained in a pond in the west end of the developed property, before being release through a pipe and draining to East Loon Lake. It is possible that stormwater from adjacent developments or private property in the watershed may be negatively impacting the lake or surrounding wetlands. As a result of the concern for the lake and surrounding wetlands in 2003, the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) required the contractor (Great Lakes Principals), as part of their certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, to limit the annual application of chloride containing de-icing agents to 5,562 pounds per year on the approximately 67 acre development site. This includes the Menards and Wal-Mart complexes and associated out lot businesses. This reduction of potentially harmful chemicals is certainly a positive action that resulted from the construction problems that occurred on the site prior to 2003. Any future development within the watershed should follow this precedent.

## SUMMARY OF AQUATIC MACROPHYTES

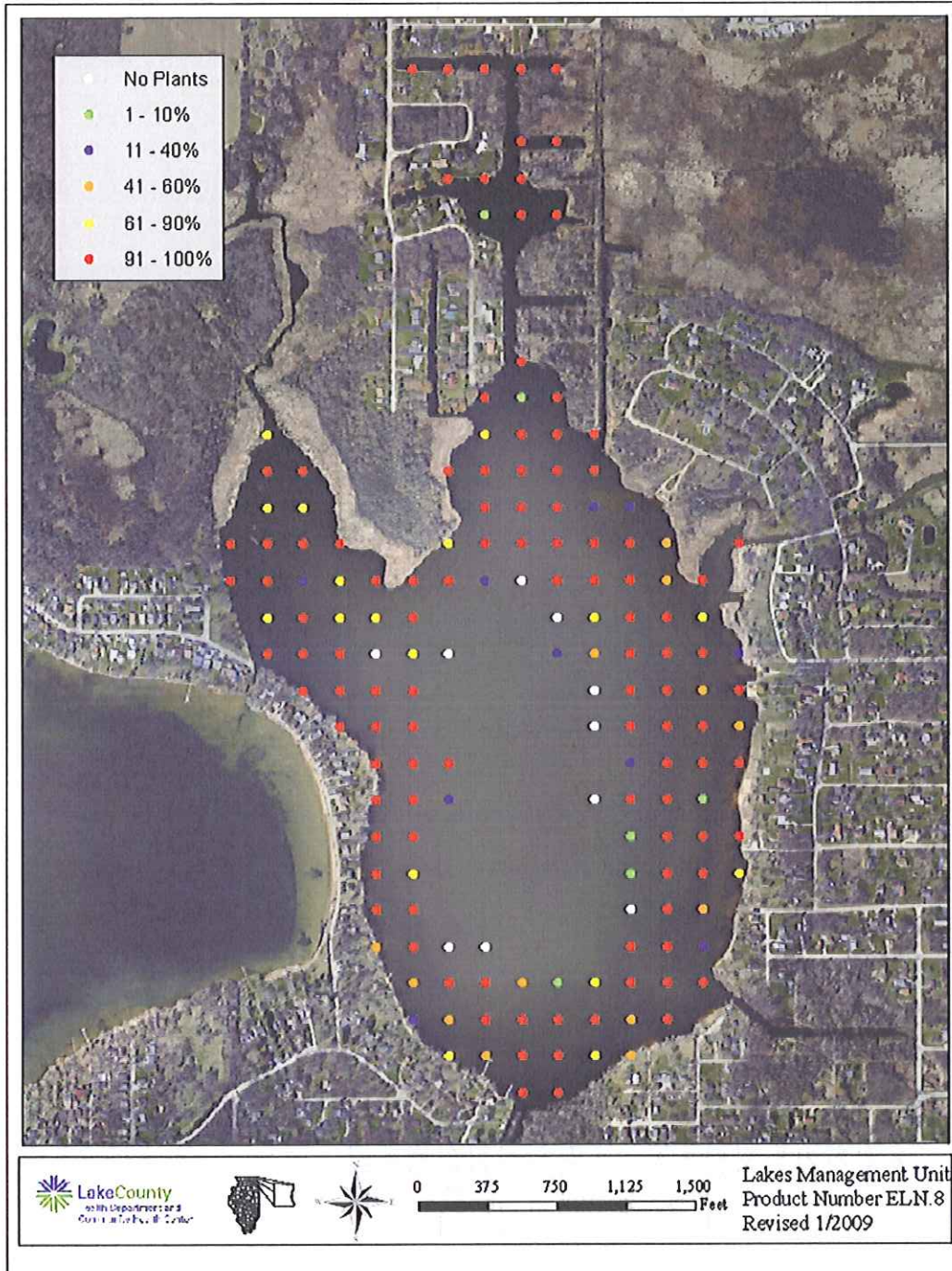
Aquatic plant (macrophyte) surveys were conducted in June and August of 2008. Sampling sites were based on a grid system created by mapping software (ArcMap), with each site located 60 meters apart for a total of 203 sites. There were 156 sites sampled in June (Figure 7) and 165 sites sampled in August (Figure 8). Plants were found at 146 sites in June and 155 sites in August, at maximum depths of 12.0 feet and 18.0 feet, respectively (Table 5a, b). Overall, a total of 24 plant species and one macro-algae were found (Table 6). The most common species was EWM at 62% (June) and 73% (August) of the sampled sites. Coontail was the second most abundant species in June at 39% of the sampled sites and Watermeal was the second most abundant species in August at 59% if the sampled sites. In 2003 EWM was also the most common aquatic plant found at 78% of the sampled sites. Species composition increased from 2003 when only 20 plant species and one macro-algae were found. The increase in species composition could be due to a change in sampling technique. American Elodea, Spiny Naiad, Floatingleaf Pondweed, White Water Crowfoot, and Giant Duckweed were the additional species found in 2008. Yellow Water Lily was found in 2003 but not in 2008. One other concern is the loss of the Illinois Endangered Fernleaf Pondweed. Fernleaf Pondweed was last recorded in East Loon Lake in 1994. Two exotic aquatic plants, EWM and Curlyleaf Pondweed, were found in East Loon Lake. Both of these exotics compete with native plants, eventually crowding them out, providing little or poor natural diversity and limited uses by wildlife. Removal or control of exotic species is recommended.

**Figure 7. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on East Loon Lake, June 2008**





**Figure 8. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates plant density on East Loon Lake, August 2008**



**Table 5a. Aquatic plant species found at the 156 sampling sites on East Loon Lake, June 2008  
Maximum depth that plants were found was 12.0 feet**

| Plant Density      | American Pondweed | Common Bladderwort | Chara | Coontail | Curlyleaf Pondweed | Duckweed | Elodea | Eurasian Watermilfoil | Flatstem Pondweed | Floatingleaf Pondweed |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|----------|--------------------|----------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Absent             | 154               | 134                | 131   | 96       | 103                | 148      | 143    | 59                    | 145               | 155                   |
| Present            | 2                 | 14                 | 4     | 18       | 34                 | 8        | 9      | 21                    | 6                 | 1                     |
| Common             | 0                 | 5                  | 15    | 17       | 14                 | 0        | 3      | 18                    | 3                 | 0                     |
| Abundant           | 0                 | 2                  | 4     | 7        | 2                  | 0        | 1      | 10                    | 1                 | 0                     |
| Dominant           | 0                 | 1                  | 2     | 18       | 3                  | 0        | 0      | 47                    | 1                 | 0                     |
| % Plant Occurrence | 1.3%              | 14.1%              | 16.0% | 38.5%    | 34.0%              | 5.1%     | 8.3%   | 61.5%                 | 7.1%              | 0.6%                  |

| Plant Density      | Giant Duckweed | Illinois Pondweed | Largeleaf Pondweed | Northern Watermilfoil | Sago Pondweed | Spadnerdock | Star Duckweed | White Water Crowfoot | Watermeal | White Water Lily |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Absent             | 136            | 153               | 155                | 155                   | 144           | 154         | 139           | 154                  | 109       | 106              |
| Present            | 19             | 3                 | 1                  | 1                     | 8             | 0           | 15            | 1                    | 35        | 33               |
| Common             | 1              | 0                 | 0                  | 0                     | 4             | 2           | 2             | 1                    | 9         | 15               |
| Abundant           | 0              | 0                 | 0                  | 0                     | 0             | 0           | 0             | 0                    | 1         | 2                |
| Dominant           | 0              | 0                 | 0                  | 0                     | 0             | 0           | 0             | 0                    | 2         | 0                |
| % Plant Occurrence | 12.8%          | 1.9%              | 0.6%               | 0.6%                  | 7.7%          | 1.3%        | 10.9%         | 1.3%                 | 30.1%     | 32.1%            |

**Table 5b. Aquatic plant species found at the 165 sampling sites on East Loon Lake, August 2008**  
**Maximum depth that plants were found was 18.0 feet**

| Plant Density      | American Pondweed | Common Bladderwort | Chara | Cootail | Curlyleaf Pondweed | Duckweed | Elodea | Eurasian Watermilfoil | Flatstem Pondweed | Floatingleaf Pondweed | Giant Duckweed | Illinois Pondweed |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|---------|--------------------|----------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Absent             | 144               | 142                | 141   | 85      | 155                | 116      | 152    | 45                    | 159               | 160                   | 155            | 150               |
| Present            | 14                | 17                 | 11    | 31      | 7                  | 40       | 7      | 19                    | 5                 | 5                     | 10             | 11                |
| Common             | 4                 | 5                  | 5     | 16      | 0                  | 7        | 4      | 23                    | 0                 | 0                     | 0              | 4                 |
| Abundant           | 2                 | 1                  | 4     | 11      | 1                  | 2        | 1      | 15                    | 0                 | 0                     | 0              | 0                 |
| Dominant           | 0                 | 0                  | 4     | 22      | 2                  | 0        | 1      | 63                    | 1                 | 0                     | 0              | 0                 |
| % Plant Occurrence | 12.1%             | 13.9%              | 14.5% | 48.5%   | 6.1%               | 29.7%    | 7.9%   | 72.7%                 | 3.6%              | 3.0%                  | 6.1%           | 9.1%              |

| Plant Density      | Largeleaf Pondweed | Leafy Pondweed | Sago Pondweed | Slender Naiad | Spaddeerdock | Spiny Naiad | Star Duckweed | Vallisneria | Watermeal | Water Stargrass | White Water Lily |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Absent             | 162                | 164            | 132           | 155           | 163          | 164         | 146           | 152         | 68        | 141             | 75               |
| Present            | 3                  | 1              | 29            | 8             | 2            | 1           | 17            | 12          | 46        | 18              | 56               |
| Common             | 0                  | 0              | 4             | 1             | 0            | 0           | 1             | 1           | 25        | 6               | 8                |
| Abundant           | 0                  | 0              | 0             | 1             | 0            | 0           | 0             | 0           | 13        | 0               | 11               |
| Dominant           | 0                  | 0              | 0             | 0             | 0            | 0           | 1             | 0           | 13        | 0               | 15               |
| % Plant Occurrence | 1.8%               | 0.6%           | 20.0%         | 6.1%          | 1.2%         | 0.6%        | 11.5%         | 7.9%        | 58.8%     | 14.5%           | 54.5%            |



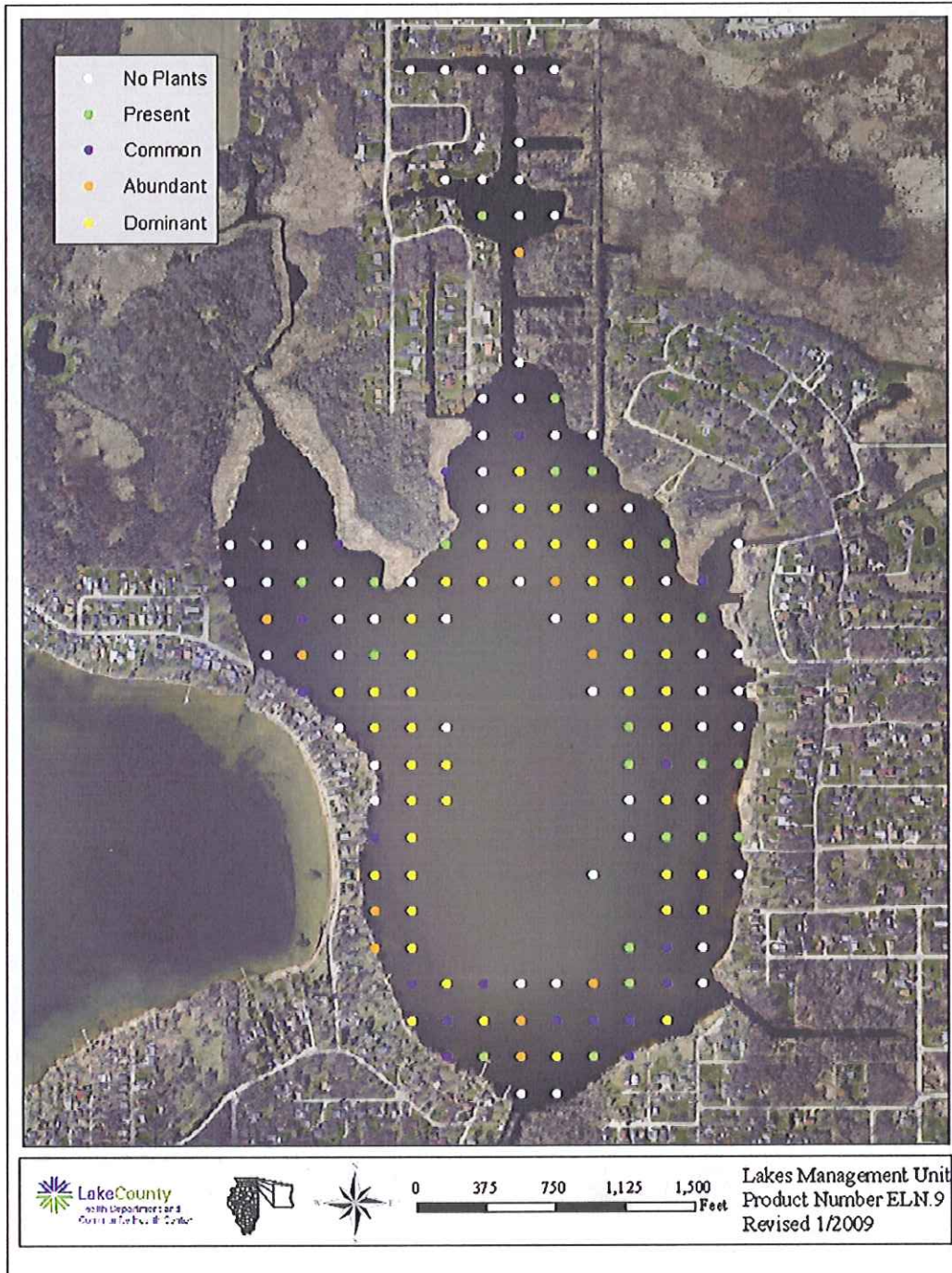
**Table 6. Aquatic plant species found in East Loon Lake in 2008.**

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Coontail                           | <i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>    |
| Chara (Macro algae)                | <i>Chara</i> spp.                |
| American Elodea                    | <i>Elodea canadensis</i>         |
| Water Stargrass                    | <i>Heteranthera dubia</i>        |
| Small Duckweed                     | <i>Lemna minor</i>               |
| Star Duckweed                      | <i>Lemna trisulca</i>            |
| Eurasian Watermilfoil <sup>^</sup> | <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>     |
| Northern Watermilfoil              | <i>Myriophyllum sibiricum</i>    |
| Slender Naiad                      | <i>Najas flexilis</i>            |
| Spiny Naiad                        | <i>Najas marina</i>              |
| Spatterdock                        | <i>Nuphar variegata</i>          |
| White Water Lily                   | <i>Nymphaea tuberosa</i>         |
| Largeleaf Pondweed                 | <i>Potamogeton amplifolius</i>   |
| Curlyleaf Pondweed <sup>^</sup>    | <i>Potamogeton crispus</i>       |
| Leafy Pondweed                     | <i>Potamogeton foliosus</i>      |
| Illinois Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton illinoensis</i>   |
| Floatingleaf Pondweed              | <i>Potamogeton natans</i>        |
| American Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton nodosus</i>       |
| Sago Pondweed                      | <i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>    |
| Flatstem Pondweed                  | <i>Potamogeton zosteriformis</i> |
| White Water Crowfoot               | <i>Ranunculus longirostris</i>   |
| Giant Duckweed                     | <i>Spirodella polyrhiza</i>      |
| Common Bladderwort                 | <i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>      |
| Vallisneria                        | <i>Vallisneria americana</i>     |
| Watermeal                          | <i>Wolffia columbiana</i>        |

<sup>^</sup> Exotic plant

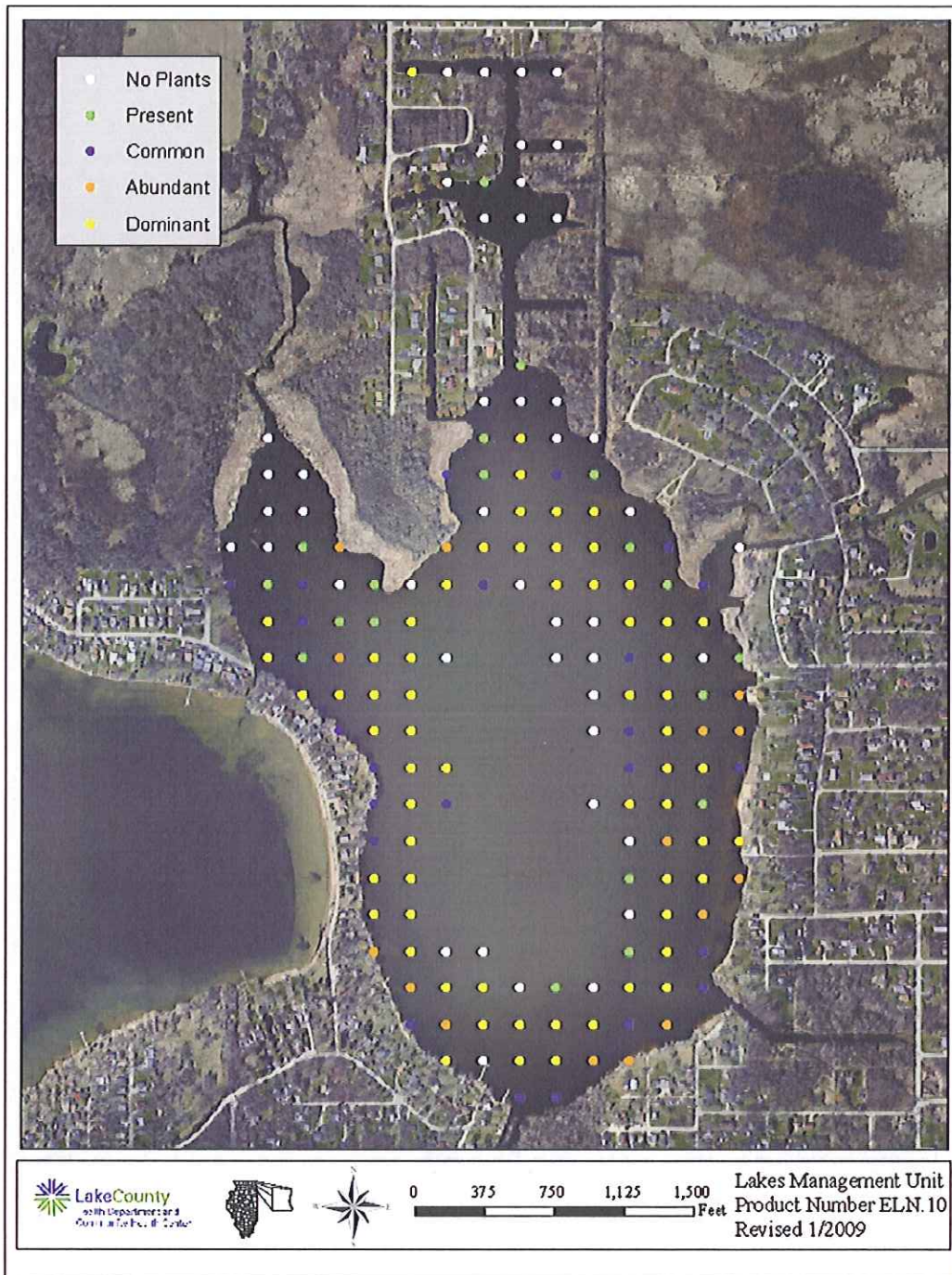
Loon Lakes Management Association (LLMA) is currently working on an aquatic plant management plan for both East and West Loon Lakes for 2009. The plan is being developed to concentrate on areas where EWM was most dense (Figure 9; Figure 10). The proposed plan includes herbicide treatment and mechanical harvesting of EWM in East Loon Lake and mechanical harvesting in West Loon Lake (Figure 11). To improve aquatic habitat and recreational quality, LLMA proposes to chemically treat approximately 19.3 acres on East Loon Lake in May. The area was selected based on LMU aquatic plant survey in 2008 that found heavy EWM infestation in East Loon Lake. It is the opinion of LMU that EWM is extirpating native aquatic plants in many portions of the lake. The treatment area is to serve as a pilot project area with the goal of knocking back the EWM and allowing native species to repopulate the area. LMU staff will monitor the area in 2009 for changes in the aquatic plant distribution and density. LMU will assist LLMA in preparing a request for proposal (RFP) for this work. The successful contractor will work with LMU and LLMA to ensure proper application rates (including buoys marking limits of the treatment area), timing of application and any follow-up work necessary. It is anticipated that a 2,4-D product will be used. In addition, the use of bacterial pellets to reduce bottom sediment has been proposed (Figure 12). The areas selected for pellet distribution are

**Figure 9. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on East Loon Lake, June 2008**

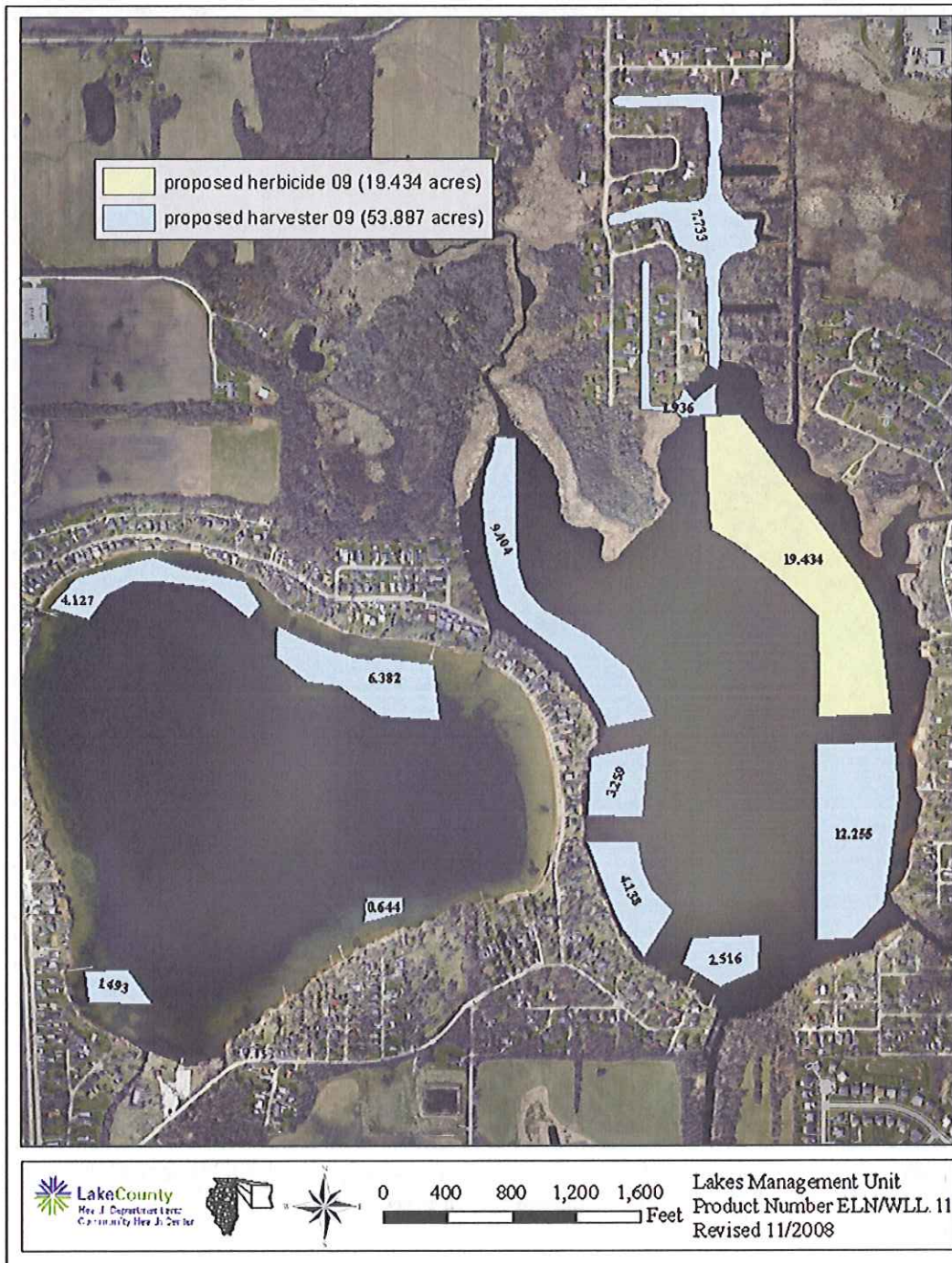




**Figure 10. Aquatic plant sampling grid that illustrates Eurasian Watermilfoil density on East Loon Lake, August 2008**



**Figure 11. Proposed 2009 Herbicide Application and Mechanical Harvesting on East and West Loon Lake**





**Figure 12. Proposed 2009 Bacterial Pellet Application on East and West Loon Lake**



generally swimming beaches and boat launches. The pellets will be applied according to manufacturers recommendations (twice per year), anticipated in June and again in August. LLMA is requesting that Special Service Area 8 money be used for this management strategy; as such the proposal has to go through a consultation with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR).

To maintain a healthy sunfish/bass fishery, the optimal plant coverage is 30% to 40% across the lake bottom. These surveys found approximately 93% (June) and approximately 94% (August) of the sites sampled had aquatic plants (Table 5c). It was calculated that approximately 71% – 76% of the lake bottom was covered by plants. The Illinois threatened Iowa Darter, Banded Killifish, Starhead Topminnow, Blackchin Shiner and Illinois endangered Pugnose Shiner and Blacknose Shiner have all been found in East Loon Lake. These species require abundant native vegetation so care should be taken when establishing a plant management plan.

Water clarity and depth are the major limiting factors in determining the maximum depth at which aquatic plants will grow in a specific lake. Aquatic plants will not photosynthesize in water depths with less than 1% of the available sunlight. During 2008, the 1% light level was available down to 16 feet in May and decreased to 8 – 12 feet for the remaining months. In June the 1% light level was 10 feet and plants were found as deep as 12 feet. This is likely due to the June rains causing more turbidity and decreasing light penetration. In August, the 1% light level was 10 feet also, however plants were found as deep as 18 feet. Watermeal was found at 20 feet of water, however Watermeal which is a free-floating surface plant that can be easily moved by the wind.

The Floristic Quality Index (FQI) is a rapid assessment tool designed to evaluate the closeness of the flora of an area to that of undisturbed conditions. It can be used to: 1) identify natural areas, 2) compare the quality of different sites or different locations within a single site, 3) monitor long-term floristic trends, and 4) monitor habitat restoration efforts. Each floating or submersed aquatic plant is assigned a number between 1 and 10 (10 indicating the plant species most sensitive to disturbance). An FQI is calculated by multiplying the average of these numbers by the square root of the number of these plant species found in the lake. A high FQI number indicate that there were large numbers of sensitive, high quality plant species present in the lake. Non-native species were also included in the FQI calculations for Lake County lakes. The average FQI for 2000-2008 Lake County lakes was 13.6 (Table 7). East Loon Lake had a FQI of 32.7 in 2008 ranking 2<sup>nd</sup> of 152 lakes in Lake County. This was an increase from 2003 when the FQI was 28.4. However, the change in the aquatic plant sampling procedure could be a potential reason for this increase and plant community composition can vary from year to year.

## **SUMMARY OF SHORELINE CONDITION**

Lakes with stable water levels potentially have less shoreline erosion problems. The water level fluctuated each month in East Loon Lake. From May to June the level increased by 15 inches. It then went up another 2.3 inches in July. There was a dramatic decrease from July to August of 14.5 inches. The water level came up 7.3 inches from August to September. There was a seasonal increase of 10.0 inches from May to September. These types of extreme water level fluctuations can have a negative impact on shoreline erosion.

**Table 5c. Distribution of rake density across all sampled sites.**

| <b>June</b>             |            |       |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| Rake Density (Coverage) | # of Sites | %     |
| No plants               | 11         | 7.1   |
| >0 to 10%               | 12         | 7.7   |
| >10 to 40%              | 31         | 19.9  |
| >40 to 60%              | 17         | 10.9  |
| >60 to 90%              | 16         | 10.3  |
| >90%                    | 69         | 44.2  |
| Total Sites with Plants | 145        | 92.9  |
| Total # of Sites        | 156        | 100.0 |

| <b>August</b>           |            |       |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|
| Rake Density (Coverage) | # of Sites | %     |
| No plants               | 10         | 6.4   |
| >0 to 10%               | 6          | 3.8   |
| >10 to 40%              | 10         | 6.4   |
| >40 to 60%              | 13         | 8.3   |
| >60 to 90%              | 17         | 10.9  |
| >90%                    | 109        | 69.9  |
| Total Sites with Plants | 155        | 99.4  |
| Total # of Sites        | 165        | 105.8 |



**Table 7. Floristic quality index (FQI) of lakes in Lake County, calculated with exotic species (w/Adventives) and with native species only (native).**

| RANK | LAKE NAME               | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1    | Cedar Lake              | 36.3      | 38.4         |
| 2    | East Loon Lake          | 30.6      | 32.7         |
| 3    | Cranberry Lake          | 30.1      | 31.6         |
| 4    | Deep Lake               | 29.7      | 31.2         |
| 5    | Little Silver           | 29.6      | 31.6         |
| 6    | Round Lake Marsh North  | 29.1      | 29.9         |
| 7    | Deer Lake               | 28.2      | 29.7         |
| 8    | Sullivan Lake           | 28.2      | 29.7         |
| 9    | Schreiber Lake          | 26.8      | 27.6         |
| 10   | Bangs Lake              | 25.7      | 27.4         |
| 11   | West Loon Lake          | 25.7      | 27.3         |
| 12   | Cross Lake              | 25.2      | 27.8         |
| 13   | Independence Grove      | 24.6      | 27.5         |
| 14   | Sterling Lake           | 24.5      | 26.9         |
| 15   | Lake Zurich             | 24.3      | 27.1         |
| 16   | Sun Lake                | 24.3      | 26.1         |
| 17   | Lake of the Hollow      | 23.8      | 26.2         |
| 18   | Lakewood Marsh          | 23.8      | 24.7         |
| 19   | Round Lake              | 23.5      | 25.9         |
| 20   | Honey Lake              | 23.3      | 25.1         |
| 21   | Fourth Lake             | 23.0      | 24.8         |
| 22   | Druce Lake              | 22.8      | 25.2         |
| 23   | Countryside Glen Lake   | 21.9      | 22.8         |
| 24   | Butler Lake             | 21.4      | 23.1         |
| 25   | Duck Lake               | 21.1      | 22.9         |
| 26   | Timber Lake (North)     | 20.8      | 22.8         |
| 27   | Broberg Marsh           | 20.5      | 21.4         |
| 28   | Davis Lake              | 20.5      | 21.4         |
| 29   | ADID 203                | 20.5      | 20.5         |
| 30   | McGreal Lake            | 20.2      | 22.1         |
| 31   | Lake Kathryn            | 19.6      | 20.7         |
| 32   | Fish Lake               | 19.3      | 21.2         |
| 33   | Owens Lake              | 19.3      | 20.2         |
| 34   | Redhead Lake            | 19.3      | 21.2         |
| 35   | Turner Lake             | 18.6      | 21.2         |
| 36   | Wooster Lake            | 18.5      | 20.2         |
| 37   | Salem Lake              | 18.5      | 20.2         |
| 38   | Lake Miltmore           | 18.4      | 20.3         |
| 39   | Hendrick Lake           | 17.7      | 17.7         |
| 40   | Summerhill Estates Lake | 17.1      | 18.0         |
| 41   | Seven Acre Lake         | 17.0      | 15.5         |
| 42   | Gray's Lake             | 16.9      | 19.8         |
| 43   | Lake Barrington         | 16.7      | 17.7         |
| 44   | Bresen Lake             | 16.6      | 17.8         |

**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME               | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 45   | Diamond Lake            | 16.3      | 17.4         |
| 46   | Lake Napa Suwe          | 16.3      | 17.4         |
| 47   | Windward Lake           | 16.3      | 17.6         |
| 48   | Dog Bone Lake           | 15.7      | 15.7         |
| 49   | Redwing Slough          | 15.6      | 16.6         |
| 50   | Osprey Lake             | 15.5      | 17.3         |
| 51   | Lake Fairview           | 15.2      | 16.3         |
| 52   | Heron Pond              | 15.1      | 15.1         |
| 53   | Lake Tranquility (S1)   | 15.0      | 17.0         |
| 54   | North Churchill Lake    | 15.0      | 15.0         |
| 55   | Dog Training Pond       | 14.7      | 15.9         |
| 56   | Island Lake             | 14.7      | 16.6         |
| 57   | Highland Lake           | 14.5      | 16.7         |
| 58   | Grand Avenue Marsh      | 14.3      | 16.3         |
| 59   | Taylor Lake             | 14.3      | 16.3         |
| 60   | Dugdale Lake            | 14.0      | 15.1         |
| 61   | Eagle Lake (S1)         | 14.0      | 15.1         |
| 62   | Longview Meadow Lake    | 13.9      | 13.9         |
| 63   | Ames Pit                | 13.4      | 15.5         |
| 64   | Bishop Lake             | 13.4      | 15.0         |
| 65   | Hook Lake               | 13.4      | 15.5         |
| 66   | Long Lake               | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 67   | Buffalo Creek Reservoir | 13.1      | 14.3         |
| 68   | Mary Lee Lake           | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 69   | McDonald Lake 2         | 13.1      | 14.3         |
| 70   | Old School Lake         | 13.1      | 15.1         |
| 71   | Dunn's Lake             | 12.7      | 13.9         |
| 72   | Old Oak Lake            | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 73   | Timber Lake (South)     | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 74   | White Lake              | 12.7      | 14.7         |
| 75   | Hastings Lake           | 12.5      | 14.8         |
| 76   | Sand Lake               | 12.5      | 14.8         |
| 77   | Stone Quarry Lake       | 12.5      | 12.5         |
| 78   | Lake Carina             | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 79   | Lake Leo                | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 80   | Lambs Farm Lake         | 12.1      | 14.3         |
| 81   | Pond-A-Rudy             | 12.1      | 12.1         |
| 82   | Stockholm Lake          | 12.1      | 13.5         |
| 83   | Grassy Lake             | 12        | 12           |
| 84   | Lake Matthews           | 12.0      | 12.0         |
| 85   | Flint Lake              | 11.8      | 13.0         |
| 86   | Harvey Lake             | 11.8      | 13.0         |
| 87   | Rivershire Pond 2       | 11.5      | 13.3         |
| 88   | Antioch Lake            | 11.3      | 13.4         |
| 89   | Lake Charles            | 11.3      | 13.4         |
| 90   | Lake Linden             | 11.3      | 11.3         |

**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME                   | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 91   | Lake Naomi                  | 11.2      | 12.5         |
| 92   | Pulaski Pond                | 11.2      | 12.5         |
| 93   | Lake Minear                 | 11.0      | 13.9         |
| 94   | Redwing Marsh               | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 95   | Tower Lake                  | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 96   | West Meadow Lake            | 11.0      | 11.0         |
| 97   | Nielsen Pond                | 10.7      | 12.0         |
| 98   | Lake Holloway               | 10.6      | 10.6         |
| 99   | Third Lake                  | 10.2      | 12.5         |
| 100  | Crooked Lake                | 10.2      | 12.5         |
| 101  | College Trail Lake          | 10.0      | 10.0         |
| 102  | Lake Lakeland Estates       | 10.0      | 11.5         |
| 103  | Valley Lake                 | 9.9       | 9.9          |
| 104  | Werhane Lake                | 9.8       | 12.0         |
| 105  | Big Bear Lake               | 9.5       | 11.0         |
| 106  | Little Bear Lake            | 9.5       | 11.0         |
| 107  | Loch Lomond                 | 9.4       | 12.1         |
| 108  | Columbus Park Lake          | 9.2       | 9.2          |
| 109  | Sylvan Lake                 | 9.2       | 9.2          |
| 110  | Lake Louise                 | 9         | 10.4         |
| 111  | Fischer Lake                | 9.0       | 11.0         |
| 112  | Grandwood Park Lake         | 9.0       | 11.0         |
| 113  | Lake Fairfield              | 9.0       | 10.4         |
| 114  | McDonald Lake 1             | 8.9       | 10.0         |
| 115  | Countryside Lake            | 8.7       | 10.6         |
| 116  | East Meadow Lake            | 8.5       | 8.5          |
| 117  | Lake Christa                | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 118  | Lake Farmington             | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 119  | Lucy Lake                   | 8.5       | 9.8          |
| 120  | South Churchill Lake        | 8.5       | 8.5          |
| 121  | Bittersweet Golf Course #13 | 8.1       | 8.1          |
| 122  | Woodland Lake               | 8.1       | 9.9          |
| 123  | Albert Lake                 | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 124  | Banana Pond                 | 7.5       | 9.2          |
| 125  | Fairfield Marsh             | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 126  | Lake Eleanor                | 7.5       | 8.7          |
| 127  | Patski Pond                 | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 128  | Rasmussen Lake              | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 129  | Slough Lake                 | 7.1       | 7.1          |
| 130  | Lucky Lake                  | 7.0       | 7.0          |
| 131  | Lake Forest Pond            | 6.9       | 8.5          |
| 132  | Leisure Lake                | 6.4       | 9.0          |
| 133  | Peterson Pond               | 6.0       | 8.5          |
| 134  | Gages Lake                  | 5.8       | 10.0         |
| 135  | Slocum Lake                 | 5.8       | 7.1          |
| 136  | Deer Lake Meadow Lake       | 5.2       | 6.4          |

**Table 7. Continued**

| Rank | LAKE NAME        | FQI (w/A) | FQI (native) |
|------|------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 137  | ADID 127         | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 138  | Drummond Lake    | 5.0       | 7.1          |
| 139  | IMC Lake         | 5.0       | 7.1          |
| 140  | Liberty Lake     | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 141  | Oak Hills Lake   | 5.0       | 5.0          |
| 142  | Forest Lake      | 3.5       | 5.0          |
| 143  | Sand Pond (IDNR) | 3.5       | 5.0          |
| 144  | Half Day Pit     | 2.9       | 5.0          |
| 145  | Lochanora Lake   | 2.5       | 5.0          |
| 146  | Echo Lake        | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 147  | Hidden Lake      | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 148  | North Tower Lake | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 149  | Potomac Lake     | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 150  | St. Mary's Lake  | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 151  | Waterford Lake   | 0.0       | 0.0          |
| 152  | Willow Lake      | 0.0       | 0.0          |
|      | <i>Mean</i>      | 13.6      | 14.9         |
|      | <i>Median</i>    | 12.5      | 14.3         |

In 2003 an assessment was conducted to determine the condition of the shoreline at the water/land interface. Most of the shoreline was developed (57%) with the majority of developed shoreline consisted of rip rap (28%), manicured lawn (19%), and buffer strips (20%). The shoreline was also assessed for the degree of erosion. Based on that assessment, 96% of the shoreline had no erosion, 3.6% had slight erosion, and < 1% had moderate erosion. No severe erosion was found. The shoreline was reassessed in 2008 for significant changes in erosion since 2003. Based on the 2008 assessment, there was an increase in shoreline erosion with approximately 30% of the shoreline having some degree of erosion (Figure 13). Overall, 70% of the shoreline had no erosion, 19% had slight erosion, 11% had moderate, and <1% had severe erosion. The areas of moderate and severe erosion should be addressed soon. It is much easier and less costly to mitigate slightly eroding shorelines than those with more severe erosion. If these shorelines are repaired by the installation of a buffer strip with native plants, the benefits can be three-fold. First, the erosion is repaired and the new native plants can stabilize the shoreline to prevent future erosion. Second, the addition of native plants adds habitat for wildlife to a shoreline that is otherwise limited in habitat. Thirdly, buffer habitat can help filter pollutants and nutrients from the near shore areas and keep geese and gulls from congregating, as it is not desirable habitat for them.

## **OBSERVATIONS OF WILDLIFE AND HABITAT**

Visual wildlife observations were made on a monthly basis during water quality and plant sampling activities. East Loon Lake is located in a rural, residential setting with some buffered and natural shoreline. This provides excellent habitat for a variety of birds, mammals, and other wildlife. Good numbers of wildlife, particularly birds, were noted on and around East Loon Lake (Table 8).

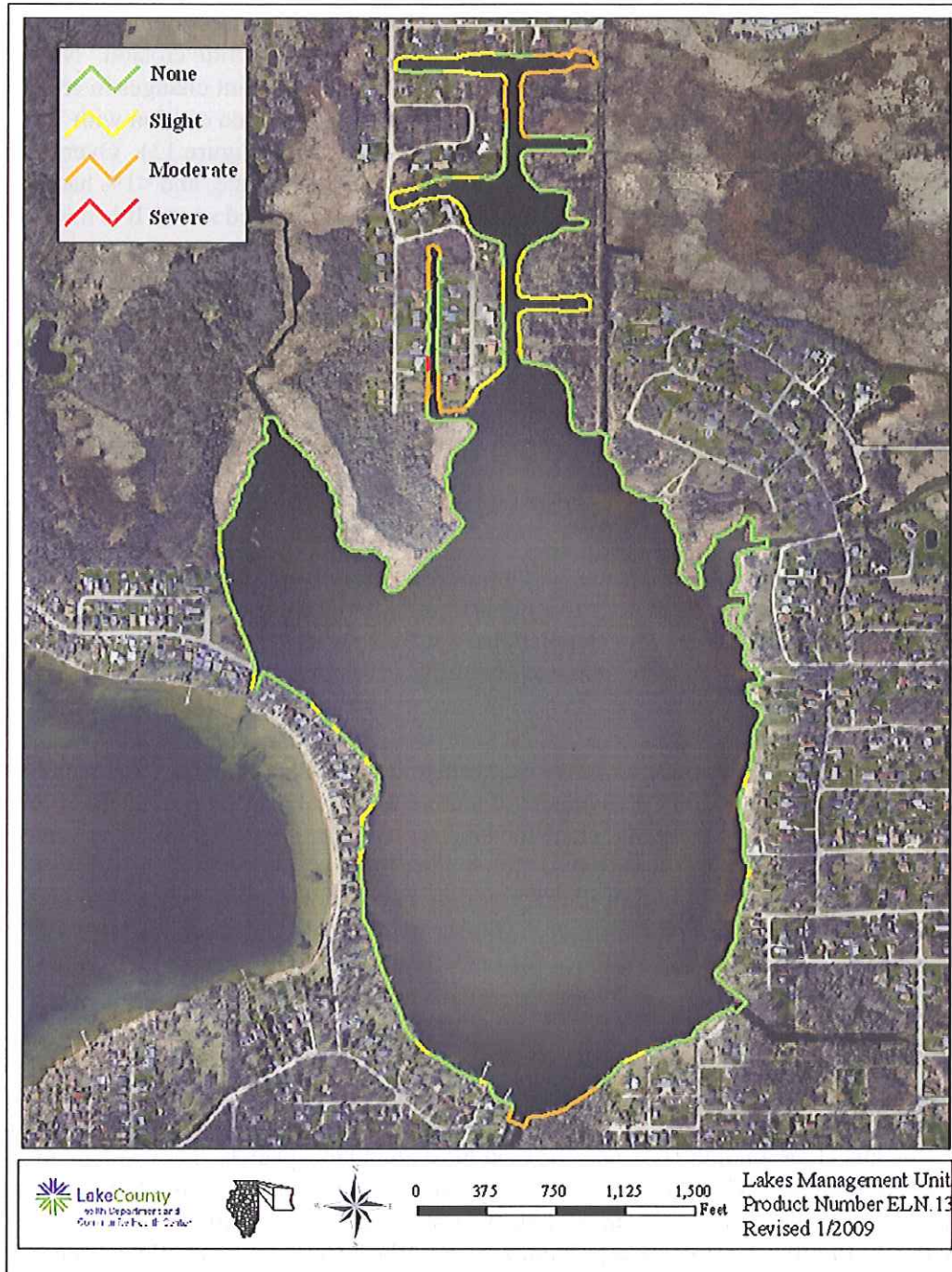
Wildlife habitat on East Loon Lake was above average for a residential lake. On many lots around the lake there are healthy populations of mature trees that provide good habitat for a variety of bird species. Additionally, since the lake is only partially developed, there are several shrub and wetland areas that provide habitat for smaller bird and mammal species. There were some deadfalls located along the shorelines providing habitat for many species. The developed areas provided some habitat in the form of the buffer strips located between the lake and manicured lawns. Increasing the widths of the buffer strips would provide more habitats for wildlife and help reduce future inputs of nutrients and pollutants.

In May 2007 the IDNR conducted a 30 minute electrofishing survey on East Loon Lake. This survey found 142 fish representing 12 species. The state threatened Blackchin Shiner was one of the species collected. Bluegill was the most abundant species collected and ranged in size from 2.2 – 7.2 inches. Largemouth Bass was the next most abundant species. They ranged in size from 6.4 – 16.6 inches. There appeared to be a good distribution of Largemouth Bass of all age classes. Other species collected included Lake Chubsucker, Redear Sunfish, Grass Pickerel, Yellow Perch, Bowfin, Common Carp, Pumpkinseed, Black Crappie, and Golden Shiner.

The IDNR recommended stocking 15 – 25 non-vulnerable catfish per acre every third year, posting the Largemouth Bass and Walleye regulations at all access locations and in the



Figure 13. Shoreline erosion on East Loon Lake, 2008



**Table 8. Wildlife species observed around East Loon Lake,  
May – September 2008.**

Birds

|                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| Mute Swan              | <i>Cygnus olor</i>           |
| Canada Goose           | <i>Branta Canadensis</i>     |
| Mallard                | <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>    |
| Wood Duck              | <i>Aix sponsa</i>            |
| Great Egret            | <i>Casmerodius albus</i>     |
| Great Blue Heron       | <i>Ardea herodias</i>        |
| Barn Swallow           | <i>Hirundo rustica</i>       |
| Tree Swallow           | <i>Iridoprocne bicolor</i>   |
| American Crow          | <i>Corvus brachyrhynchos</i> |
| Blue Jay               | <i>Cyanocitta cristata</i>   |
| Black-capped Chickadee | <i>Poecile atricapillus</i>  |
| American Robin         | <i>Turdus migratorius</i>    |
| Red-winged Blackbird   | <i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>   |

Amphibians

|           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| Bull Frog | <i>Rana catesbeiana</i> |
|-----------|-------------------------|

newsletter, removing and disposing of any Common Carp or Yellow Bass caught by fishermen, and maintaining the harvesting of vegetation.

Zebra mussels were found attached to plants in East Loon in 2004. Zebra Mussels have been present in West Loon Lake since 2001. The Zebra Mussels seem to be affecting the water quality of West Loon Lake more than East Loon Lake. The water clarity in West Loon Lake was the highest within the watershed and the TSS was the lowest within the watershed. In May West Loon Lake had the 2<sup>nd</sup> highest single record Secchi depth (24.77 feet) in Lake County (Bangs Lake in May 2005 was 29.25 feet).

## LAKE MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

East Loon Lake is a high quality aquatic resource. The water clarity and aquatic plant species composition have increased in East Loon Lake since 2003. The increased clarity could be related to the increased plants as the plants help to use nutrients that would be available for algae grow and they stabilize the bottom sediments. Both East and West Loon Lakes benefit from having a lake management association, funded by SSA8 tax money for lake management. There is a memorandum of agreement (MOA) between the LMU and LLMA that stipulates specific requirements of the association. To improve the quality of East Loon Lake, the LMU has the following recommendations:

### ✳ Creating a Bathymetric Map

East Loon Lake has a bathymetric map that was created in 1992. It is recommended that any map older than 15 years be updated. Creating an updated bathymetric map can help with improvements to East Loon Lake. A bathymetric map is an essential tool for effective lake management since it provides critical information about the physical features of the lake, such as depth, surface area, volume, etc. This information is particularly important when intensive management techniques (i.e., chemical treatments for plant or algae control, dredging, fish stocking, etc.) are part of the lake's overall management (Appendix D1).

### ✳ Aquatic Plant Management and Eliminate or Control Exotic Species

A key to a healthy lake is a well-balanced aquatic plant population. Aquatic plants compete with algae for nutrients and stabilize bottom substrate, which in turn improves water clarity. The plan should be based on the management goals of the lake and involve usage issues, habitat maintenance/restoration, and limitations of the lake. Follow up is critical for an aquatic plant management plan to achieve long-term success. A good aquatic plant management plan considers both the short and long-term needs of the lake (Appendix D2-3).

### ✳ Lakes with Shoreline Erosion

The areas around the channels on the north side of the lake and near the Sun Lake Drain inlet on the south end of the lake was where most of the erosion occurred. These areas should be addressed soon. All of the eroded areas should be remediated to prevent additional loss of shoreline and prevent continued degradation of the water quality through sediment inputs. When possible, the shorelines should be repaired using natural vegetation instead of riprap or seawalls (Appendix D4).

### ✳ Watershed Nutrient Reduction and Watershed Sediment Reduction

East Loon Lake has seen an increase in phosphorous and total suspended solids concentration since 2003. Excess phosphorous in the water column allows for more aquatic plants and algae growth. Management within the watershed can help reduce nutrients and sediment entering the lake (Appendix D5-6). Most established lawns do not require additional phosphorous fertilizer so any applied runs off and into the lake. Some local communities

around East Loon Lake have adopted an ordinance banning the use of phosphorous fertilizer. For this reason, the LMU encourages the LLMA to adopt a phosphorous fertilizer ban. Residents should also have their septic systems pumped and serviced regularly and inspected for any failures.

✦ **Reduce Conductivity and Chloride Concentrations**

The average conductivity in East Loon Lake was similar between 2008 and 2003 in the epilimnion but up 21% since 1998. It was also up 13% in the hypolimnion since 2003. Although the chloride concentration was below the county median, it was still high enough to potentially have impacts on aquatic life. The use of road salts for winter road management is a major contributor to chloride concentrations and conductivity. Although roads only make up 7% of the landuse within the watershed, they contribute 28% of the estimated runoff. Proper application procedures and alternative methods can be used to keep these concentrations under control (Appendix D7).

✦ **Lakes with Zebra Mussels**

East Loon Lake has the confirmed presence of Zebra Mussels. Steps should be taken to keep them from spreading to other lakes (Appendix D8).

✦ **Participate in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program**

East Loon Lake had participated in the VLMP since 1988-2007 providing valuable data during the years the LMU did not sample the lake. No VLMP was in place in 2008. It is strongly recommended that the association find volunteers to staff these positions (Appendix D9). It is also recommended that a permanent staff gauge be installed to monitor the lake water level.

✦ **License Bathing Beaches**

East Loon Lake has association or subdivision beaches that are not licensed with the Illinois Department of Public Health. It is required by law that any beach servicing 5 or more households be licensed. Contact the LMU for details about getting the beaches licensed.

✦ **Grant program opportunities**

There are opportunities to receive grants to help accomplish some of the management recommendations listed above (Appendix F).

**APPENDIX A. METHODS FOR FIELD DATA COLLECTION AND  
LABORATORY ANALYSES**



## Water Sampling and Laboratory Analyses

Two water samples were collected once a month from May through September. Sample locations were at the deepest point in the lake (see sample site map), three feet below the surface, and 3 feet above the bottom. Samples were collected with a horizontal Van Dorn water sampler. Approximately three liters of water were collected for each sample for all lab analyses. After collection, all samples were placed in a cooler with ice until delivered to the Lake County Health Department lab, where they were refrigerated. Analytical methods for the parameters are listed in Table A1. Except nitrate nitrogen, all methods are from the Eighteenth Edition of Standard Methods, (eds. American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Federation, 1992). Methodology for nitrate nitrogen was taken from the 14th edition of Standard Methods. Dissolved oxygen, temperature, conductivity and pH were measured at the deep hole with a Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a. Photosynthetic Active Radiation (PAR) was recorded using a LI-COR® 192 Spherical Sensor attached to the Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a. Readings were taken at the surface and then every two feet until reaching the bottom.

## Plant Sampling

In order to randomly sample each lake, mapping software (ArcMap 9.3) overlaid a grid pattern onto an aerial photo of Lake County and placed points 60 or 30 meters apart, depending on lake size. Plants were sampled using a garden rake fitted with hardware cloth. The hardware cloth surrounded the rake tines and is tapered two feet up the handle. A rope was tied to the end of the handle for retrieval. At designated sampling sites, the rake was tossed into the water, and using the attached rope, was dragged across the bottom, toward the boat. After pulling the rake into the boat, plant coverage was assessed for overall abundance. Then plants were individually identified and placed in categories based on coverage. Plants that were not found on the rake but were seen in the immediate vicinity of the boat at the time of sampling were also recorded. Plants difficult to identify in the field were placed in plastic bags and identified with plant keys after returning to the office. The depth of each sampling location was measured either by a hand-held depth meter, or by pushing the rake straight down and measuring the depth along the rope or rake handle. One-foot increments were marked along the rope and rake handle to aid in depth estimation.

## Shoreline Assessment

In previous years a complete assessment of the shoreline was done. However, this year we did a visual estimate to determine changes in the shoreline. The degree of shoreline erosion was categorically defined as none, slight, moderate, or severe. Below are brief descriptions of each category.

None – Includes man-made erosion control such as beach, rip-rap and sea wall.

Slight – Minimal or no observable erosion; generally considered stable; no erosion control practices will be recommended with the possible exception of small problem areas noted within an area otherwise designated as “slight”.

Moderate – Recession is characterized by past or recently eroded banks; area may exhibit some exposed roots, fallen vegetation or minor slumping of soil material; erosion control practices may be recommended although the section is not deemed to warrant immediate remedial action.

Severe – Recession is characterized by eroding of exposed soil on nearly vertical banks, exposed roots, fallen vegetation or extensive slumping of bank material, undercutting, washouts or fence posts exhibiting realignment; erosion control practices are recommended and immediate remedial action may be warranted.

### **Wildlife Assessment**

Species of wildlife were noted during visits to each lake. When possible, wildlife was identified to species by sight or sound. However, due to time constraints, collection of quantitative information was not possible. Thus, all data should be considered anecdotal.

Some of the species on the list may have only been seen once, or were spotted during their migration through the area.

**Table A1. Analytical methods used for water quality parameters.**

| <i>Parameter</i>                         | <i>Method</i>  |
|--|--|
| Temperature                              | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Dissolved oxygen                         | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Nitrate and Nitrite nitrogen             | USEPA 353.2 rev. 2.0<br>EPA-600/R-93/100<br>Detection Limit = 0.05 mg/L  |
| Ammonia nitrogen                         | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed. Electrode method,<br>#4500 NH <sub>3</sub> -F<br>Detection Limit = 0.1 mg/L                                |
| Total Kjeldahl nitrogen                  | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, 4500-N <sub>org</sub> C<br>Semi-Micro Kjeldahl, plus 4500 NH <sub>3</sub> -F<br>Detection Limit = 0.5 mg/L |
| pH                                       | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a, or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®<br>Electrometric method  |
| Total solids                             | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540B  |
| Total suspended solids                   | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540D<br>Detection Limit = 0.5 mg/L  |
| Chloride                                 | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #4500C1-D   |
| Total volatile solids                    | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2540E, from total<br>solids  |
| Alkalinity                               | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Method #2320B,<br>potentiometric titration curve method  |
| Conductivity                             | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or<br>YSI 6600 Sonde®   |
| Total phosphorus                         | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Methods #4500-P B 5 and<br>#4500-P E<br>Detection Limit = 0.01 mg/L  |
| Soluble reactive phosphorus              | SM 18 <sup>th</sup> ed, Methods #4500-P B 1 and<br>#4500-P E<br>Detection Limit = 0.005 mg/L                                       |
| Clarity                                  | Secchi disk  |
| Color                                    | Illinois EPA Volunteer Lake<br>Monitoring Color Chart  |
| Photosynthetic Active Radiation<br>(PAR) | Hydrolab DataSonde® 4a or YSI 6600<br>Sonde®, LI-COR® 192 Spherical<br>Sensor  |

**APPENDIX B. MULTI-PARAMETER DATA FOR EAST LOON LAKE IN  
2008.**

East Loon Lake 2008 Multiparameter data

| Text   |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |                     |                |              |             |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Date   | Time   | Depth | Dep25 | Temp  | DO   | DO%  | SpCond | pH    | PAR                 | Depth of Light | % Light      | Extinction  |
| MMDDYY | HHMMSS | feet  | feet  | °C    | mg/l | Sat  | mS/cm  | Units | µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> | Meter          | Transmission | Coefficient |
|        |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |                     |                | Average      | 0.49        |
| 52008  | 80118  | 0     | 0.26  | 15.39 | 9.44 | 98.4 | 0.9598 | 8.34  | 2743                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 52008  | 80222  | 1     | 1.00  | 15.4  | 9.41 | 98.2 | 0.9594 | 8.44  | 2067                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 52008  | 80354  | 2     | 2.01  | 15.41 | 9.38 | 97.9 | 0.9596 | 8.49  | 594                 | 0.260          | 29%          | 4.80        |
| 52008  | 80504  | 3     | 3.00  | 15.41 | 9.37 | 97.8 | 0.9594 | 8.52  | 228                 | 1.250          | 11%          | 0.77        |
| 52008  | 80722  | 4     | 4.00  | 15.39 | 9.36 | 97.6 | 0.9594 | 8.55  | 266                 | 2.250          | 13%          | -0.07       |
| 52008  | 80849  | 6     | 6.02  | 15.37 | 9.33 | 97.2 | 0.9594 | 8.60  | 230                 | 4.270          | 11%          | 0.03        |
| 52008  | 80932  | 8     | 8.00  | 15.35 | 9.31 | 97.0 | 0.9596 | 8.64  | 141                 | 6.250          | 7%           | 0.08        |
| 52008  | 81049  | 10    | 10.04 | 15.31 | 9.30 | 96.9 | 0.9592 | 8.66  | 112                 | 8.290          | 5%           | 0.03        |
| 52008  | 81153  | 12    | 11.99 | 15.30 | 9.28 | 96.6 | 0.9595 | 8.68  | 67                  | 10.240         | 3%           | 0.05        |
| 52008  | 81308  | 14    | 13.95 | 15.29 | 9.25 | 96.3 | 0.9592 | 8.69  | 34                  | 12.200         | 2%           | 0.06        |
| 52008  | 81406  | 16    | 15.97 | 14.57 | 6.40 | 65.5 | 0.9593 | 8.31  | 20                  | 14.220         | 1.0%         | 0.04        |
| 52008  | 81515  | 18    | 18.04 | 12.91 | 2.65 | 26.2 | 0.9564 | 7.91  | 11                  | 16.290         | 0.5%         | 0.04        |
| 52008  | 81718  | 20    | 20.00 | 11.42 | 0.35 | 3.3  | 0.9564 | 7.73  | 8                   | 18.250         | 0.4%         | 0.02        |
| 52008  | 81856  | 22    | 22.04 | 10.92 | 0.25 | 2.3  | 0.9556 | 7.70  | 6                   | 20.290         | 0.3%         | 0.01        |
| 52008  | 82013  | 24    | 23.89 | 10.67 | 0.24 | 2.2  | 0.9553 | 7.57  | 4                   | 22.140         | 0.2%         | 0.02        |

| Text   |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |                     |                |              |             |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Date   | Time   | Depth | Dep25 | Temp  | DO   | DO%  | SpCond | pH    | PAR                 | Depth of Light | % Light      | Extinction  |
| MMDDYY | HHMMSS | feet  | feet  | °C    | mg/l | Sat  | mS/cm  | Units | µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> | Meter          | Transmission | Coefficient |
|        |        |       |       |       |      |      |        |       |                     |                | Average      | 0.66        |
| 61708  | 74034  | 0     | 0.24  | 21.99 | 7.82 | 92.0 | 0.8487 | 8.25  | 3951                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 61708  | 74148  | 1     | 1.05  | 22.08 | 7.73 | 91.2 | 0.8483 | 8.24  | 3927                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 61708  | 74302  | 2     | 2.02  | 22.09 | 7.72 | 91.1 | 0.8485 | 8.24  | 1107                | 0.270          | 28%          | 4.69        |
| 61708  | 74358  | 3     | 3.02  | 22.09 | 7.72 | 91.1 | 0.8486 | 8.23  | 649                 | 1.270          | 17%          | 0.42        |
| 61708  | 74504  | 4     | 4.04  | 22.09 | 7.69 | 90.7 | 0.8483 | 8.25  | 356                 | 2.290          | 9%           | 0.26        |
| 61708  | 74641  | 6     | 6.03  | 22.07 | 7.62 | 89.8 | 0.8481 | 8.25  | 134                 | 4.280          | 3%           | 0.23        |
| 61708  | 74802  | 8     | 8.01  | 22.06 | 7.59 | 89.5 | 0.8479 | 8.26  | 68                  | 6.260          | 2%           | 0.11        |
| 61708  | 74926  | 10    | 10.03 | 22.03 | 7.53 | 88.7 | 0.8474 | 8.26  | 30                  | 8.280          | 0.8%         | 0.10        |
| 61708  | 75148  | 12    | 12.01 | 21.96 | 7.31 | 86.0 | 0.8457 | 8.26  | 14                  | 10.260         | 0.4%         | 0.07        |
| 61708  | 75317  | 14    | 14.01 | 20.19 | 3.32 | 37.8 | 0.9109 | 8.06  | 7                   | 12.260         | 0.2%         | 0.06        |
| 61708  | 75500  | 16    | 16.03 | 17.01 | 2.16 | 23.0 | 0.9655 | 7.90  | 4                   | 14.280         | 0.1%         | 0.04        |
| 61708  | 75615  | 18    | 18.04 | 14.98 | 0.28 | 2.8  | 0.9744 | 7.77  | 0                   | 16.290         |              |             |
| 61708  | 75812  | 20    | 20.01 | 14.32 | 0.20 | 2.0  | 0.9765 | 7.74  | 0                   | 18.260         |              |             |
| 61708  | 75934  | 22    | 22.00 | 14.07 | 0.19 | 1.9  | 0.9782 | 7.74  | 0                   | 20.250         |              |             |
| 61708  | 80059  | 24    | 24.03 | 13.70 | 0.19 | 1.9  | 0.9813 | 7.72  | 0                   | 22.280         |              |             |

| Text   |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |       |                     |                |              |             |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Date   | Time   | Depth | Dep25 | Temp  | DO   | DO%   | SpCond | pH    | PAR                 | Depth of Light | % Light      | Extinction  |
| MMDDYY | HHMMSS | feet  | feet  | °C    | mg/l | Sat   | mS/cm  | Units | µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> | Meter          | Transmission | Coefficient |
|        |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |       |                     |                | Average      | 0.44        |
| 71508  | 75531  | 0     | 0.26  | 24.38 | 8.50 | 104.8 | 0.7506 | 8.51  | 3682                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 71508  | 75644  | 1     | 1.02  | 24.46 | 8.50 | 104.9 | 0.7506 | 8.52  | 3676                | Surface        | 100%         |             |
| 71508  | 75750  | 2     | 2.02  | 24.42 | 8.46 | 104.4 | 0.7518 | 8.54  | 1256                | 0.270          | 34%          | 3.98        |
| 71508  | 75845  | 3     | 3.06  | 24.34 | 8.38 | 103.2 | 0.7547 | 8.54  | 585                 | 1.310          | 16%          | 0.58        |
| 71508  | 75955  | 4     | 3.96  | 24.23 | 8.38 | 102.9 | 0.7568 | 8.54  | 454                 | 2.210          | 12%          | 0.11        |
| 71508  | 80149  | 6     | 6.01  | 23.76 | 6.20 | 75.5  | 0.7504 | 8.18  | 42                  | 4.260          | 1%           | 0.56        |
| 71508  | 80211  | 8     | 8.00  | 23.46 | 5.39 | 65.2  | 0.7446 | 8.07  | 173                 | 6.250          | 5%           | -0.23       |
| 71508  | 80307  | 10    | 10.02 | 23.30 | 4.86 | 58.7  | 0.7372 | 7.98  | 99                  | 8.270          | 3%           | 0.07        |



|       |       |    |       |       |      |      |        |      |    |        |      |      |
|-------|-------|----|-------|-------|------|------|--------|------|----|--------|------|------|
| 71508 | 80419 | 12 | 12.00 | 22.96 | 3.45 | 41.4 | 0.7545 | 7.90 | 49 | 10.250 | 1.3% | 0.07 |
| 71508 | 80501 | 14 | 14.04 | 22.02 | 0.80 | 9.4  | 0.7940 | 7.69 | 27 | 12.290 | 0.7% | 0.05 |
| 71508 | 80624 | 16 | 15.99 | 19.28 | 0.21 | 2.3  | 0.9101 | 7.70 | 10 | 14.240 | 0.3% | 0.07 |
| 71508 | 80741 | 18 | 18.04 | 16.75 | 0.19 | 2.0  | 0.9633 | 7.73 | 8  | 16.290 | 0.2% | 0.01 |
| 71508 | 80840 | 20 | 20.02 | 14.99 | 0.19 | 1.9  | 0.9811 | 7.66 | 4  | 18.270 | 0.1% | 0.04 |
| 71508 | 81000 | 22 | 22.00 | 14.50 | 0.19 | 1.9  | 0.9843 | 7.61 | 3  | 20.250 | 0.1% | 0.01 |
| 71508 | 81110 | 24 | 23.94 | 14.22 | 0.18 | 1.8  | 0.9852 | 7.57 | 0  | 22.190 |      |      |

East Loon

Text

Depth of

| Date<br>MMDDYY | Time<br>HHMMSS | Depth<br>feet | Dep25<br>feet | Temp<br>°C | DO<br>mg/l | DO%<br>Sat | SpCond<br>mS/cm | pH<br>Units | PAR<br>µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> | Depth of<br>Light<br>Meter<br>feet | % Light<br>Transmission<br>Average | Extinction<br>Coefficient<br>0.68 |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 81908          | 72553          | 0             | 0.32          | 24.23      | 8.06       | 99.5       | 0.7540          | 8.50        | 1299                       | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 81908          | 72656          | 1             | 1.04          | 24.26      | 8.09       | 99.8       | 0.7537          | 8.54        | 1188                       | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 81908          | 72801          | 2             | 2.01          | 24.27      | 8.02       | 99.1       | 0.7540          | 8.60        | 326                        | 0.260                              | 27%                                | 4.97                              |
| 81908          | 73000          | 3             | 3.05          | 24.27      | 8.14       | 100.6      | 0.7539          | 8.64        | 212                        | 1.300                              | 18%                                | 0.33                              |
| 81908          | 73227          | 4             | 3.94          | 24.28      | 8.11       | 100.2      | 0.7535          | 8.66        | 143                        | 2.190                              | 12%                                | 0.18                              |
| 81908          | 73338          | 6             | 6.00          | 24.27      | 8.06       | 99.6       | 0.7536          | 8.71        | 37                         | 4.250                              | 3%                                 | 0.32                              |
| 81908          | 73450          | 8             | 8.01          | 23.67      | 4.96       | 60.6       | 0.7549          | 8.33        | 26                         | 6.260                              | 2%                                 | 0.06                              |
| 81908          | 73559          | 10            | 10.02         | 23.27      | 1.93       | 23.4       | 0.7562          | 8.06        | 10                         | 8.270                              | 0.8%                               | 0.12                              |
| 81908          | 73738          | 12            | 12.00         | 22.58      | 0.24       | 2.8        | 0.7659          | 7.83        | 6                          | 10.250                             | 0.5%                               | 0.05                              |
| 81908          | 73834          | 14            | 14.03         | 20.69      | 0.20       | 2.3        | 0.8380          | 7.79        | 4                          | 12.280                             | 0.3%                               | 0.03                              |
| 81908          | 73949          | 16            | 16.02         | 18.26      | 0.18       | 2.0        | 0.9296          | 7.70        | 3                          | 14.270                             | 0.3%                               | 0.02                              |
| 81908          | 74133          | 18            | 18.01         | 16.35      | 0.17       | 1.8        | 0.9651          | 7.57        | 0                          | 16.260                             |                                    |                                   |
| 81908          | 74253          | 20            | 20.00         | 15.25      | 0.18       | 1.9        | 0.9814          | 7.48        | 0                          | 18.250                             |                                    |                                   |
| 81908          | 74414          | 22            | 22.01         | 14.68      | 0.18       | 1.8        | 0.9891          | 7.37        | 0                          | 20.260                             |                                    |                                   |
| 81908          | 74505          | 24            | 23.99         | 14.45      | 0.17       | 1.8        | 0.9943          | 7.35        | 0                          | 22.240                             |                                    |                                   |

Text

Depth of

| Date<br>MMDDYY | Time<br>HHMMSS | Depth<br>feet | Dep25<br>feet | Temp<br>°C | DO<br>mg/l | DO%<br>Sat | SpCond<br>mS/cm | pH<br>Units | PAR<br>µE/s/m <sup>2</sup> | Depth of<br>Light<br>Meter<br>feet | % Light<br>Transmission<br>Average | Extinction<br>Coefficient<br>0.45 |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 91608          | 93144          | 0             | 0.53          | 19.20      | 7.38       | 82.1       | 0.7578          | 8.21        | 4037                       | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 91608          | 93305          | 1             | 1.03          | 19.23      | 7.35       | 81.9       | 0.7583          | 8.19        | 3765                       | Surface                            | 100%                               |                                   |
| 91608          | 93438          | 2             | 2.04          | 19.22      | 7.30       | 81.2       | 0.7576          | 8.18        | 1214                       | 0.290                              | 32%                                | 3.90                              |
| 91608          | 93528          | 3             | 3.03          | 19.17      | 7.22       | 80.3       | 0.7573          | 8.15        | 545                        | 1.280                              | 14%                                | 0.63                              |
| 91608          | 93639          | 4             | 4.04          | 19.14      | 7.10       | 78.9       | 0.7576          | 8.14        | 374                        | 2.290                              | 10%                                | 0.16                              |
| 91608          | 93810          | 6             | 5.99          | 19.05      | 6.80       | 75.4       | 0.7573          | 8.11        | 98                         | 4.240                              | 3%                                 | 0.32                              |
| 91608          | 93916          | 8             | 8.08          | 19.02      | 6.78       | 75.2       | 0.7576          | 8.10        | 37                         | 6.330                              | 1.0%                               | 0.15                              |
| 91608          | 94038          | 10            | 10.04         | 19.01      | 6.91       | 76.6       | 0.7576          | 8.10        | 17                         | 8.290                              | 0.5%                               | 0.09                              |
| 91608          | 94140          | 12            | 11.98         | 18.90      | 6.19       | 68.5       | 0.7580          | 8.03        | 9                          | 10.230                             | 0.2%                               | 0.06                              |
| 91608          | 94302          | 14            | 14.03         | 18.59      | 3.26       | 35.9       | 0.7599          | 7.80        | 5                          | 12.280                             | 0.1%                               | 0.05                              |
| 91608          | 94341          | 16            | 15.98         | 18.19      | 4.14       | 45.1       | 0.7636          | 7.76        | 4                          | 14.230                             | 0.1%                               | 0.02                              |
| 91608          | 94556          | 18            | 17.98         | 17.01      | 0.35       | 3.7        | 0.9782          | 7.44        | 3                          | 16.230                             | 0.1%                               | 0.02                              |
| 91608          | 94735          | 20            | 20.03         | 15.59      | 0.21       | 2.2        | 1.0070          | 7.23        | 2                          | 18.280                             | 0.1%                               | 0.02                              |
| 91608          | 94855          | 22            | 22.00         | 14.99      | 0.20       | 2.0        | 1.0170          | 7.12        | 2                          | 20.250                             | 0.1%                               | 0.00                              |

**APPENDIX C. INTERPRETING YOUR LAKE'S WATER QUALITY  
DATA**

Lakes possess a unique set of physical and chemical characteristics that will change over time. These in-lake water quality characteristics, or parameters, are used to describe and measure the quality of lakes, and they relate to one another in very distinct ways. As a result, it is virtually impossible to change any one component in or around a lake without affecting several other components, and it is important to understand how these components are linked.

The following pages will discuss the different water quality parameters measured by Lake County Health Department staff, how these parameters relate to each other, and why the measurement of each parameter is important. The median values (the middle number of the data set, where half of the numbers have greater values, and half have lesser values) of data collected from Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 will be used in the following discussion.

### **Temperature and Dissolved Oxygen:**

Water temperature fluctuations will occur in response to changes in air temperatures, and can have dramatic impacts on several parameters in the lake. In the spring and fall, lakes tend to have uniform, well-mixed conditions throughout the water column (surface to the lake bottom). However, during the summer, deeper lakes will separate into distinct water layers. As surface water temperatures increase with increasing air temperatures, a large density difference will form between the heated surface water and colder bottom water. Once this difference is large enough, these two water layers will separate and generally will not mix again until the fall. At this time the lake is thermally stratified. The warm upper water layer is called the *epilimnion*, while the cold bottom water layer is called the *hypolimnion*. In some shallow lakes, stratification and destratification can occur several times during the summer. If this occurs the lake is described as polymictic. Thermal stratification also occurs to a lesser extent during the winter, when warmer bottom water becomes separated from ice-forming water at the surface until mixing occurs during spring ice-out.

Monthly temperature profiles were established on each lake by measuring water temperature every foot (lakes  $\leq 15$  feet deep) or every two feet (lakes  $> 15$  feet deep) from the lake surface to the lake bottom. These profiles are important in understanding the distribution of chemical/biological characteristics and because increasing water temperature and the establishment of thermal stratification have a direct impact on dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations in the water column. If a lake is shallow and easily mixed by wind, the DO concentration is usually consistent throughout the water column. However, shallow lakes are typically dominated by either plants or algae, and increasing water temperatures during the summer speeds up the rates of photosynthesis and decomposition in surface waters. When many of the plants or algae die at the end of the growing season, their decomposition results in heavy oxygen consumption and can lead to an oxygen crash. In deeper, thermally stratified lakes, oxygen production is greatest in the top portion of the lake, where sunlight drives photosynthesis, and oxygen consumption is greatest near the bottom of a lake, where sunken organic matter accumulates and decomposes. The oxygen difference between the top and bottom water layers can be dramatic, with plenty of oxygen near the surface, but practically none near the bottom. The oxygen profiles measured during the water quality study can illustrate if

this is occurring. This is important because the absence of oxygen (anoxia) near the lake bottom can have adverse effects in eutrophic lakes resulting in the chemical release of phosphorus from lake sediment and the production of hydrogen sulfide (rotten egg smell) and other gases in the bottom waters. Low oxygen conditions in the upper water of a lake can also be problematic since all aquatic organisms need oxygen to live. Some oxygen may be present in the water, but at too low a concentration to sustain aquatic life. Oxygen is needed by all plants, virtually all algae and for many chemical reactions that are important in lake functioning. Most adult sport-fish such as largemouth bass and bluegill require at least 3 mg/L of DO in the water to survive. However, their offspring require at least 5 mg/L DO as they are more sensitive to DO stress. When DO concentrations drop below 3 mg/L, rough fish such as carp and green sunfish are favored and over time will become the dominant fish species.

External pollution in the form of oxygen-demanding organic matter (i.e., sewage, lawn clippings, soil from shoreline erosion, and agricultural runoff) or nutrients that stimulate the growth of excessive organic matter (i.e., algae and plants) can reduce average DO concentrations in the lake by increasing oxygen consumption. This can have a detrimental impact on the fish community, which may be squeezed into a very small volume of water as a result of high temperatures in the epilimnion and low DO levels in the hypolimnion.

#### **Nutrients:**

##### *Phosphorus:*

For most Lake County lakes, phosphorus is the nutrient that limits plant and algae growth. This means that any addition of phosphorus to a lake will typically result in algae blooms or high plant densities during the summer. The source of phosphorus to a lake can be external or internal (or both). External sources of phosphorus enter a lake through point (i.e., storm pipes and wastewater discharge) and non-point runoff (i.e., overland water flow). This runoff can pick up large amounts of phosphorus from agricultural fields, septic systems or impervious surfaces before it empties into the lake.

Internal sources of phosphorus originate within the lake and are typically linked to the lake sediment. In lakes with high oxygen levels (oxic), phosphorus can be released from the sediment through plants or sediment resuspension. Plants take up sediment-bound phosphorus through their roots, releasing it in small amounts to the water column throughout their life cycles, and in large amounts once they die and begin to decompose. Sediment resuspension can occur through biological or mechanical means. Bottom-feeding fish, such as common carp and black bullhead can release phosphorus by stirring up bottom sediment during feeding activities and can add phosphorus to a lake through their fecal matter. Sediment resuspension, and subsequent phosphorus release, can also occur via wind/wave action or through the use of artificial aerators, especially in shallow lakes. In lakes that thermally stratify, internal phosphorus release can occur from the sediment through chemical means. Once oxygen is depleted (anoxia) in the hypolimnion, chemical reactions occur in which phosphorus bound to iron complexes in the sediment becomes soluble and is released into the water column. This phosphorus is trapped in the hypolimnion and is unavailable to algae until fall turnover, and can cause algae blooms once

it moves into the sunlit surface water at that time. Accordingly, many of the lakes in Lake County are plagued by dense algae blooms and excessive, exotic plant coverage, which negatively affect DO levels, fish communities and water clarity.

Lakes with an average phosphorus concentration greater than 0.05 mg/L are considered nutrient rich. The median near surface total phosphorus (TP) concentration in Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 is 0.065 mg/L and ranged from a non-detectable minimum of <0.010 mg/L on five lakes to a maximum of 3.880 mg/L on Albert Lake. The median anoxic TP concentration in Lake County lakes from 2000-2008 was 0.181 mg/L and ranged from a minimum of 0.012 mg/L in Independence Grove Lake to a maximum of 3.880 mg/L in Taylor Lake.

The analysis of phosphorus also included soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP), a dissolved form of phosphorus that is readily available for plant and algae growth. SRP is not discussed in great detail in most of the water quality reports because SRP concentrations vary throughout the season depending on how plants and algae absorb and release it. It gives an indication of how much phosphorus is available for uptake, but, because it does not take all forms of phosphorus into account, it does not indicate how much phosphorus is truly present in the water column. TP is considered a better indicator of a lake's nutrient status because its concentrations remain more stable than soluble reactive phosphorus. However, elevated SRP levels are a strong indicator of nutrient problems in a lake.

#### Nitrogen:

Nitrogen is also an important nutrient for plant and algae growth. Sources of nitrogen to a lake vary widely, ranging from fertilizer and animal wastes, to human waste from sewage treatment plants or failing septic systems, to groundwater, air and rainfall. As a result, it is very difficult to control or reduce nitrogen inputs to a lake. Different forms of nitrogen are present in a lake under different oxic conditions.  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (ammonium) is released from decomposing organic material under anoxic conditions and accumulates in the hypolimnion of thermally stratified lakes. If  $\text{NH}_4^+$  comes into contact with oxygen, it is immediately converted to  $\text{NO}_2^-$  (nitrite) which is then oxidized to  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (nitrate). Therefore, in a thermally stratified lake, levels of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  would only be elevated in the hypolimnion and levels of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  would only be elevated in the epilimnion. Both  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$  can be used as a nitrogen source by aquatic plants and algae. Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) is a measure of organic nitrogen plus ammonium. Adding the concentrations of TKN and nitrate together gives an indication of the amount of total nitrogen present in the water column. If inorganic nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{NO}_2^-$ ,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ) concentrations exceed 0.3 mg/L in spring, sufficient nitrogen is available to support summer algae blooms. However, low nitrogen levels do not guarantee limited algae growth the way low phosphorus levels do. Nitrogen gas in the air can dissolve in lake water and blue-green algae can "fix" atmospheric nitrogen, converting it into a usable form. Since other types of algae do not have the ability to do this, nuisance blue-green algae blooms are typically associated with lakes that are nitrogen limited (i.e., have low nitrogen levels).

The ratio of TKN plus nitrate nitrogen to total phosphorus (TN:TP) can indicate whether plant/algae growth in a lake is limited by nitrogen or phosphorus. Ratios of less than 10:1



suggest a system limited by nitrogen, while lakes with ratios greater than 20:1 are limited by phosphorus. It is important to know if a lake is limited by nitrogen or phosphorus because any addition of the limiting nutrient to the lake will, likely, result in algae blooms or an increase in plant density.

### **Solids:**

Although several forms of solids (total solids, total suspended solids, total volatile solids, total dissolved solids) were measured each month by the Lakes Management Staff, total suspended solids (TSS) and total volatile solids (TVS) have the most impact on other variables and on the lake as a whole. TSS are particles of algae or sediment suspended in the water column. High TSS concentrations can result from algae blooms, sediment resuspension, and/or the inflow of turbid water, and are typically associated with low water clarity and high phosphorus concentrations in many lakes in Lake County. Low water clarity and high phosphorus concentrations, in turn, exacerbate the high TSS problem by leading to reduced plant density (which stabilize lake sediment) and increased occurrence of algae blooms. The median TSS value in epilimnetic waters in Lake County is 8.2 mg/L, ranging from below the 0.1 mg/L detection limit to 165 mg/L in Fairfield Marsh.

TVS represents the fraction of total solids that are organic in nature, such as algae cells, tiny pieces of plant material, and/or tiny animals (zooplankton) in the water column. High TVS values indicate that a large portion of the suspended solids may be made up of algae cells. This is important in determining possible sources of phosphorus to a lake. If much of the suspended material in the water column is determined to be resuspended sediment that is releasing phosphorus, this problem would be addressed differently than if the suspended material was made up of algae cells that were releasing phosphorus. The median TVS value was 132.8 mg/L, ranging from 34.0 mg/L in Pulaski Pond to 298.0 mg/L in Fairfield Marsh.

Total dissolved solids (TDS) are the amount of dissolved substances, such as salts or minerals, remaining in water after evaporation. These dissolved solids are discussed in further detail in the *Alkalinity* and *Conductivity* sections of this document. TDS concentrations were measured in Lake County lakes prior to 2004, but was discontinued due to the strong correlation of TDS to conductivity and chloride concentrations.

### **Water Clarity:**

Water clarity (transparency) is not a chemical property of lake water, but is often an indicator of a lake's overall water quality. It is affected by a lake's water color, which is a reflection of the amount of total suspended solids and dissolved organic chemicals. Thus, transparency is a measure of particle concentration and is measured with a Secchi disk. Generally, the lower the clarity or Secchi depth, the poorer the water quality. A decrease in Secchi depth during the summer occurs as the result of an increase in suspended solids (algae or sediment) in the water column. Aquatic plants play an important role in the level of water clarity and can, in turn, be negatively affected by low clarity levels. Plants increase clarity by competing with algae for

resources and by stabilizing sediments to prevent sediment resuspension. A lake with a healthy plant community will almost always have higher water clarity than a lake without plants. Additionally, if the plants in a lake are removed (through herbicide treatment or the stocking of grass carp), the lake will probably become dominated by algae and Secchi depth will decrease. This makes it very difficult for plants to become re-established due to the lack of available sunlight and the lake will, most likely, remain turbid. Turbidity will be accelerated if the lake is very shallow and/or common carp are present. Shallow lakes are more susceptible to sediment resuspension through wind/wave action and are more likely to experience clarity problems if plants are not present to stabilize bottom sediment.

Common Carp are prolific fish that feed on invertebrates in the sediment. Their feeding activities stir up bottom sediment and can dramatically decrease water clarity in shallow lakes. As mentioned above, lakes with low water clarity are, generally, considered to have poor water quality. This is because the causes and effects of low clarity negatively impact the plant and fish communities, as well as the levels of phosphorus in a lake. The detrimental impacts of low Secchi depth to plants has already been discussed. Fish populations will suffer as water clarity decreases due to a lack of food and decreased ability to successfully hunt for prey. Bluegills are planktivorous fish and feed on invertebrates that inhabit aquatic plants. If low clarity results in the disappearance of plants, this food source will disappear too. Largemouth Bass and Northern Pike are piscivorous fish that feed on other fish and hunt by sight. As the water clarity decreases, these fish species find it more difficult to see and ambush prey and may decline in size as a result. This could eventually lead to an imbalance in the fish community. Phosphorus release from resuspended sediment could increase as water clarity and plant density decrease. This would then result in increased algae blooms, further reducing Secchi depth and aggravating all problems just discussed. The average Secchi depth for Lake County lakes is 3.12 feet. From 2000-2008, Fairfield Marsh and Patski Pond had the lowest Secchi depths (0.33 feet) and Bangs Lake had the highest (29.23 feet). As an example of the difference in Secchi depth based on plant coverage, South Churchill Lake, which had no plant coverage and large numbers of Common Carp in 2003 had an average Secchi depth of 0.73 feet (over four times lower than the county average), while Deep Lake, which had a diverse plant community and few carp had an average 2003 Secchi depth of 12.48 feet (almost four times higher than the county average).

Another measure of clarity is the use of a light meter. The light meter measures the amount of light at the surface of the lake and the amount of light at each depth in the water column. The amount of attenuation and absorption (decreases) of light by the water column are major factors controlling temperature and potential photosynthesis. Light intensity at the lake surface varies seasonally and with cloud cover, and decreases with depth. The deeper into the water column light penetrates, the deeper potential plant growth. The maximum depth at which algae and plants can grow underwater is usually at the depth where the amount of light available is reduced to 0.5%-1% of the amount of light available at the lake surface. This is called the euphotic (sunlit) zone. A general rule of thumb in Lake County is that the 1% light level is about 1 to 3 times the Secchi disk depth.

**Alkalinity, Conductivity, Chloride, pH:**

### Alkalinity:

Alkalinity is the measurement of the amount of acid necessary to neutralize carbonate ( $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ) and bicarbonate ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ) ions in the water, and represents the buffering capacity of a body of water. The alkalinity of lake water depends on the types of minerals in the surrounding soils and in the bedrock. It also depends on how often the lake water comes in contact with these minerals.

If a lake gets groundwater from aquifers containing limestone minerals such as calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) or dolomite ( $\text{CaMgCO}_3$ ), alkalinity will be high. The median alkalinity in Lake County lakes (162 mg/L) is considered moderately hard according to the hardness classification scale of Brown, Skougstad and Fishman (1970). Because hard water (alkaline) lakes often have watersheds with fertile soils that add nutrients to the water, they usually produce more fish and aquatic plants than soft water lakes. Since the majority of Lake County lakes have a high alkalinity they are able to buffer the adverse effects of acid rain.

### Conductivity and Chloride:

Conductivity is the inverse measure of the resistance of lake water to an electric flow. This means that the higher the conductivity, the more easily an electric current is able to flow through water. Since electric currents travel along ions in water, the more chemical ions or dissolved salts a body of water contains, the higher the conductivity will be. Accordingly, conductivity has been correlated to total dissolved solids and chloride ions. The amount of dissolved solids or conductivity of a lake is dependent on the lake and watershed geology, the size of the watershed flowing into the lake, the land uses within that watershed, and evaporation and bacterial activity. Many Lake County lakes have elevated conductivity levels in May, but not during any other month. This was because chloride, in the form of road salt, was washing into the lakes with spring rains, increasing conductivity. Most road salt is sodium chloride, calcium chloride, potassium chloride, magnesium chloride or ferrocyanide salts. Beginning in 2004, chloride concentrations are one of the parameters measured during the lake studies. Increased chloride concentrations may have a negative impact on aquatic organisms. Conductivity changes occur seasonally and with depth. For example, in stratified lakes the conductivity normally increases in the hypolimnion as bacterial decomposition converts organic materials to bicarbonate and carbonate ions depending on the pH of the water. These newly created ions increase the conductivity and total dissolved solids. Over the long term, conductivity is a good indicator of potential watershed or lake problems if an increasing trend is noted over a period of years. It is also important to know the conductivity of the water when fishery assessments are conducted, as electroshocking requires a high enough conductivity to properly stun the fish, but not too high as to cause injury or death.

### pH:

pH is the measurement of hydrogen ion ( $H^+$ ) activity in water. The pH of pure water is neutral at 7 and is considered acidic at levels below 7 and basic at levels above 7. Low pH levels of 4-5 are toxic to most aquatic life, while high pH levels (9-10) are not only toxic to aquatic life but may also result in the release of phosphorus from lake sediment. The presence of high plant densities can increase pH levels through photosynthesis, and lakes dominated by a large amount of plants or algae can experience large fluctuations in pH levels from day to night, depending on the rates of photosynthesis and respiration. Few, if any pH problems exist in Lake County lakes.

Typically, the flooded gravel mines in the county are more acidic than the glacial lakes as they have less biological activity, but do not usually drop below pH levels of 7. The median near surface pH value of Lake County lakes is 8.32, with a minimum of 7.06 in Deer Lake and a maximum of 10.28 in Round Lake Marsh North.

### **Eutrophication and Trophic State Index:**

The word *eutrophication* comes from a Greek word meaning "well nourished." This also describes the process in which a lake becomes enriched with nutrients. Over time, this is a lake's natural aging process, as it slowly fills in with eroded materials from the surrounding watershed and with decaying plants. If no human impacts disturb the watershed or the lake, natural eutrophication can take thousands of years. However, human activities on a lake or in the watershed accelerate this process by resulting in rapid soil erosion and heavy phosphorus inputs. This accelerated aging process on a lake is referred to as cultural eutrophication. The term trophic state refers to the amount of nutrient enrichment within a lake system. *Oligotrophic* lakes are usually deep and clear with low nutrient levels, little plant growth and a limited fishery. *Mesotrophic* lakes are more biologically productive than oligotrophic lakes and have moderate nutrient levels and more plant growth. A lake labeled as *eutrophic* is high in nutrients and can support high plant densities and large fish populations. Water clarity is typically poorer than oligotrophic or mesotrophic lakes and dissolved oxygen problems may be present. A *hypereutrophic* lake has excessive nutrients, resulting in nuisance plant or algae growth. These lakes are often pea-soup green, with poor water clarity. Low dissolved oxygen may also be a problem, with fish kills occurring in shallow, hypereutrophic lakes more often than less enriched lakes. As a result, rough fish (tolerant of low dissolved oxygen levels) dominate the fish community of many hypereutrophic lakes. The categorization of a lake into a certain trophic state should not be viewed as a "good to bad" categorization, as most lake residents rate their lake based on desired usage. For example, a fisherman would consider a plant-dominated, clear lake to be desirable, while a water-skier might prefer a turbid lake devoid of plants. Most lakes in Lake County are eutrophic or hypereutrophic. This is primarily as a result of cultural eutrophication. However, due to the fertile soil in this area, many lakes (especially man-made) may have started out under eutrophic conditions and will never attain even mesotrophic conditions, regardless of any amount of money put into the management options. This is not an excuse to allow a lake to continue to deteriorate, but may serve as a reality check for lake owners attempting to create unrealistic conditions in their lakes.

The Trophic State Index (TSI) is an index which attaches a score to a lake based on its average

total phosphorus concentration, its average Secchi depth (water transparency) and/or its average chlorophyll *a* concentration (which represent algae biomass). It is based on the principle that as phosphorus levels increase, chlorophyll *a* concentrations increase and Secchi depth decreases. The higher the TSI score, the more nutrient-rich a lake is, and once a score is obtained, the lake can then be designated as oligotrophic, mesotrophic or eutrophic. Table 1 (below) illustrates the Trophic State Index using phosphorus concentration and Secchi depth.

**Table 1. Trophic State Index (TSI).**

| Trophic State  | TSI score | Total Phosphorus (mg/L) | Secchi Depth (feet) |
|----------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Oligotrophic   | <40       | ≤ 0.012                 | >13.12              |
| Mesotrophic    | ≥40<50    | >0.012 ≤ 0.024          | ≥6.56<13.12         |
| Eutrophic      | ≥50<70    | >0.024 ≤ 0.096          | ≥1.64<6.56          |
| Hypereutrophic | ≥70       | >0.096                  | < 1.64              |



**APPENDIX D. LAKE MANAGEMENT OPTIONS.**

## ***D1. Option for Creating a Bathymetric Map***

A bathymetric (depth contour) map is an essential tool for effective lake management since it provides critical information about the physical features of the lake, such as depth, surface area, volume, etc. This information is particularly important when intensive management techniques (i.e., chemical treatments for plant or algae control, dredging, fish stocking, etc.) are part of the lake's overall management plan. Some bathymetric maps for lakes in Lake County do exist, but they are frequently old, outdated and do not accurately represent the current features of the lake. Maps can be created by the Lake County Health Department - Lakes Management Unit (LMU). LMU recently purchased a BioSonics DT-X™ Echosounder. With this equipment the creation of an accurate bathymetric map of almost any size lake in the county is possible. Costs vary, but can range from \$2,000-5,000 depending on lake size.

## ***D2. Options for Aquatic Plant Management***

### **Option 1: Aquatic Herbicides**

Aquatic herbicides are the most common method to control nuisance vegetation/algae. When used properly, they can provide selective and reliable control. Products cannot be licensed for use in aquatic situations unless there is less than a 1 in 1,000,000 chance of any negative effects on human health, wildlife, and the environment. Prior to herbicide application, licensed applicators should evaluate the lake's vegetation and, along with the lake's management plan, choose the appropriate herbicide and treatment areas, and apply the herbicides during appropriate conditions (i.e., low wind speed, DO concentration, temperature).

When used properly, aquatic herbicides can be a powerful tool in management of excessive vegetation. Often, aquatic herbicide treatments can be more cost effective in the long run compared to other management techniques. The fisheries and waterfowl populations of the lake would benefit greatly due to an increase in quality habitat and food supply. Dense stands of plants would be thinned out and improve spawning habitat and food source availability for fish. By implementing a good management plan with aquatic herbicides, usage opportunities of the lake would increase.

The most obvious drawback of using aquatic herbicides is the input of chemicals into the lake. Even though the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) approved these chemicals for use, human error can make them unsafe and bring about undesired outcomes. If not properly used, aquatic herbicides can remove too much vegetation from the lake. Another problem associated with removing too much vegetation is the loss of sediment stabilization by plants, which can lead to increased turbidity and resuspension of nutrients. After the initial removal, there is a possibility for regrowth of vegetation. Upon regrowth, weedy plants such as Eurasian Watermilfoil and Coontail quickly reestablish, form dense stands, and prevent the growth of desirable species. This causes a decrease in plant biodiversity. Over-removal, and possible regrowth of nuisance vegetation that may follow will drastically impair recreational use of the lake.

## **Option 2: Mechanical Harvesting**

Mechanical harvesting involves the cutting and removal of nuisance aquatic vegetation by large specialized boats with underwater cutting bars. The total removal or over removal (neither of which should never be the plan of any management entity) of plants by mechanical harvesting should never be attempted. To avoid complete or over removal, the management entity should have a harvesting plan that determines where and how much vegetation is to be removed.

Mechanical harvesting can be a selective means to reduce stands of nuisance vegetation in a lake. Typically, plants cut low enough to restore recreational use and limit or prevent regrowth. This practice normally improves habitat for fish and other aquatic organisms.

High initial investment, extensive maintenance, and high operational costs have led to decreased use. Mechanical harvesters cannot be used in less than 2-4 feet of water (depending on draft of the harvester) and cannot maneuver well in tight places. The harvested plant material must be disposed of properly to a place that can accommodate large quantities of plants and prevent any from washing back into the lake. Fish, mussels, turtles and other aquatic organisms are commonly caught in the harvester and injured or even removed from the lake in the harvesting process. After the initial removal, there is a possibility for vegetation regrowth. If complete/over removal does occur several problems can result. One problem is the loss of sediment stabilization by plants, which can lead to increased turbidity and resuspension of nutrients. Another problem with mechanical harvesting, even if properly done, is that it can be a nonselective process.

## **Option 3: Hand Removal**

Hand removal of excessive aquatic vegetation is a commonly used management technique. Hand removal is normally used in small ponds/lakes and limited areas for selective vegetation removal. Areas surrounding piers and beaches are commonly targeted areas. Typically tools such as rakes and cutting bars are used to remove vegetation. Hand removal is a quick, inexpensive, and selective way to remove nuisance vegetation. There are few negative attributes to hand removal. One negative implication is labor. Depending on the extent of infestation, removal of a large amount of vegetation can be quite tiresome. Another drawback can be disposal. Finding a site for numerous residents to dispose of large quantities of harvested vegetation can sometimes be problematic.

## **Option 4: Water Milfoil Weevil**

*Euhrychiopsis lecontei* (*E. lecontei*) is a biological control organism used to control Eurasian Watermilfoil (EWM). *E. lecontei* is a native weevil, which feeds exclusively on milfoil species. It is stocked as a biocontrol and is commonly referred to as the Eurasian Watermilfoil weevil. Currently, the LCHD-Lakes Management Unit has documented weevils in 35 Lake County lakes. Many of these lakes have seen declines in EWM densities in recent years. Weevils are stocked in known quantities to achieve a density of 1-4 weevils per stem. As weevil populations expand, EWM populations may decline. After EWM declines, weevil populations decline and do not feed on any other aquatic plants. Currently only one company, EnviroScience Inc., has a

stocking program (called the MiddFoil<sup>®</sup> process). The program includes evaluation of EWM densities, of current weevil populations (if any), stocking, monitoring, and restocking as needed.

If control with milfoil weevils were successful, the quality of the lake would be improved. Native plants could start to recolonize, and the fishery of the lake would improve due to more balanced predation and higher quality habitat. Waterfowl would benefit due to increased food sources and availability of prey. Use of milfoil weevils does have some drawbacks. Control using the weevil has been inconsistent in many cases. Also, milfoil control using weevils may not work well on plants in deep water. Furthermore, weevils do not work well in areas where plants are continuously disturbed by activities such as powerboats, swimming, harvesting or herbicide use. One of the most prohibitive aspects to weevil use is price. Typically weevils are stocked to achieve a density of 1-4 weevils per stem. This translates to 500-3000 weevils per acre.

#### **Option 5: Reestablishing Native Aquatic Vegetation**

Revegetation should only be done when existing nuisance vegetation, such as Eurasian Watermilfoil, are under control using one of the above management options. If the lake has poor clarity due to excessive algal growth or turbidity, these problems must be addressed before a revegetation plan is undertaken. At maximum, planting depth light levels must be greater than 1-5% of the surface light levels for plant growth and photosynthesis.

There are two methods by which reestablishment can be accomplished. The first is use of existing plant populations to revegetate other areas within the lake. The second method of reestablishment is to import native plants from an outside source. A variety of plants can be ordered from nurseries that specialize in native aquatic plants. By revegetating newly opened areas that were once infested with nuisance species, the lake will benefit in several ways. There are few negative impacts to revegetating a lake. One possible drawback is the possibility of new vegetation expanding to nuisance levels and needing control. However, this is an unlikely outcome. Another drawback could be the high costs of extensive revegetation with imported plants.

### ***D3. Options to Eliminate or Control Exotic Species***

#### **Option 1. Biological Control**

Biological control (bio-control) is a means of using natural relationships already in place to limit, stop, or reverse an exotic species' expansion. In most cases, insects that prey upon the exotic plants in its native ecosystem are imported. Since there is a danger of bringing another exotic species into the ecosystem, state and federal agencies require testing before any bio-control species are released or made available for purchase.

Control of exotics by a natural mechanism is preferable to chemical treatments, however there are few exotics that can be controlled by biological means. Insects, being part of the same ecological system as the exotic plant (i.e., the beetles and weevils with Purple Loosestrife) are more likely to provide long-term control. Chemical treatments are usually non-selective while

bio-control measures target specific plant species. Bio-control can also be expensive and labor intensive.

### **Option 2. Control by Hand**

Controlling exotic plants by hand removal is most effective on small areas (< 1 acre) and if done prior to heavy infestation. Some exotics, such as Purple Loosestrife and Reed Canary Grass, can be controlled to some degree by digging, cutting, or mowing if done early and often during the year. Digging may be required to ensure the entire root mass is removed. Spring or summer is the best time to cut or mow, since late summer and fall is when many of the plant seeds disperse. Proper disposal of excavated plants is important since seeds may persist and germinate even after several years. Once exotic plants are removed, the disturbed ground should be planted with native vegetation and closely monitored since regrowth of the removed species is common. Many exotic species, such as Purple Loosestrife, Buckthorn, and Garlic Mustard are proficient at colonizing disturbed sites. This method can be labor intensive but costs are low.

### **Option 3. Herbicide Treatment**

Chemical treatments can be effective at controlling exotic plant species, and works best on individual plants or small areas already infested with the plant. In some areas where individual spot treatments are prohibitive or impractical (i.e., large expanses of a wetland or woodland), chemical treatments may not be an option because in order to chemically treat the area, a broadcast application would be needed. Because many of the herbicides are not selective, meaning they kill all plants they contact, this may be unacceptable if native plants are found in the proposed treatment area.

Herbicides are commonly used to control nuisance shoreline vegetation by applying it to green foliage or cut stems. They provide a fast and effective way to control or eliminate nuisance vegetation by killing the root of the plant, preventing regrowth. Products are applied by either spraying or wicking (wiping) solution on plant surfaces. Spraying is used when large patches of undesirable vegetation are targeted. Herbicides are sprayed on growing foliage using a hand-held or backpack sprayer. Wicking is used when selected plants are to be removed from a group of plants. It is best to apply herbicides when plants are actively growing, such as in the late spring/early summer, but before formation of seed heads. Herbicides are often used in conjunction with other methods, such as cutting or mowing, to achieve the best results. Proper use of these products is critical to their success. Always read and follow label directions.

## ***D4. Options for Lakes with Shoreline Erosion***

### **Option 1: Install a Seawall**

Seawalls are designed to prevent shoreline erosion on lakes in a similar manner they are used along coastlines to prevent beach erosion or harbor siltation. Today, seawalls are generally constructed of steel, although in the past seawalls were made of concrete or wood (frequently old railroad ties). A new type of construction material being used is vinyl or PVC. Vinyl seawalls will not rust over time.



If installed properly and in the appropriate areas (i.e., shorelines with severe erosion) seawalls provide effective erosion control. Seawalls are made to last many years and have relatively low maintenance. However, seawalls are disadvantageous for several reasons. One of the main disadvantages is that they are expensive, since a professional contractor and heavy equipment are needed for installation. Also, if any fill material is placed in the floodplain along the shoreline, compensatory storage may also be needed. Compensatory storage is the process of excavating in a portion of a property or floodplain to compensate for the filling of another portion. Permits and surveys are needed whether replacing old seawall or installing a new one. Seawalls also provide little habitat for fish or wildlife. Because there is no structure for fish, wildlife, or their prey, few animals use shorelines with seawalls. In addition, poor water clarity that may be caused by resuspension of sediment from deflected wave action contributes to poor fish and wildlife habitat, since sight feeding fish and birds (i.e., bass, herons, and kingfishers) are less successful at catching prey. This may contribute to a lake's poor fishery (i.e., stunted fish populations).

### **Option 2: Install Rock Rip-Rap or Gabions**

Rip-rap is the procedure of using rocks to stabilize shorelines. Size of the rock depends on the severity of the erosion, distance to rock source, and aesthetic preferences. Generally, four to eight inch diameter rocks are used. Gabions are wire cages or baskets filled with rock. They provide similar protection as rip-rap, but are less prone to displacement. They can be stacked, like blocks, to provide erosion control for extremely steep slopes.

Rip-rap and gabions can provide good shoreline erosion control. Rocks can absorb some of the wave energy while providing a more aesthetically pleasing appearance than seawalls. If installed properly, rip-rap and gabions will last for many years. Maintenance is relatively low, however, undercutting of the bank can cause sloughing of the rip-rap and subsequent shoreline. Fish and wildlife habitat can also be provided if large (not small) boulders are used. A major disadvantage of rip-rap is the initial expense of installation and associated permits. Installation is expensive since a licensed contractor and heavy equipment are generally needed to conduct the work. Permits are required if replacing existing or installing new rip-rap or gabions and must be acquired prior to work beginning.

### **Option 3: Create a Buffer Strip**

Another effective, more natural method of controlling shoreline erosion is to create a buffer strip with existing or native vegetation. Native plants have deeper root systems than turfgrass and thus hold soil more effectively. Native plants also provide positive aesthetics and good wildlife habitat. Allowing vegetation to naturally propagate the shoreline would be the most cost effective, depending on the severity of erosion and the composition of the current vegetation. Stabilizing the shoreline with vegetation is most effective on slopes less than 2:1 to 3:1, horizontal to vertical, or flatter. Usually a buffer strip of at least 25 feet is recommended, however, wider strips (50 or even 100 feet) are recommended on steeper slopes or areas with severe erosion problems.

Buffer strips can be one of the least expensive means to stabilize shorelines. If no permits or heavy equipment are needed (i.e., no significant earthmoving or filling is planned), the property

owner can complete the work without the need of professional contractors. Once established (typically within 3 years), a buffer strip of native vegetation will require little maintenance and may actually reduce the overall maintenance of the property, since the buffer strip will not have to be continuously mowed, watered, or fertilized. Buffer strips may slow the velocity of floodwaters, thus preventing shoreline erosion. Native plants also can withstand fluctuating water levels more effectively than commercial turfgrass. In addition, many wildlife species prefer the native shoreline vegetation habitat and various species are even dependent on native shoreline vegetation for their existence. In addition to the benefits of increased wildlife use, a buffer strip planted with a variety of native plants may provide a season long show of colors from flowers, leaves, seeds, and stems. This is not only aesthetically pleasing to people, but also benefits wildlife and the overall health of the lake's ecosystem.

There are few disadvantages to native shoreline vegetation. Certain species (i.e., cattails) can be aggressive and may need to be controlled occasionally. If stands of shoreline vegetation become dense enough, access and visibility to the lake may be compromised to some degree. However, small paths could be cleared to provide lake access or smaller plants could be planted in these areas.

#### **Option 4: Install Biolog, Fiber Roll, or Straw Blanket with Plantings**

These products are long cylinders of compacted synthetic or natural fibers wrapped in mesh. The rolls are staked into shallow water. Biologs, fiber rolls, and straw blankets provide erosion control that secure the shoreline in the short-term and allow native plants to establish which will eventually provide long-term shoreline stabilization. They are most often made of bio-degradable materials, which break down by the time the natural vegetation becomes established (generally within 3 years). They provide additional strength to the shoreline, absorb wave energy, and effectively filter run-off from watershed sources. They are most effective in areas where plantings alone are not effective due to existing erosion.

#### **Option 5: Install A-Jacks®**

A-Jacks® are made of two pieces of pre-cast concrete when fitted together resemble a playing jacks. These structures are installed along the shoreline and covered with soil and/or an erosion control product. Native vegetation is then planted on the backfilled area. They can be used in areas where severe erosion does not justify a buffer strip alone.

The advantage to A-Jacks® is that they are quite strong and require low maintenance once installed. In addition, once native vegetation becomes established the A-Jacks® cannot be seen. A disadvantage is that installation cost can be high since labor is intensive and requires some heavy equipment. A-Jacks® need to be pre-made and hauled in from the manufacturing site.

### ***D5. Options for Watershed Nutrient Reduction***

The two key nutrients for plant and algae growth are nitrogen and phosphorus. Fertilizers used for lawn and garden care have significant amounts of both. The three numbers on the fertilizer bag identify the percent of nitrogen, phosphorus and potash in the fertilizer mixture. For example, a fertilizer with the numbers 5-10-5 has 5% nitrogen, 10% phosphorus and 5% potash.

Fertilizers considered low in phosphorus (the second number) have a number of 5 or lower. A lower concentration of phosphorus applied to a lawn will result in a smaller concentration of phosphorus in stormwater runoff. An established lawn will not be negatively affected by a lower phosphorus rate. However, for areas with new seeding or new sod, the homeowner would still want to use a fertilizer formulated for encouraging growth until the lawn is established. A simple soil test can determine the correct type and amount of fertilizer needed for the soil. Knowing this, homeowners can avoid applying the wrong type or amount of fertilizer.

### **Option 1. Buffer Strips**

Buffer strips of unmowed native vegetation at least 25 feet wide along the shoreline can slow nutrient laden runoff from entering a lake. It can help prevent shoreline erosion and provide habitat beneficial for wildlife. Different plant mixes can be chosen to allow for more aesthetically pleasing buffer strips and tall species can be used to deter waterfowl from congregating along the shore. Initially the cost of plants can be expensive, however, over time less maintenance is required for the upkeep of a buffer strip.

### **Option 2. Lake Friendly Lawn and Garden Care Practices – Phosphorus Reduction**

- a. Compost yard waste instead of burning. Ashes from yard waste contain nutrients and are easily washed into a lake.
- b. Avoid dumping yard waste along or into a ditch, pond, lake, or stream. As yard waste decomposes, the nutrients are released directly into the water, or flushed to the lake via the ditch.
- c. Avoid applying fertilizer up to the water's edge. Leave a buffer strip of at least 25 feet of unfertilized yard before the shoreline.
- d. Avoid applying fertilizers when heavy rains are expected, or over-watering the ground after applying fertilizer.
- e. When landscaping, keep site disturbance to a minimum, especially the removal of vegetation and exposure of bare soil. Exposed soil can easily erode.
- f. When landscaping, seed or plant exposed soil and cover it with mulch as soon as possible to minimize erosion and runoff.
- g. Use lawn and garden chemicals sparingly, or do not use them at all.

### **Option 3. Street Sweeping**

Street sweeping has been used in communities to help prevent debris from clogging stormsewer drains, but it also benefits lakes by removing excess phosphorus, sand, silt and other pollutants. Leftover sand and salt applied to streets has been found to contain higher concentrations of silt, phosphorus and trace metals than new sand and salt mixes. If a municipality does not manage the lake, the lake management entity may be able to offer the village or city extra payment for sweeping streets closest to the lake.

### **Option 4: Reduce Stormwater Volume from Impervious Surfaces**

The quality and quantity of runoff directly affects the lake's water quality. With continued growth and development in Lake County, more impervious surfaces such as parking lots and buildings contribute to the volume of stormwater runoff. Runoff picks up pollutants such as nutrients and sediment as it moves over land or down gutters. A faster flow rate and higher volume can result in erosion and scouring, adding sediment and nutrients to the runoff.

Roof downspouts should be pointed away from driveways and foundations and toward lawns or planting beds where water can soak into the soil. A splash block directly below downspouts helps prevent soil erosion. If erosion still occurs, a flexible perforated plastic tubing attached to the downspout can dissipate the water flow.

#### **Option 5: Required Practices for Construction**

Follow the requirements in the Watershed Development Ordinance (WDO) concerning buffer strips. Buffer strips can slow the velocity of runoff and trap sediment and attached nutrients. Setbacks, buffer strips and erosion control features, when done properly, will help protect the lake from excessive runoff and associated pollutants. Information about the contents of the ordinance can be obtained through Lake County Planning and Development, (847) 360-6330.

#### **Option 6. Organize a Local Watershed Organization**

A watershed organization can be instrumental in circulating educational information about watersheds and how to care for them. Often a galvanized organization can be a stronger working unit and a stronger voice than a few individuals. Watershed residents are the first to notice problems in the area, such as a lack of erosion control at construction sites. This organization would be an advocate for the watershed, and members could voice their concerns about future development impacts to local officials. This organization could educate the community about how phosphorus (and other pollutants) affect lakes and can help people implement watershed controls. Several types of educational outreaches can be used together for best results. These include: community newsletters, newspaper articles, local cable and radio station announcements. In some cases fundraising may be utilized to secure more funding for a project.

#### **Option 7. Discourage Waterfowl from Congregating**

Waterfowl droppings (feces) can be a source of phosphorus (and bacteria) to the water, especially if they are congregating in large numbers along beaches and/or other nearshore areas. The annual nutrient load from two Canada Geese can be greater than the annual nutrient load from residential areas (Gremlin and Malone, 1986). These birds prefer habitat with short plants or no plants, such as lawns mowed to the water's edge and beaches. Waterfowl avoid areas with tall, dense vegetation through which they are unable to see predators. Tactics to discourage waterfowl from congregating in large groups include scare devices, a buffer strip of tall plants along the shoreline, and discouraging people from feeding geese and ducks. Signage could be erected at public parks/beaches discouraging people from feeding waterfowl. A template is available from Lakes Management Unit.

## ***D6. Options for Watershed Sediment Reduction***

Continued sediment inflow can fill areas of the lake and cause the water to become turbid. Incoming sediment can smother fish eggs or cover young aquatic plants. Increased turbidity reduces sunlight penetration limiting aquatic plant growth. Damage to native aquatic plants from multiple sediment inputs can lead to the loss of these plant species and the animals that depend on them. Sight-feeding fish have a difficult time finding food in turbid water. Often nutrients, such as phosphorus, are attached to sediment particles that reach the lake through stormwater runoff, which can contribute to plant and algae growth.

### **Option 1. Municipal Street Sweeping**

Street sweeping has been used by communities to help prevent debris from clogging stormsewer drains, but it also benefits a lake by removing excess sand, silt, phosphorus, and other pollutants. Leftover sand and salt applied to streets has been found to contain higher concentrations of silt, phosphorus and trace metals than new sand and salt mixes.

### **Option 2. Lake Friendly Lawn, Garden and Home Building Practices – Sediment**

Please refer to the Watershed Development Ordinance for requirements.

- a. Seed and mulch bare soil as soon as possible to minimize erosion and runoff.
- b. During home building projects, disturb as little vegetation as possible to minimize erosion and runoff.
- c. Incorporate a buffer strip of native vegetation next to the shoreline to improve the area for wildlife, enhance the aesthetics, and possibly increase the property value.
- d. Minimize impervious surfaces when considering installing pathways or even driveways. Gravel can be a suitable and less expensive option than asphalt or concrete. This will allow water to infiltrate into the ground rather than flow across impervious surfaces.

### **Option 3. Agricultural Practices**

Soil conservation practices such as leaving crop residue on agricultural fields helps protect the soil from erosion and potential delivery to lakes and streams by runoff. The soils and their nutrients stay where the crops can use them. In turn, less money is spent on fertilizers. Crop rotation can help rejuvenate soil that has been stripped of nutrients due to years of one crop being grown. Soil conservation practices can help protect soil from eroding and aid in maintaining the integrity of the soil.

## ***D7. Options to Reduce Conductivity and Chloride Concentrations***

Road salt (sodium chloride) is the most commonly used winter road de-icer. While recent advances in the technology of salt spreaders have increased the efficiency to allow more even distribution, the effect to the surrounding environment has come into question. Whether it is used on highways for public safety or on your sidewalk and driveway to ensure your own safety, the



main reason for road salt's popularity is that it is a low cost option. However, it could end up costing you more in the long run from the damages that result from its application.

Excess salt can effect soil and in turn plant growth. This can lead to the die-off of beneficial native plant species that cannot tolerate high salt levels, and lead to the increase of non-native, and/or invasive species that can.

Road salts end up in waterways either directly or through groundwater percolation. The problem is that animals do not use chloride and therefore it builds up in a system. This can lead to decreases in dissolved oxygen, which can lead to a loss of biodiversity.

The Lakes Management Unit monitors the levels of salts in surface waters in the county by measuring conductivity and chloride concentrations (which are correlated to each other). There has been an overall increase in salt levels that has been occurring over the past couple of decades. These increases could have detrimental effects on plants, fish and animals living and using the water.

What can you do to help maintain or reduce chloride levels?

### **Option 1. Proper Use on Your Property**

Ultimately, the less you use of any product, the better. Physically removing as much snow and ice as possible before applying a de-icing agent is the most important step. Adding more products before removing what has already melted can result in over application, meaning unnecessary chemicals ending up in run-off to near by streams and lakes.

### **Option 2. Examples of Alternatives**

While alternatives may contain chloride, they tend to work faster at lower temperatures and therefore require less application to achieve the same result that common road salt would.

#### Calcium, Magnesium or Potassium Chloride

- Aided by the intense heat evolved during its dissolution, these are used as ice-melting compounds.

#### Calcium Magnesium Acetate (CMA)

- Mixture of dolomitic lime and acetic acid; can also be made from cheese whey and may have even better ice penetration.
- Benefits: low corrosion rates, safe for concrete, low toxicity and biodegradable, stays on surfaces longer (fewer applications necessary).
- Multi-Purpose: use straight, mix with sodium chloride, sand or as a liquid
- Negatives: slow action at low temperatures, higher cost.

#### Agricultural Byproducts

- Usually mixed with calcium chloride to provide anti-corrosion properties.
- Lower the freezing point of the salt they are added to.
- as a pre-wetting (anti-ice) agent, it's like a Teflon treatment to which ice and snow will not stick.

Local hardware and home improvement stores should carry at least one salt alternative. Some names to look for: Zero Ice Melt Jug, Vaporizer, Ice Away, and many others. Check labels or ask a sales associate before you buy in order to ensure you are purchasing a salt alternative.

### **Option 3. Talk to Your Municipality About Using an Alternative**

Many municipalities are testing or already using alternative products to keep the roads safe. Check with your municipality and encourage the use of these products.

### ***D8. Options for Lakes with Zebra Mussels***

Zebra Mussels get their name from the alternating black and white striped pattern on their shells. They have spread extensively in the Great Lakes region in the past decade. They attach themselves to any solid underwater object such as boat hulls, piers, intake pipes, plants, other bivalves (mussels), and even other Zebra Mussels. Zebra Mussels originated from Eastern Europe, specifically the Black and Caspian Seas. By the mid 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries they had spread to most of Europe. The mussels were believed to have been spread to this country in the mid 1980s by cargo ships that discharged their ballast water into the Great Lakes. They were first discovered in Lake St. Clair (the body of water that connects lakes Erie and Huron) in June of 1988. The mussels then spread to the rest of the Great Lakes. The first sighting in Lake Michigan was in June 1989. By 1990, Zebra Mussels had been found in all of the Great Lakes. By 1991 they had made their way into the adjacent waters of the Great Lakes such as the Illinois River, which eventually led to their spread into the Mississippi River and all the way down to the Gulf of Mexico. Other states in the Midwest have also experienced Zebra Mussel infestations of their inland lakes. Southeastern Wisconsin has about a dozen lakes infested and Michigan has about 100 infested lakes. Even though they are a fresh water mussel they have also been found in brackish (slightly saline) water and they can even live out of the water for up to 10 days at high humidity and cool temperatures. At average summer temperatures, Zebra Mussels can survive out of water for an average of five days.

The Zebra Mussels reproductive cycle allows for rapid expansion of the population. A mature female can produce up to 40,000 eggs in a cycle and up to one million in a season. Eggs hatch within a few days and young larvae (called veligers) are free floating for up to 33 days, carried along on water currents. This allows for the distribution of larvae to uninfested areas, which accelerates their spread. The larvae attach themselves by a filamentous organ (called a byssus) near their foot. Once attached to a solid surface, larvae develop into a double shelled adult within three weeks and are capable of reproduction in a year. Zebra Mussels can live as long as five years and have an average life span of about 3.5 years. The adults are typically about the size of a thumb nail but can grow as large as 2 inches in diameter. Colonies can reach densities of 30,000 - 70,000 mussels per square meter.

Due to their quick life cycle and explosive growth rate, Zebra Mussels can quickly edge out native mussel species. Negative impacts on native bivalve populations include interference with feeding, habitat, growth, movement, and reproduction. Some native species of bivalves have been found with 10,000 Zebra Mussels attached to them. Many of these native, rare, threatened and endangered bivalve species may not be able to survive if Zebra Mussels populations

continue to expand. The impact that the mussels have on fish populations is not fully understood. However, they feed on phytoplankton (algae), which is also a major food source for planktivorous fish, such as Bluegill. These fish, in turn, are a food source for piscivorous fish (fish eating fish), such as Largemouth Bass and Northern Pike. Concern has also arisen over the concentration of pollutants found in Zebra Mussels. Mussels are filter feeders, taking up water and sediment containing pollutants, which then builds to high concentrations in their tissue (bioaccumulation). Due to the large number of mussels that are consumed by fish, concentrations of pollutants are even higher in the fish (biomagnification), which are potentially consumed by humans.

In addition to the ecological impacts, there are also many economical concerns. Zebra Mussels have caused major problems for industrial complexes located on the Great Lakes and associated bodies of water. Mussels can clog water intakes of power plants, public water supplies, and other industrial facilities. This can reduce water flow (by as much as two-thirds) to heat exchangers, condensers, fire fighting equipment, and air conditioning systems. Zebra Mussels can infest inboard motor intakes and can actually grow inside the motor, causing considerable damage. Navigational buoys have sunk due to the weight of attached mussels. Corrosion of concrete and steel, which can lead to loss of structural integrity, can occur from long-term mussel attachment. A Michigan-based paper company recently reported that it had spent 1.4 million dollars in removing only 400 cubic yards of Zebra Mussels. It has been estimated that billions of dollars have been incurred in removal efforts and in damage to factories, water supply companies, power plants, ships, and the fishing industry. There are several methods of control, which include both removal and eradication. Many are site specific, so control methods are often dictated by the situation. These control methods include chemical molluscicides, manual removal, thermal irritation, acoustical vibration, toxic and non-toxic coatings, CO<sub>2</sub> injection, and ultraviolet light. Additionally, several biological controls are being investigated. However, there is currently no widespread/whole lake control practice that would be effective without harming other wildlife.

Surprisingly, some positive impacts have been observed from Zebra Mussel infestations. They are capable of filtering one liter of water per day. This water often contains sediment and phytoplankton, which contribute to turbidity. As a result, large infestations have brought about significant improvements in water clarity in some lakes. Due to severe mussel infestations, Lake Erie water clarity has increased four to six times what it was before Zebra Mussels invaded the lake (in addition to improvements as a result of pollution control measures). This has resulted in deeper penetration of light and an expansion of aquatic plant populations, something that has not been seen for decades. In turn, the increased plant growth is providing better fish habitat and better fishing. Unfortunately, the negative ecological and economical impacts associated with Zebra Mussels far outweigh any positive benefits.

Here are some tips from the Great Lakes Sea Grant Network that can help prevent the spread of Zebra Mussels:

- Flush clean water (tap) through the cooling system of your motor to rinse out any larvae.

- Drain all bilge water, live wells, bait buckets, and engine compartments. Make sure water is not trapped in your trailer.
- Always inspect your boat and boat trailer carefully before transporting.
- In their earlier stages, attached Zebra Mussels may not be easily seen. Pass your hand across the bottom of the boat - if it feels grainy, it is probably covered with mussels. Don't take a chance; clean them off by scraping or blasting.
- Full grown Zebra Mussels can be easily seen but cling stubbornly to surfaces. Carefully scrape the hull (or trailer), or use a high pressure spray (250 psi) to dislodge them. Or leave your boat out of the water for at least 10-14 days, preferably two weeks. The mussels will die and drop off.
- Dispose of the mussels in a trash barrel or other garbage container. Don't leave them on the shore where they could be swept back into the lake or foul the area.
- Before you leave the boat launch site, remove from the boat trailer any plant debris where tiny Zebra Mussels may be entangled.
- Always use extra caution when transporting bait fish from one lake to another. You could be carrying microscopic veligers. To be safe, do not take water from one lake to another.

Certain polymer waxes discourage Zebra Mussels from attaching. But check your hull periodically because the mussels cling to drain holes and speedometer brackets.

### ***D9. Participate in the Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program***

In 1981, the Illinois Volunteer Lake Monitoring Program (VLMP) was established by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Illinois EPA) to gather fundamental information on Illinois' inland lakes, and to provide an educational program for citizens. Approximately 165 lakes (of 3,041 lakes in Illinois) are sampled annually by approximately 300 volunteers. The volunteers are lakeshore residents, lake owners/managers, members of environmental groups, public water supply personnel, and/or citizens with interest in a particular lake.

The VLMP relies on volunteers to gather a variety of information on their chosen lake. The primary measurement is Secchi disk depth. Analysis of the Secchi disk measurement provides an indication of the general water quality condition of the lake, as well as the amount of usable habitat available for fish and other aquatic life.

Microscopic plants and animals, water color, and suspended sediments are factors that interfere with light penetration through the water column and lessen the Secchi disk depth. As a rule, one to three times the Secchi depth is considered the lighted zone of the lake. In this region of the lake there is enough light to allow plants to grow and produce oxygen. Water below the lighted zone can be expected to have little or no dissolved oxygen. Other observations such as water

color, suspended algae and sediment, aquatic plants, and odor are also recorded. The sampling season is May through October with volunteer measurements taken twice a month. After volunteers have completed one year of the basic monitoring program, they are qualified to participate in the Expanded Monitoring Program. In the expanded program, volunteers are trained to collect water samples that are shipped to the Illinois EPA laboratory for analysis of total and volatile suspended solids, total phosphorus, nitrate-nitrite nitrogen and ammonia nitrogen. Other parameters that are part of the expanded program include dissolved oxygen, temperature, and zebra mussel monitoring. Additionally, chlorophyll *a* monitoring has been added to the regimen for selected lakes.

For information, please contact:

VLMP Regional Coordinator:  
Holly Hudson  
Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning  
233 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 880  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 386-8700



**APPENDIX E. WATER QUALITY STATISTICS FOR ALL LAKE  
COUNTY LAKES.**

## 2000 - 2008 Water Quality Parameters, Statistics Summary

|         | ALKoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                   | ALKanoxic<br>2000-2008 |     |                   |
|---------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| Average | 167                    |                   | Average                | 202 |                   |
| Median  | 162                    |                   | Median                 | 194 |                   |
| Minimum | 65                     | <b>IMC</b>        | Minimum                | 103 | <b>Heron Pond</b> |
| Maximum | 330                    | <b>Flint Lake</b> | Maximum                | 470 | <b>Lake Marie</b> |
| STD     | 42                     |                   | STD                    | 50  |                   |
| n =     | 802                    |                   | n =                    | 243 |                   |

|         | Condoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                      | Condanoxic<br>2000-2008 |        |                     |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| Average | 0.8934                  |                      | Average                 | 1.0312 |                     |
| Median  | 0.8195                  |                      | Median                  | 0.8695 |                     |
| Minimum | 0.2542                  | <b>Broberg Marsh</b> | Minimum                 | 0.3210 | <b>Lake Kathryn</b> |
| Maximum | 6.8920                  | <b>IMC</b>           | Maximum                 | 7.4080 | <b>IMC</b>          |
| STD     | 0.5250                  |                      | STD                     | 0.7985 |                     |
| n =     | 806                     |                      | n =                     | 243    |                     |

|         | NO3-N,<br>Nitrate+Nitrite,oxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                                 | NH3-<br>Nanoxic<br>2000-2008 |        |                    |
|---------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|--------------------|
| Average | 0.508   |                                 | Average                      | 2.192  |                    |
| Median  | 0.156   |                                 | Median                       | 1.630  |                    |
| Minimum | <0.05   | <b>*ND</b>                      | Minimum                      | <0.1   | <b>*ND</b>         |
| Maximum | 9.670   | <b>South Churchill<br/>Lake</b> | Maximum                      | 18.400 | <b>Taylor Lake</b> |
| STD     | 1.073   |                                 | STD                          | 2.343  |                    |
| n =     | 807   |                                 | n =                          | 243    |                    |

\*ND = Many lakes had non-detects (74.1%)

\*ND = 19.8% Non-detects from 28 different lakes

Only compare lakes with detectable concentrations to the statistics above  
Beginning in 2006, Nitrate+Nitrite was measured.

|         | pHoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                                   | pHanoxic<br>2000-2008 |      |                    |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------------------|
| Average | 8.32                  |                                   | Average               | 7.28 |                    |
| Median  | 8.32                  |                                   | Median                | 7.28 |                    |
| Minimum | 7.07                  | <b>Bittersweet #13</b>            | Minimum               | 6.24 | <b>Banana Pond</b> |
| Maximum | 10.28                 | <b>Round Lake Marsh<br/>North</b> | Maximum               | 8.48 | <b>Heron Pond</b>  |
| STD     | 0.44                  |                                   | STD                   | 0.42 |                    |
| n =     | 801                   |                                   | n =                   | 243  |                    |

|         | All Secchi<br>2000-2008 |                                    |
|---------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Average | 4.51                    |                                    |
| Median  | 3.12                    |                                    |
| Minimum | 0.33                    | <b>Fairfield Marsh, Patski Pon</b> |
| Maximum | 24.77                   | <b>West Loon Lake</b>              |
| STD     | 3.78                    |                                    |
| n =     | 749                     |                                    |



## 2000 - 2008 Water Quality Parameters, Statistics Summary (continued)

|         | TKNoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 1.450                  |                 |
| Median  | 1.200                  |                 |
| Minimum | <0.1                   | *ND             |
| Maximum | 10.300                 | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 0.845                  |                 |
| n =     | 802                    |                 |

\*ND = 3.9% Non-detects from 15 different lakes

|         | TKNanoxic<br>2000-2008 |             |
|---------|------------------------|-------------|
| Average | 2.973                  |             |
| Median  | 2.330                  |             |
| Minimum | <0.5                   | *ND         |
| Maximum | 21.000                 | Taylor Lake |
| STD     | 2.324                  |             |
| n =     | 243                    |             |

\*ND = 2.9% Non-detects from 4 different lakes

|         | TPoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |             |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Average | 0.105                 |             |
| Median  | 0.065                 |             |
| Minimum | <0.01                 | *ND         |
| Maximum | 3.880                 | Albert Lake |
| STD     | 0.218                 |             |
| n =     | 808                   |             |

\*ND = 2.6% Non-detects from 9 different lakes

|         | TPanoxic<br>2000-2008 |                 |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 0.316                 |                 |
| Median  | 0.181                 |                 |
| Minimum | 0.012                 | Independ. Grove |
| Maximum | 3.800                 | Taylor Lake     |
| STD     | 0.419                 |                 |
| n =     | 243                   |                 |

|         | TSSall<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 15.5                  |                 |
| Median  | 8.2                   |                 |
| Minimum | <0.1                  | *ND             |
| Maximum | 165.0                 | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 20.3                  |                 |
| n =     | 813                   |                 |

\*ND = 1.5% Non-detects from 9 different lakes

|         | TVSoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |                 |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Average | 132.8                  |                 |
| Median  | 129.0                  |                 |
| Minimum | 34.0                   | Pulaski Pond    |
| Maximum | 298.0                  | Fairfield Marsh |
| STD     | 39.8                   |                 |
| n =     | 757                    |                 |

No 2002 IEPA Chain Lakes

|         | TDSoxic<br>≤3ft00-2004 |                     |
|---------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Average | 470                    |                     |
| Median  | 454                    |                     |
| Minimum | 150                    | Lake Kathryn, White |
| Maximum | 1340                   | IMC                 |
| STD     | 169                    |                     |
| n =     | 745                    |                     |

No 2002 IEPA Chain Lakes.

|         | CLanoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |             |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Average | 234                     |             |
| Median  | 139                     |             |
| Minimum | 41                      | Timber Lake |
| Maximum | 2390                    | (N)<br>IMC  |
| STD     | 364                     |             |
| n =     | 125                     |             |

|         | CLoxic<br>≤3ft00-2008 |            |
|---------|-----------------------|------------|
| Average | 210                   |            |
| Median  | 166                   |            |
| Minimum | 30                    | White Lake |
| Maximum | 2760                  | IMC        |
| STD     | 233                   |            |
| n =     | 470                   |            |

Anoxic conditions are defined ≤1 mg/l D.O.  
pH Units are equal to the -Log of [H] ion activity  
Conductivity units are in MilliSiemens/cm  
Secchi Disk depth units are in feet  
All others are in mg/L

Minimums and maximums are based on data from all lakes from 2000-2008 (n=1351).

Average, median and STD are based on data from the most recent water quality sampling year for each lake.

LCHD Lakes Management Unit ~ 12/1/2008

**APPENDIX F. GRANT PROGRAM OPPORTUNITES**

**Table F1. Potential Grant Opportunities**

| Grant Program Name                           | Funding Source | Contact Information   | Funding Focus             |         |         |          | Cost Share |
|--|----------------|---|---------------------------|---------|---------|----------|------------|
|  |                |   | Water Quality/<br>Wetland | Habitat | Erosion | Flooding |            |
| Challenge Grant Program                      | USFWS          | 847-381-2253 or 309-793-5800  |                           | X       | X       |          |            |
| Chicago Wilderness Small Grants              | CW             | 312-346-8166 ext. 30  |                           |         |         |          | None       |
| Partners in Conservation (formerly C2000)    | IDNR           | <a href="http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/">http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Conservation Reserve Program                 | NRCS           | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/crp/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/crp/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | Land       |
| Ecosystems Program                           | IDNR           | <a href="http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/ecosystem/">http://dnr.state.il.us/orep/c2000/ecosystem/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Emergency Watershed Protection               | NRCS           | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/ewp/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/ewp/</a>   |                           |         | X       | X        | None       |
| Five Star Challenge                          | NFWF           | <a href="http://www.nfwf.org/AM/Template.cfm">http://www.nfwf.org/AM/Template.cfm</a>   |                           | X       |         |          | None       |
| Illinois Flood Mitigation Assistance Program | IEMA           | <a href="http://www.state.il.us/iema/construction.htm">http://www.state.il.us/iema/construction.htm</a>   |                           |         |         | X        | None       |
| Great Lakes Basin Program                    | GLBP           | <a href="http://www.glc.org/basin/stateproj.html?st=il">http://www.glc.org/basin/stateproj.html?st=il</a>   | X                         |         | X       |          | None       |
| Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation   | ICECF          | <a href="http://www.illinoiscleanenergy.org/">http://www.illinoiscleanenergy.org/</a>   |                           |         |         |          |            |
| Illinois Clean Lakes Program                 | IEPA           | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/index.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/index.html</a>     |                           |         |         |          | None       |
| Lake Education Assistance Program (LEAP)     | IEPA           | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/conservation-2000/leap/index.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/conservation-2000/leap/index.html</a> | X                         |         |         |          | \$500      |

CW = Chicago Wilderness  
 ICECF = Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation  
 IEMA = Illinois Emergency Management Agency  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDNR = Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
 IDOA = Illinois Department of Agriculture  
 LCSSMC = Lake County Stormwater Management Commission  
 LCSWCD = Lake County Soil and Water Conservation District  
 NFWF = National Fish and Wildlife Foundation  
 NRCS = Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers  
 USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service



Table F1. Continued

| Grant Program Name   | Funding Source  | Contact Information   | Funding Focus             |         |         |          |  | Cost Share |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|---------|---------|----------|--|------------|
|  |                 |   | Water Quality/<br>Wetland | Habitat | Erosion | Flooding |  |            |
| Northeast Illinois Wetland Conservation Account                            | USFWF           | 847-381-2253  | X                         |         |         |          |  |            |
| Partners for Fish and Wildlife   | USFWS           | <a href="http://ecos.fws.gov/partners/">http://ecos.fws.gov/partners/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          |  | > 50%      |
| River Network's Watershed Assistance Grants Program                        | River Network   | <a href="http://www.rivernetnetwork.org">http://www.rivernetnetwork.org</a>   | X                         | X       | X       |          |  | na         |
| Section 206: Aquatic Ecosystems Restoration                                | USACE           | 312-353-6400, 309-794-5590 or 314-331-8404  |                           | X       |         |          |  | 35%        |
| Section 319: Non-Point Source Management Program                           | IEPA            | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/nonpoint.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/financial-assistance/nonpoint.html</a> | X                         | X       |         |          |  | >40%       |
| Section 1135: Project Modifications for the Improvement of the Environment | USACE           | 312-353-6400, 309-794-5590 or 314-331-8404  |                           | X       |         |          |  | 25%        |
| Stream Cleanup And Lakeshore Enhancement (SCALE)                           | IEPA            | <a href="http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/watershed/scale.html">http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/watershed/scale.html</a>                             | X                         | X       |         |          |  | None       |
| Streambank Stabilization & Restoration (SSRP)                              | IDOA/<br>LCSWCD | <a href="http://www.agr.state.il.us/Environment/conserv/">http://www.agr.state.il.us/Environment/conserv/</a> or call LCSWCD at (847) 223-1056        |                           | X       | X       |          |  | 25%        |
| Watershed Management Boards  | LCSMC           | <a href="http://www.co.lake.il.us/sme/projects/wmb/default.asp">http://www.co.lake.il.us/sme/projects/wmb/default.asp</a>                             | X                         |         | X       | X        |  | 50%        |
| Wetlands Reserve Program   | NRCS            | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/wrp/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/wrp/</a>   | X                         | X       |         |          |  | Land       |
| Wildlife Habitat Incentive Program   | NRCS            | <a href="http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/">http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/</a>   |                           | X       |         |          |  | Land       |

CW = Chicago Wilderness  
 ICECF = Illinois Clean Energy Community Foundation  
 IEMA = Illinois Emergency Management Agency  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDNR = Illinois Department of Natural Resources  
 IDOA = Illinois Department of Agriculture  
 LCSMC = Lake County Stormwater Management Commission  
 LCSWCD = Lake County Soil and Water Conservation District  
 NFWF = National Fish and Wildlife Foundation  
 NRCS = Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers  
 USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service

**APPENDIX D**

**IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT**

**AGREEMENT**  
**Between**  
**LOON LAKES MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATION**  
**and**  
**LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT**

This AGREEMENT, entered into as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of February, 2010 by and between the Loon Lakes Management Association (herein called the Association) a not for profit corporation of the State of Illinois and the Lake County Health Department (herein called the Department) a governmental unit of the County of Lake, Illinois.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS the purpose of the Association is to conduct lake restoration and maintenance activities on East and West Loon Lakes in Lake County, Illinois; and

WHEREAS the Association has prepared a *Conservation Plan for Listed Fish and Amphibian Species in East and West Loon Lakes* (herein the *Conservation Plan*) and has applied for an Incidental Taking Authorization from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources

WHEREAS the Association wishes to engage the Department to render technical assistance and professional advice related to protection of listed animal species in accordance with the *Conservation Plan* and Incidental Taking Authorization during the conduct of its lake restoration and maintenance activities; and

WHEREAS the Department is charged by the County of Lake with coordinating lake management activities on East and West Loon Lakes under the provisions of the Ordinance establishing Lake County Special Service Area No. 8 and is qualified and willing to provide technical assistance and advice;

NOW THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1. Scope of Services. The Association hereby engages the Department to provide technical and other assistance with respect to lake management activities, including aquatic weed harvesting, application of aquatic herbicides, and such other activities as may be determined to be beneficial to the lakes. Such services may include inventory and mapping of aquatic plants, surveys of fish and other animals, and other professional assistance and advice necessary for implementation of the *Conservation Plan* and compliance with the Incidental Take Authorization. The Department agrees to assist the Association by providing these services to the extent that staff and funds permit.

2. Time of performance. This Agreement shall be in effect for 10 years from the date of approval of the *Conservation Plan* and Incidental Taking Authorization by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources. At the end of that period, the Incidental Taking Authorization and this Agreement shall be considered for renewals.

3. Recordkeeping. Association and Department agree to maintain aquatic plant harvest reports, herbicide application reports, maps, and other records of lake management activities, including records of any and all listed animal species incidentally taken.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Association and Department executed this agreement as of the date first above written.

LOON LAKES MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATION

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

LAKE COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

DRAFT

**APPENDIX E**

**LAKE COUNTY ORDINANCE CREATING SPECIAL SERVICE AREA NO. 8**



STATE OF ILLINOIS )  
                          ) SS  
COUNTY OF LAKE     )

AN ORDINANCE PROPOSING LAKE COUNTY-SPECIAL SERVICE  
AREA NO. EIGHT AND PROVIDING FOR A PUBLIC HEARING AND OTHER  
PROCEDURES IN CONNECTION THEREWITH

WHEREAS, Illinois Revised Statutes, Chapter 34 §3101 et seq. confers upon counties, in part, the power to clean out any ditch, drain, sewer, river, water course, pond, lake, creek or natural stream in the County.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED, by the County Board of Lake County, Illinois that:

1. Section 7(6) of Article VII of the 1970 Constitution of the State of Illinois and Chapter 120, Sections 1301, and following, of the Illinois Revised Statutes authorize the establishment of special service areas in order to provide special governmental services to certain areas within the County and authorize the imposition of a tax to pay for the providing of such special services.
2. The County Board of Lake County, Illinois finds as follows:
  - a. That it is in the public interest to propose that a special service area be established in the territory described and depicted in Exhibit A and depicted in Exhibit B, both attached hereto and made part hereof, and that a public hearing thereon shall be held as hereinafter set forth;
  - b. That said territory is a contiguous area within Lake County, Illinois and complies with the terms of Chapter 120, §1301, et seq., of Illinois Revised Statutes.
  - c. That said territory is wholly within the unincorporated area of Lake County, Illinois.

d. That it is proposed to provide for lake restoration and maintenance within said area and that said area will benefit specially from the services to be provided and that the proposed services are in addition to the services provided within the unincorporated area of Lake County as a whole and it is, therefore in the best interests of the County of Lake to consider whether said service should be provided and the restoration and maintenance therefore be paid for by the levy of a direct annual tax against all taxable property within said area, and said taxes shall be in addition to any other taxes provided by law.

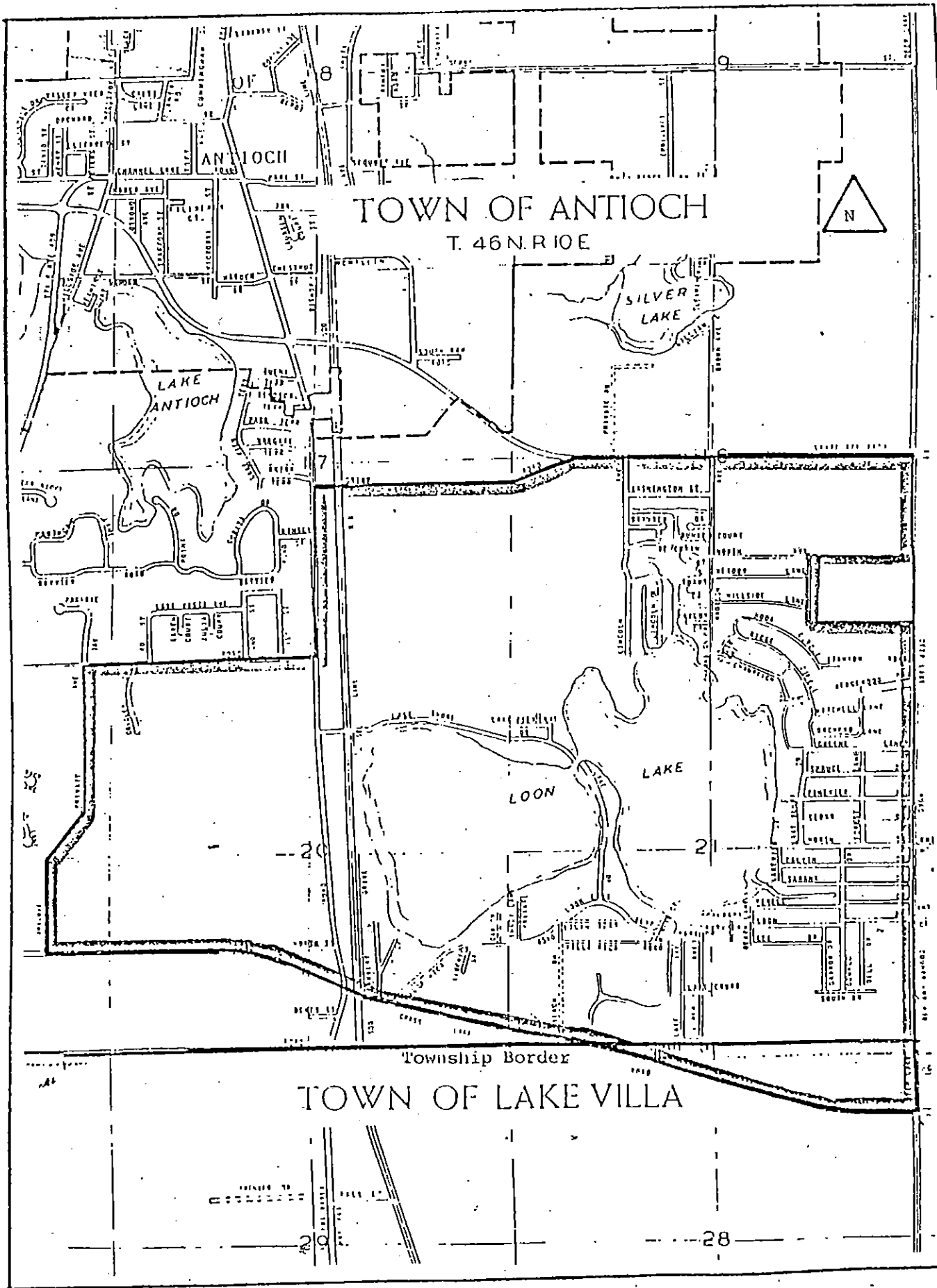
e. That the Environmental Health Division of the Lake County Health Department has expertise in the area of lake restoration and maintenance and that it shall coordinate the activities of the proposed Special Service Area.

3. Pursuant to authority granted by the Illinois Constitution and the Illinois Revised Statutes, the County Board of Lake County, Illinois, hereby proposes the establishment of Lake County Special Service Area No. Eight for the purpose of providing lake restoration and maintenance within the described contiguous territory.

4. A public hearing shall be held by the Lake County Board on Wednesday, January 31, 1990 at 7:00 p.m. at the Antioch Senior Center, 817 Holbeck Drive, Antioch, Illinois to consider the creation of Lake County Special Service Area No. Eight in Lake County, Illinois, for the territory described in Exhibit A and depicted in Exhibit B. At

the Hearing there shall be considered a proposal for providing lake restoration and maintenance within said territory and the following:

- a. The levy of a direct annual tax within the proposed Special Service Area No. Eight, as described and depicted sufficient to produce \$50,000.00 annually. Said taxes are to be levied upon all taxable property within the proposed Lake County Special Service Area No. Eight, as described and depicted, and said taxes shall be in addition to any other taxes provided by law.
5. Notice of hearing shall be published at least once not less than 15 days prior to the public hearing in the News-Sun, a newspaper of general circulation within the County of Lake. In addition, notice by mailing shall be given by depositing said notice in the United States mails, not less than 10 days prior to the time set for public hearing, addressed to the person or persons in whose name the general taxes for the last preceding year were paid on each lot, block, tract or parcel of land lying within the proposed Special Service Area. In the event taxes for the last preceding year were not paid, the notice shall be sent to the person last listed on the tax rolls prior to that year as the owner of said property. The notice shall be in substantially the following form:



PROPOSED SPECIAL SERVICE AREA NO. 8

DEC 10 1983

RETURN TO: Stephen G. Applehans  
One N. County Street  
Waukegan, IL 60085

2198201  
File Number 5298-259-6

# SEAL OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

OFFICE OF  
THE SECRETARY OF STATE



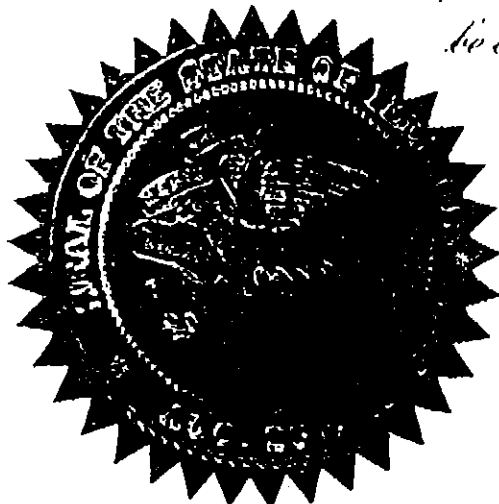
To all to whom these Presents Shall Come, Greeting:

**Whereas,** ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF  
LOON LAKES MANAGEMENT ASSOC.  
INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS HAVE BEEN  
FILED IN THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE AS PROVIDED BY THE  
GENERAL NOT FOR PROFIT CORPORATION ACT OF ILLINOIS, IN FORCE  
JANUARY 1, A.D. 1944.

Now Therefore, I, Jim Edgar, Secretary of State of the State  
of Illinois, by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, do hereby  
issue this certificate and attach hereto a copy of the Application  
of the aforesaid corporation.

In Testimony Whereof, I hereto set my hand, and cause, to  
be affixed the Great Seal of the State of Illinois.

at the City of Springfield, this 31ST  
day of JANUARY AD 19 83, and  
of the Independence of the United States  
the two hundred, and 7TH.



*Jim Edgar*  
SECRETARY OF STATE

**ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION  
UNDER THE  
GENERAL NOT FOR PROFIT CORPORATION ACT**

(Please type or print using black ink)

(Do Not Write In This Space)

Date Paid

1-31-83

Filing Fee \$50.00

Clerk

Secretary of State, Springfield, Illinois.

| We, the Incorporators        |        |                   |              |          |
|------------------------------|--------|-------------------|--------------|----------|
| <i>(Not less than three)</i> |        |                   |              |          |
| Incorporator's Name          | Number | Street            | Address City | State    |
| Geof Ziemann,                | 41067  | N. Hook Circle,   | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| James A. Gardner,            | 22470  | Shagbark Lane,    | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| Rita Niemann,                | 22375  | W. Loon Drive,    | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| Gene Thiele,                 | 22794  | W. Loon Lake Bl., | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |

being natural persons of the age of twenty-one years or more and citizens of the United States, for the purpose of forming a corporation under the "General Not For Profit Corporation Act" of the State of Illinois, do hereby adopt the following Articles of Incorporation:

- The name of the corporation is: Loon Lakes Management Assoc.
- The duration of the corporation is  perpetual OR \_\_\_\_\_ years.
- The name and address of the initial registered agent and registered office are:

Registered Agent Rita NiemannRegistered Office 22375 W. Loon DriveCity, Zip Code, County Antioch, 60002, Lake*(Do Not Use P. O. Box)*

- The first Board of Directors shall be five *(Not less than three)* in number, their names and addresses being as follows:

| Directors' Names  | Number | Street            | Address City | State    |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------------|----------|
| Geof Ziemann,     | 41067  | N. Hook Circle,   | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| James A. Gardner, | 22470  | Shagbark Lane,    | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| Rita Niemann,     | 22375  | W. Loon Drive,    | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| Gene Thiele,      | 22794  | W. Loon Lake Bl., | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |
| Greg Fassbinder,  | 40632  | Lake Bluff Drive, | Antioch,     | IL 60002 |

- The purposes for which the corporation is organized are:

To manage, protect, conserve, and improve Loon Lakes, in Lake County, Illinois.



(NOTE: Any special provision authorized or permitted by statute to be contained in the Articles of Incorporation, may be inserted above.)

(Both copies must contain original signatures)

(INCORPORATORS MUST SIGN BELOW)

*Geoff Ziemann*  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 GEOFF ZIEMANN

*James A. Gardner*  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 JAMES A. GARDNER

*Rita Niemann*  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 RITA NIEMANN

*Gene Thiele*  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 GENE THIELE

Incorporators

As the Incorporators, we declare that this document has been examined and is, to the best of our knowledge and belief, true, correct and complete.

The registered agent cannot be the corporation itself.  
 The registered agent may be an individual, resident in this State, or a domestic or foreign corporation, authorized to act as a registered agent.  
 The registered office may be, but need not be, the same as its principal office.

File # \_\_\_\_\_

Form NP-29

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

under the

GENERAL NOT FOR PROFIT CORPORATION ACT

of \_\_\_\_\_

**PAID**

FEB 1 1983

**FILED**

JAN 31 1983

JIM EDGAR  
 Secretary of State

SECRETARY OF STATE  
 CORPORATION DEPARTMENT  
 SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62756  
 TELEPHONE (217) 782-7880

(These Articles Must Be Executed and Filed in Duplicate)  
 Filing Fee \$50.00



DISTRIBUTION

- County Board
- County Administrator
- Comptroller
- County Clerk -
- Tax Extension
- Health Department, Env.
- Health Division

yes  
→ EH

STATE OF ILLINOIS )

) SS

Certified to be a true copy of  
Records of the Lake County  
Board Meeting of

Agenda Item # 44  
**020 12 1889 APPROVED**

COUNTY BOARD, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

ADJOURNED REGULAR SEPTEMBER, A.D., 1989 SESSION

Certification not valid unless seal  
of Lake County, Illinois is affixed

DECEMBER 12, A.D. 1989

*Judith Louise Hess*  
County Clerk

MR. CHAIRMAN AND MEMBERS OF THE COUNTY BOARD:

Your Building and Health and Financial and Administrative Committees  
present herewith a Joint Ordinance proposing that Lake County Special Service  
Area No. Eight be established, providing for a public hearing Wednesday,  
January 31, 1990, and setting forth other procedures in connection therewith,  
and request its adoption.

Respectfully submitted,

*Paul Calabrese*  
CHAIRMAN  
*Jim Schmidt*  
VICE-CHAIRMAN  
*Robert O'Billy*  
*Zebray Halasz*  
*John P. Russell*  
*Matthew Nicholas*  
*Richard S. Abner*  
*Jim Quinn*  
BUILDING & HEALTH COMMITTEE

*James Dolan*  
CHAIRMAN  
*Robert O'Billy*  
VICE-CHAIRMAN  
*Paul Calabrese*  
*Jim Schmidt*  
*Zebray Halasz*  
*Richard S. Abner*  
*Erin Anderson*  
*Edward J. Kuntz*  
*Andrew Nelson*  
FINANCIAL & ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE

**APPENDIX F**

**BY-LAWS OF LOON LAKE MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATION**

# **BY-LAWS OF LOON LAKE MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATION**

## **ARTICLE I**

### **OFFICES**

The Corporation shall maintain in the State of Illinois a registered office and a registered agent at such office and may have other offices within or without the state.

## **ARTICLE II**

### **PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES**

**SECTION 1: PURPOSE:** The purpose of Loon Lake Management Association shall be to promote understanding and comprehensive management of East and West Loon Lakes and their watershed ecosystems.

**SECTION 2: OBJECTIVES:** The objectives of the Loon Lake Management Association shall be to provide a coordinated and unified effort for the implementation of policies and programs for the long-term management, restoration and protection of East and West Loon Lakes, including the management of the lakes' watershed and other natural resources and manmade features within the defined area.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **MEMBERS**

**SECTION 1: CLASSES OF MEMBERS:** The Corporation shall have one class of members, consisting of property owners who appear on the Special Service Area No. 8 tax assessment role. Any corporation, partnership or association that owns real property in the Special Service Area No. 8 may appoint an official representative to the Association.

**SECTION 2: TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP:** The membership of each member shall terminate when he ceases to be a property owner in Special Service Area No. 8. Such membership is automatically transferred to any new property owner upon the sale, transfer, or other disposition of a member's ownership interest. The board of directors may, by a majority vote of those present at any regularly constituted meeting, terminate the membership of any member who becomes ineligible for

membership, or suspend or expel any member who is in default in payment of his tax assessment(s) in Special Service Area No. 8.

**SECTION 3: NO MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES:** No membership certificates of the Corporation shall be required.

**SECTION 4: VOTING RIGHTS:** Ownership of property in Special Service Area No. 8 entitles the owner to vote in the Association, regardless of whether the owner resides on any property within Special Service Area No. 8. Each property owner shall have only one vote in the Association, even if the owner owns more than one property in the Special Area No. 8. If more than one person owns any particular property, only one of the owners shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of the Association. Such person shall be known as a "Voting member", and designated as a voting member in a written notice to the Board. In the absence of a written designation naming the voting member for a property lot, any one owner of that lot may cast the vote therefore unless protested by any other owner of that lot is promptly made to the person presiding over such meeting. In the event of such protest, the vote attributable to the property lot shall not be counted.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### MEETINGS OF MEMBERS

**SECTION 1: ANNUAL MEETING:** The annual meeting of the members shall be held in the vicinity of Loon Lakes between January 1st and December 31st of each year. The Board of Directors shall arrange the exact time and place unless determined at the prior annual meeting. The agenda of the annual meeting shall include elections of officers and at-large directors if required, discussions of projects, member concerns, educational programs, and transaction of such other business or matters that may come before the meeting.

**SECTION 2: SPECIAL MEETINGS:** A special meeting of the membership may be called at any time by the President, by majority vote of the Board of Directors, or by not less than twenty (20) voting members.

**SECTION 3: NOTIFICATION:** Written notice stating the place, date, and time of any annual or special meeting of members, shall be delivered to each voting member, either personally or by mail, not less than ten (10) days, but not more than thirty (30) days prior to such meeting or

placed in the two area newspapers with the largest circulation once a week for each of four weeks prior to the meeting. If mailed, the notice of a meeting shall be deemed delivered when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the member at his address as it appears on the records of the corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. In the case of a special meeting called for the removal of one or more directors, one or more officers, a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale, lease or exchange of assets, the notice shall be delivered not less than twenty (20), but not more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting. The notice for special meetings, or when otherwise required by statute or these bylaws, shall also include a statement of the purpose or purposes for which that meeting is being called.

**SECTION 4: INFORMAL ACTION BY MEMBERS:** Any action required to be taken at a meeting of the members, or any other action which may be taken at a meeting of the members, may be taken without a meeting if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by: (i) all of the voting members; or (ii) by the number of voting members necessary to authorized or take such action at a meeting at which all voting members were present and voting. If such consent is signed by less than all of the voting members, then such consent shall become effective only: (1) if at least five (5) days prior to the effective date of such consent a notice in writing of the proposed action is delivered to all of the voting members, and (2) if, after the effective date of such consent, prompt notice in writing of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting is delivered to those voting members who did not consent in writing.

**SECTION 5: INFORMAL MEETING OR SPECIAL EVENT:** In the discretion of the Board of Directors, the Association may sponsor a variety of meetings and events designed to provide educational, recreational, or social opportunities for its members and their guests; or to raise funds for Association purposes.

**SECTION 6: FIXING OF RECORD DATE:** For the purpose of determining the members entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting for members, or in order to make a determination of members for any other proper purpose, the Board of Directors may for in advance a date as the record date for any such determination of members, not less than five (5) days, or in the case of a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale, lease or exchange of assets, not less than twenty (20) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed for the determination of member entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of members, the date on which notice of the meeting is delivered shall be the record date for such determination of



members. When determination of members entitled to vote at any meeting of members has been made, such determination shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting.

**SECTION 7: QUORUM:** No formal business may be conducted at membership meetings unless at least forty (40) of the voting members are present. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of members, a majority of the voting members present may adjourn the meeting at any time without further notice. Withdrawal of members from any meeting shall not cause failure of duly constituted quorum at that meeting.

**SECTION 8: PROXIES:** Each member entitled to vote at a meeting of members, or to express consent or dissent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, may authorize another person or persons to act for him by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after eleven months from its date unless the proxy provided for a longer period. A standard proxy form shall be obtained from any Board member or officer. This will be the only form of proxy accepted.

**SECTION 9: PROCEDURE:** Roberts Rules of Order, in the current revised edition, shall be in force at membership meetings of the Association, of the Board of Directors, and of the Association committees unless required otherwise by Illinois statutes or these By-laws. Non-members of the Association may be recognized to speak at Association functions in the discretion of the presiding officer who shall also serve as Parliamentarian.

## ARTICLE V

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**SECTION 1: GENERAL POWERS:** The affairs of the Association shall be managed by its Board of Directors under such rules as the board may determine as set forth and subject to the memorandum of agreement with the Lake County Board of Health, and the specific conditions of these by-laws.

**SECTION 2: NUMBER, TENURE AND QUALIFICATIONS:** The Board of Directors shall be composed of the following twenty-two (22) members: (a) the president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer and two at-

large directors. The at-large directorships shall be reserved for Association members who are not included in, nor associated with the named Homeowners Associations located within the Special Service Area No. 8 boundaries; (b) fourteen directorships and/or their alternates hereinafter referred to as director, shall be reserved for certified appointees from the following list of Homeowners Associations located within the Special Service Area No. 8 boundaries: North Shore Improvement Association, Struevers Acres, Villa Rica Club, Shady Lane, Oak Drive, South Shore, Del Monte Gardens, Lagoon, Wedgewood, Eagles Nest, East Loon Lake Beach, East Loon Lake Shores, Oakland Ridge Homeowners Association, and Beach View; (c) two directorships shall be reserved for one certified appointee from each Northern Illinois Conservation Club and Camp MoYoCa. One director shall be appointed for each of the above-listed Homeowner Associations. A letter of certification for each directorship appointment, signed by the officers of each Homeowners Association, shall be presented to the Loon Lakes Management Association at the time of each election. The number of directors may be decreased to no fewer than 3 or increased to any number from time to time by amendment of this section.

**SECTION 3: ELECTIONS OF DIRECTORS:** The directorships reserved for the two at-large directorships, shall be filled pursuant to election by voting members of the Association at the membership's annual meeting. The directorships reserved for certified appointees from the Homeowners' Associations listed in SECTION 2, herein, shall be filled by each representative Association's own procedures.

**SECTION 4: RESPONSIBILITY OF DIRECTORS / ALTERNATES:** Directors and/or their alternates are hereinafter referred to as director. The directors generally shall strive to achieve the objectives of the Association. Directors are expected to take an active role in the promotion and development of the Association. Each director shall be responsible for representing all residents within their respective Association boundaries. Each director shall be responsible for recruiting and accepting the ranks of the general members interested in becoming involved in lake management as committee members. Each director shall be responsible for preparation and presentation of lake and watershed management topics for committee and board consideration and shall act upon the business of the Association in a thoughtful and conscientious manner. Regular attendance at Association Board meetings is expected.

**SECTION 5: REGULAR MEETINGS:** A regular meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held within sixty (60) days of the annual

meeting. The board shall establish the location, date, and time for the regular meetings. The Board of Directors may provide by resolution the time and place for the holding of additional regular meetings of the board without other notice than such resolution. Members of the Association may attend all board meetings, regular and special.

**SECTION 6: SPECIAL MEETINGS:** Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the president of any five directors. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the board may fix any place as the place for holding any special meeting of the board called by them.

**SECTION 7: NOTIFICATION:** Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be given at least two days previously thereto by mail or personally to each director. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when deposited in the United States mail in a sealed envelope addressed to a director at his address as shown by the corporation records, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors may be waived in writing signed by the person or persons entitled to the notice either before or after the time of the meeting. The attendance of a director at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where a director attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the board need be specified in the notice of waiver of notice of such meeting, unless specifically required by law or by these bylaws.

**SECTION 8: QUORUM:** A majority of the active Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum of the board, provided that if less than a majority of the directors are present at said meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting to another time without further notice. An active Board of Director is a member or their alternate that has attended two out of the last three regularly scheduled meetings.

**SECTION 9: MANNER OF ACTING:** The act of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors. A greater number of directors may be required for board action by statute, these by-laws, or the articles of incorporation.

**SECTION 10: VACANCIES:** Any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors, or any directorship to be filled shall be filled according to that

Homeowner Association's own procedures. Unless the article of incorporation or statute provides that a vacancy or a directorship so created shall be filled in some other manner; in such case such provision shall control.

**SECTION 11: RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL:** A director may resign at any time upon written notice to the Board of Directors. Directors at large may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of two thirds of the voting Association members, and voted Directors appointed from the Homeowners Associations may be removed according to that Homeowners Association's own procedures.

**SECTION 12: COMPENSATION:** Directors shall not receive any compensation for their services, time, or efforts, but by resolution of the Board, expenses may be paid for any actual and necessary expenses incurred by directors, officers, or committee members while on Association business. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from servicing the corporation in any other capacity and receiving reasonable compensation therefor.

## ARTICLE VI

### OFFICERS

**SECTION 1: OFFICERS:** The officers of the corporation shall be a president, a vice-president, a treasurer, and a secretary. The president may appoint any other officers, such as assistant treasurers, assistant secretaries or other assistant officers, with the concurrence of the board. Officers whose authority and duties are not prescribed in these by-laws shall have the authority and perform the duties prescribed from time to time, by the Board of Directors. The same person, except the offices of president and secretary, may hold any two or more offices. The officers are not eligible to vote except in the event of a tie, the president may cast a vote to break the tie.

**SECTION 2: ELECTION AND TERM OF OFFICE:** The president, vice-president, treasurer, and secretary shall be elected for a two year term at the annual meeting of the membership by the voting members. The president and treasurer shall be elected at the annual meeting held in an even year (2000, 2002, 2004...) and the vice-president and secretary shall be elected at the annual meeting held in an odd year (2001, 2003, 2005...). Each officer shall hold office until his successor shall have been duly

elected and shall have qualified or until his death or until he shall resign or shall have been removed in the manner hereinafter provided. Election of an officer shall not of itself create contract rights.

**SECTION 3: VACANCY:** Any vacancies in any office, including president, vice-president, treasurer, and secretary may be filled by the Board of Directors, or new offices created and filled at any meeting of the Board of Directors by a majority affirmative vote of the active directors present and voting unless the articles of incorporation or a statute provides that a vacancy shall be filled in some other manner, in such case such provision shall control. An officer elected by the board to fill a vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of his predecessor.

**SECTION 4: RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL:** An officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the Board of Directors. Any officer in an office to which he was elected by the voting membership or by a board appointment/election, may be removed, with or without cause by a two-thirds affirmative vote of the active directors present and voting whenever in its judgment the best interests of the corporation would be served thereby. Any removal of an officer shall be made without prejudice to the contract rights if any of the person so removed.

**SECTION 5: PRESIDENT:** The president shall be the principal executive officer of the corporation. Subject to the direction and control of the Board of Directors, he shall be in charge of the business and affairs of the corporation; he shall see that the resolutions and directives of the Board of Directors are carried into effect except in those instance in which that responsibility is assigned to some other person by the Board of Directors; and, in general he shall discharge all duties incident to the office of president and such other duties as my be prescribed by the Board of Directors. He shall preside at all meetings of the members and of the Board of Directors. Except in those instances in which the authority to execute is expressly delegated to another officer or agent of the corporation or a different mode of execution is expressly prescribed by the Board of Directors or these by-laws, he may execute for the corporation any contracts, deeds, mortgages, bonds, or other instruments which the Board of Directors has authorized to be executed, and he may accomplish such execution either under or without the seal of the corporation and either individually or with the secretary, any assistant secretary, or any other officer hereunto authorized by the Board of Directors, according to the requirements of the form of the instrument. The president may cast a tie-breaking vote.

The president shall be an ex-officio member of all committees.

**SECTION 6: VICE-PRESIDENT:** The vice-president shall assist the president in the discharge of his duties as the president may direct and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the president or by the Board of Directors. In the absence of the president or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, the vice-president shall perform the duties of the president and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president. Except in those instances in which the authority to execute is expressly delegated to another officer or agent of the corporation or a different mode of execution is expressly prescribed by the Board of Directors or these by-laws, the vice-president may execute for the corporation any contracts, deeds, mortgages, bonds, or other instruments which the Board of Directors has authorized to be executed, and he may accomplish such execution either under or without the seal of the corporation and either individually or with the secretary, any assistant secretary, or any other officer hereunto authorized by the Board of Directors, according to the requirements of the form of the instrument. The vice-president shall be responsible for the educational segment of the annual meeting and may serve as an ex-officio member of any and all committees.

**SECTION 7: TREASURER:** The treasurer shall be the principal accounting and financial officer of the corporation. He shall: (a) have charge of and be responsible for the maintenance of adequate books of account for the corporation; (b) have charge and custody of all funds and securities of the corporation, and be responsible therefor, and for the receipt and disbursement thereof, and (c) prepare and present an annual financial statement for the annual meeting; (d) serve on the Finance Committee; (e) perform all the duties assigned to him by the president or the Board of Directors. If required by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall give a bond for the faithful discharge of his duties in such sum and with such surety or sureties, as the Board of Directors shall determine.

**SECTION 8: SECRETARY:** The secretary shall: (a) record the minutes of the meetings of the members and of the Board of Directors in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these by-laws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the corporation and maintain an Association archives; (d) keep a register of the post office address of each member which shall be furnished to the secretary



by such member; (e) prepare any public relations matters directed by the Board; (f) prepare the Association newsletter as directed by the Board or solicit an editor for such task; and (g) perform all duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the president or by the Board of Directors.

**SECTION 9: OTHER OFFICERS, ASSISTANT TREASURERS AND ASSISTANT SECRETARIES:** Other officers may be appointed by the president with majority vote of the Board. Any such officers, assistants, or legal counsel who are appointed need not be a member of the Association. If required by the Board of Directors, the Assistant Treasurer shall give bonds for the faithful discharge of their duties in such sums and with such surety or sureties, as the Board of Directors shall determine.

## ARTICLE VII

### COMMITTEES

**SECTION 1: COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS:** The Board of Directors, by resolution adopted by a majority of the directors in office may designate one or more committees, each of which shall consist of two or more directors, which committees, to the extent provided in said resolution and not restricted by law, shall have and exercise the authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the corporation; but the designation of such committees and the delegation thereto of authority shall not operate to relieve the Board of Directors, or any individual director, of any responsibility imposed upon it or him by law.

**SECTION 2: OTHER COMMITTEES:** Other committees not having and exercising the authority of the Board of Directors in the corporation may be designated by a resolution adopted by a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present. Except as otherwise provided in such resolution, the president of the corporation shall appoint the members thereof. The person thereof may remove any member or persons authorized to appoint such member whenever in their judgment the best interests of the corporation shall be served by such removal.

**SECTION 3: TERM OF OFFICE:** Each member of a committee shall continue as such until his successor is appointed, or unless the committee shall be sooner terminated, or unless such member be removed from such committee, or unless such member shall cease to qualify as a member thereof.

**SECTION 4: CHAIRMAN:** One member of each committee shall be appointed chairman.

**SECTION 5: VACANCIES:** Vacancies in the membership of any committee may be filled by appointment made in the same manner as provided in the case of the original appointments.

**SECTION 6: QUORUM:** Unless otherwise provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors designating a committee, a majority of the whole committee shall constitute a quorum and the act of a majority of the members present at a meeting which a quorum is present shall be the act of the committee.

**SECTION 7: RULES:** Each committee may adopt rules for its own government not inconsistent with these by-laws or with rules adopted by the Board of Directors.

**SECTION 8: SPECIFIC COMMITTEES:** These committees shall serve in an advisory capacity only to the association board unless otherwise designated by a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors.

**(A) Land Use Committee:** The Land Use Committee shall represent the Association at local public hearings and informational meetings relating to zoning, sanitation codes, subdivisional ordinances, pollution sources, and changes in land use which might affect water quality. The Committee shall offer proposals to the board regarding land use issues.

**(B) Water Quality and Fishery Management Committee:** The Water Quality Committee shall represent the Association on matters relating to in-lake water quality, fish and wildlife habitat, channel maintenance water levels, and non-point pollution sources. The Committee shall offer proposals to the board regarding water quality monitoring and ecological management of the fishery.

**(C) Plant and Algae Control Committee:** The Plant and Algae Control Committee shall represent the Association on matters relating to the control of nuisance plants and promoting a desirable vegetation management plan. This committee shall be responsible for matters regarding harvesting, aquatic herbicides, and ramp maintenance.

**(D) Finance Committee:** The Finance Committee shall address matters relating to the budget, Special Service Area No. 8 expansion, insurance, investments, loans, and allocations.

**(E) Newsletter and Education Committee:** The Newsletter and Education Committee shall address matters relating to the composition and mailing of quarterly newsletters. This committee shall also be responsible for reporting LLMA's activities and concerns, the effects of lawn care to the lakes, and nominations for officers and at-large directorships to the Association.

## ARTICLE VIII

### CONTRACT, CHECKS, DEPOSITS AND FUNDS

**SECTION 1: CONTRACTS:** The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or officers, agent or agents of the corporation, in addition to the officers so authorized by these by-laws, to enter into any contract or execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the corporation and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances.

**SECTION 2: CHECKS, DRAFTS, ETC.:** All checks, drafts, or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the corporation, shall be signed by such officer or officers, agent or agents of the corporation and in such manner shall from time to time be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors, such instruments shall be signed by the treasurer or assistant treasurer or by the president or vice-president of the corporation.

**SECTION 3: DEPOSITS:** All funds of the corporation shall be deposited from time to time to the credit of the corporation in such banks, trust companies, or other depositories as the Board of Directors may select.

**SECTION 4: GIFTS:** The Board of Directors may accept on behalf of the Association a contribution, gift, bequest or, devise of the general purposes or for any special purpose of the Association.

## ARTICLE IX

### BOOKS AND RECORDS

The corporation shall keep correct and complete books and records of account and shall also keep minutes of the proceedings of its members, Board of Directors, and shall keep at the registered or principal office a record giving the name and addresses of the members entitled to vote. Any member, or his agent or attorney may inspect all books and records of the corporation for any proper purpose at any reasonable time.

### **ARTICLE X**

#### FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on December 1st and end on November 30th in accordance with the memorandum of agreement between Loon Lake Management Association and the Lake County Board of Health.

### **ARTICLE XI**

#### SEAL

The corporate seal shall have inscribed thereon the name of the corporation and the words "Corporate Seal, Illinois".

### **ARTICLE XII**

#### WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever any notice is required by the given under the provisions of the General Not For Profit Corporation Act of Illinois or under the provisions of the articles of incorporation or the by-laws of the corporation, a waiver thereof in writing signed by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice.

### **ARTICLE XIII**

#### AMENDMENTS

The power to alter, amend, or repeal the by-laws or adopt new by-laws shall be vested in the Board of Directors unless otherwise provided in

the articles of incorporation or the by-laws. Such action may be taken at a regular or special meeting for which contains any provisions for the regulation and management of the affairs of the corporation not inconsistent with law or the articles of incorporation. By a majority affirmative vote of the active directors present and voting and immediately upon passage, the by-laws shall become effective.

## ARTICLE XIV

### INDEMNIFICATION

**SECTION 1:** The corporation shall indemnify any person who was a party or is threatened to be made a party to or witness in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a member, director or an officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding to the fullest extent and in the manner set forth in and permitted by the Illinois General Not For Profit Corporation Act and any other applicable law, as from time to time in effect. Such right of indemnification shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which such member, director or officer may be entitled apart from the foregoing provisions. The foregoing provisions of this Article shall be deemed to be a contract between the corporation and each member, director and officer who serves in such capacity at any time while this Article and the relevant provisions of the Illinois General Not For Profit Corporation Act and other applicable law, if any, are in effect, and any repeal or modification thereof shall not affect any rights or obligations existing, with respect to any state of facts then or theretofore existing, or any action, suit, or proceeding theretofore, or thereafter brought or threatened based in whole or in part upon any such state of facts.

**SECTION 2:** The corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to or witness in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative by reason of fact that he is or was serving at the request of the corporation, as a member, director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding to the extent and in the manner set forth in and permitted by the Illinois General Not For Profit

Corporation Act and any other applicable law, as from time to time in effect. Such right or indemnification shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any such person may be entitled apart from the foregoing provisions.

These By-Laws were adopted by a vote of 11 yes and 0 no at the Board of Directors meeting on this 16 day of January month 2003 year.

---

James Hammerland Secretary

---

Tom Keefe President

SEAL